

MEDIEVAL LATIN SERIES • VOLUME 2

THE HISTORY OF THE FRANKS

GREGORY OF TOURS

Historia Francorum

The History of the Franks

Part One: Books I–IV

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation
preserving the original word order

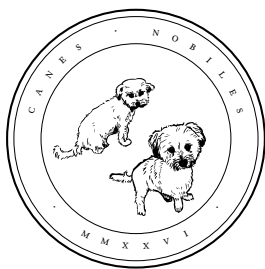


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 2 of the Canes Nobiles Medieval Latin interlinear texts

The Medieval Latin text follows Wilhelm Arndt's edition
in the *Monumenta Germaniae Historica* (Hanover, 1884)

Set from page scans of the edition

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

CONTENTS

BOOK I

Preface	13
Prologue	15
I · Adam and Eve	20
II · Cain and Abel	21
III · Enoch the Just	22
IV · The Flood	22
V · Cush, the Inventor of the Idol	24
VI · Babylon	25
VII · Abraham and Ninus	27
VIII · Isaac, Esau, Job, and Jacob	29
IX · Joseph in Egypt	30
X · The Crossing of the Red Sea	32
XI · The People in the Desert, and Joshua	37
XII · Israel's Captivities, and David's Forebears	37
XIII · Solomon and the Building of the Temple	38
XIV · The Division of the Kingdom of Israel	40
XV · The Captivity in Babylon	41
XVI · The Birth of Christ	43
XVII · The Kingdoms of the Nations	44
XVIII · When Lyon Was Founded	45

BOOK I

(continued)

XIX · The Magi, and the Killing of the Infants	46
XX · The Miracles and Passion of Christ	47
XXI · Joseph Who Buried Him	48
XXII · James the Apostle	49
XXIII · The Day of the Lord's Resurrection	50
XXIV · The Ascension, and the Deaths of Pilate and Herod	51
XXV · The Passion of the Apostles, and Nero	53
XXVI · James, Mark, and John the Evangelist	54
XXVII · The Persecution Under Trajan	55
XXVIII · Hadrian, the Heresies, Polycarp, and Justin	56
XXIX · Pothinus, Irenaeus, and the Martyrs of Lyon	58
XXX · The Seven Men Sent to Preach in Gaul	59
XXXI · The Church of Bourges	62
XXXII · Chrocus and the Shrine at Clermont	64
XXXIII · The Martyrs Who Suffered Near Clermont	65
XXXIV · The Martyr Privatus	66
XXXV · Quirinus, Bishop and Martyr	67
XXXVI · Martin's Birth, and the Finding of the Cross	69
XXXVII · James, Bishop of Nisibis	70
XXXVIII · The Death of Antony the Monk	71
XXXIX · The Coming of Martin	72
XL · The Matron Melania	73
XLI · The Death of the Emperor Valens	73
XLII · The Reign of Theodosius	74
XLIII · The Death of Maximus the Tyrant	75
XLIV · Urbicus, Bishop of Clermont	76
XLV · Saint Illidius, Bishop	78
XLVI · The Bishops Nepotianus and Artemius	79

BOOK I

(continued)

XLVII · The Chastity of the Lovers	80
XLVIII · The Death of Saint Martin	85

BOOK II

Prologue	91
I · The Episcopate of Bricius	93
II · The Vandals and Their Persecution	98
III · Cyrola the Heretic, and the Holy Martyrs	102
IV · The Persecution Under Athanaric	113
V · Bishop Aravatus and the Huns	114
VI · The Basilica of Saint Stephen at Metz	117
VII · The Wife of Aetius	119
VIII · What the Historians Wrote of Aetius	124
IX · What the Same Writers Say of the Franks	127
X · The Prophets on the Idols of the Nations	137
XI · The Emperor Avitus	142
XII · King Childeric and Aegidius	143
XIII · Venerandus and Rusticus, Bishops of Clermont	145
XIV · Eustochius, Perpetuus, and Martin's Basilica	147
XV · The Basilica of Saint Symphorian	149
XVI · Bishop Namatius and the Church at Clermont	150
XVII · His Wife and the Basilica of Saint Stephen	151
XVIII · Childeric at Orléans, Odovacer at Angers	152
XIX · War Between the Saxons and the Romans	153
XX · Duke Victorius	154
XXI · Bishop Eparchius	155
XXII · Bishop Sidonius	157
XXIII · The Holiness of Sidonius, and His Wrongs Avenged	159
XXIV · The Famine in Burgundy, and Ecdicius	165

BOOK II

(continued)

XXV · Euric the Persecutor	167
XXVI · Perpetuus Dies; Volusianus and Verus	168
XXVII · Clovis Becomes King	169
XXVIII · Clovis Marries Clotilde	173
XXIX · Their First Son, Who Died in His White Robes	174
XXX · The War Against the Alamanni	177
XXXI · The Baptism of Clovis	179
XXXII · The War Against Gundobad	182
XXXIII · The Death of Godigisel	187
XXXIV · Gundobad Wishes to Be Converted	189
XXXV · Clovis and Alaric Meet	194
XXXVI · Bishop Quintianus	195
XXXVII · The War with Alaric	196
XXXVIII · The Patriciate of King Clovis	202
XXXIX · Bishop Licinius	203
XL · The Deaths of Sigibert the Elder and His Son	204
XLI · The Deaths of Chararic and His Son	207
XLII · The Deaths of Ragnachar and His Brothers	209
XLIII · The Death of Clovis	212

BOOK III

Prologue	215
I · The Sons of Clovis	217
II · Dinifus, Apollinaris, and Quintianus	218
III · The Danes Invade Gaul	220
IV · The Kings of the Thuringians	221
V · Sigismund Kills His Son	223
VI · The Death of Chlodomer	225

BOOK III

(continued)

VII · The War Against the Thuringians	229
VIII · The Death of Hermanfrid	233
IX · Childebert Goes to Clermont	234
X · The Death of Amalaric	235
XI · Burgundy Taken, and Theuderic at Clermont	237
XII · The Ravaging of Auvergne	238
XIII · Volvic and Chastel-Marlhac	240
XIV · The Death of Munderic	243
XV · The Captivity of Attalus	247
XVI · Sigivald	255
XVII · The Bishops of Tours	256
XVIII · The Deaths of Chlodomer's Sons	257
XIX · Saint Gregory, and the Site of the Fort of Dijon	262
XX · Theudebert Is Betrothed to Wisigard	264
XXI · Theudebert Goes to Provence	264
XXII · He Takes Deuteria	265
XXIII · The Death of Sigivald	266
XXIV · Childebert's Gifts to Theudebert	268
XXV · The Goodness of Theudebert	269
XXVI · The Death of Deuteria's Daughter	270
XXVII · Theudebert Marries Wisigard	271
XXVIII · Childebert and Theudebert Against Chlothar	272
XXIX · Childebert and Chlothar Go to Spain	274
XXX · The Kings of Spain	275
XXXI · The Daughter of the Italian King Theoderic	276
XXXII · Theudebert Goes to Italy	279
XXXIII · Asteriolus and Secundinus	281
XXXIV · Theudebert's Gift to the Citizens of Verdun	283

BOOK III

(continued)

XXXV · The Death of Sirivald	285
XXXVI · The Deaths of Theudebert and Parthenius	286
XXXVII · The Hard Winter	289

BOOK IV

I · The Death of Queen Clotilde	291
II · Chlothar Claims a Third of the Churches' Revenues	292
III · Chlothar's Wives and Children	293
IV · The Counts of the Britons	295
V · Saint Gallus, Bishop	297
VI · The Presbyter Cato	300
VII · The Episcopate of Cautinus	302
VIII · The Kings of Spain	304
IX · The Death of Theudebald	305
X · The Rebellion of the Saxons	307
XI · Tours Asks for Cato at the King's Order	307
XII · The Presbyter Anastasius	310
XIII · The Folly of Chramn, Cautinus, and Firminus	315
XIV · Chlothar Goes Against the Saxons a Second Time	318
XV · The Episcopate of Saint Euphronius	321
XVI · Chramn's Crimes, and His Coming to Dijon	322
XVII · Chramn Goes Over to Childebert	328
XVIII · Duke Austrapius	329
XIX · The Death of Saint Medard, Bishop	331
XX · The Death of Childebert, and the End of Chramn	332
XXI · The Death of King Chlothar	335
XXII · The Division of the Kingdom Among His Sons	336
XXIII · Sigibert and the Huns; Chilperic's Seizures	337

BOOK IV

(continued)

XXIV · The Patriciate of Celsus	339
XXV · The Wives of Guntram	340
XXVI · The Wives of Charibert	341
XXVII · Sigibert Marries Brunhild	346
XXVIII · The Wives of Chilperic	348
XXIX · Sigibert's Second War Against the Huns	350
XXX · The Arverni Sent to Take Arles	351
XXXI · The Fort of Tauredunum, and Other Signs	354
XXXII · The Monk Julian	358
XXXIII · The Abbot Sunniulf	360
XXXIV · The Monk of Bordeaux	362
XXXV · The Episcopate of Avitus at Clermont	365
XXXVI · Saint Nicetius of Lyon	367
XXXVII · Saint Friardus, Recluse	372
XXXVIII · The Kings of Spain	373
XXXIX · The Death of Palladius of Clermont	374
XL · The Reign of Justin	377
XLI · Alboin Occupies Italy with the Lombards	379
XLII · Mummolus's Wars with the Lombards	381
XLIII · The Archdeacon of Marseille	386
XLIV · The Lombards and Mummolus	388
XLV · Mummolus Comes to Tours	391
XLVI · The Death of Andarchius	392
XLVII · Theudebert Seizes the Cities	397
XLVIII · The Monastery of Ligugé	399
XLIX · Sigibert Comes to Paris	401
L · Chilperic and Guntram Allied; Theudebert Dies	404
LI · The Death of King Sigibert	406

BOOK I

Praefatio

PREFACE

As liberal learning dies out in the cities of Gaul, kings rage, heretics attack the churches, and faith burns in some and cools in others, while no one can be found to set the deeds of the age in writing. Many lament that the study of letters has perished. Gregory resolves to record the struggles of the wicked and the lives of the good, even in rough speech, since few understand a rhetorician and many a rustic. He will begin his first book from the world's beginning, for the sake of the reckoning of years.

Decedente atque immo potius pereunte ab urbibus Gallicanis
declining and indeed rather perishing from the-cities Gallic
liberalium cultura litterarum, cum nonnullae res gererentur
of-liberal the-cultivation of-letters when some things were-being-done
vel rectae vel improbae, ac feretas gentium desaeviret,
either right or wicked and the-savagery of-the-nations raged
regum furor acueretur, ecclesiae inpugnarentur ab hereticis,
of-kings the-fury was-sharpened the-churches were-attacked by heretics
a catholicis tegerentur, fereret Christi fides in plurimis,
by catholics were-protected burned of-Christ the-faith in very-many
tepisceret in nonnullis, ipsae quoque ecclesiae vel ditarentur a
grew-lukewarm in some the-very also churches either were-enriched by
devotis vel nudarentur a perfides, nec reperire possit quisquam
the-devout or were-stripped by the-faithless nor to-find could anyone
peritus dialectica in arte grammaticus, qui haec aut stilo
skilled dialectic in the-art a-grammarian who these-things either in-style
prosaico aut metrico depingeret versu: ingemescebant saepius
prosaic or metrical might-depict in-verse groaned often
plerique, dicentes: 'Vae diebus nostris, quia periit studium
very-many saying woe to-days our because has-perished the-study

litterarum a nobis, nec repperiretur in populis, qui gesta
of-letters from us nor is-found among the-peoples who the-deeds
 praesentia promulgare possit in paginis'. Ista etenim atque et
present to-publish could on pages these for and also
 his similia jugiter intuens dici, pro commemoratione
to-these similar-things continually observing to-be-said for the-commemoration
 praeteritorum, ut notitiam adtingerint venientum, etsi
of-things-past that knowledge they-might-reach of-those-to-come although
 incultu effatu, nequivi tamen obtegere vel certamina
in-uncultured speech I-could-not yet to-cover-over either the-struggles
 flagitiosorum vel vitam recte viventium; et praesertim
of-the-wicked or the-life rightly of-those-living and especially
 his illicitus stimulis, quod a nostris fari plerumque
by-these enticed goads that by our-people to-be-said often
 miratus sum, quia philosophantem rhetorem intellegunt pauci,
wondered I-have that a-philosophizing rhetor understand few
 loquentem rusticum multi. Libuit etiam animo, ut pro
a-speaking rustic many it-pleased also to-the-mind that for
 supputatione annorum ab ipso mundi principio libri primi
the-reckoning of-the-years from the-very world's beginning of-book the-first
 poniretur initium, cuius capitula deorsum subieci.
should-be-placed the-start whose chapters below I-have-set

Prologus

PROLOGUE

About to write of wars between kings and nations, martyrs and pagans, churches and heretics, Gregory first sets out his faith, so that no reader will doubt he is catholic, and he asks pardon for his faults of grammar. He states his creed in the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit, equal and coeternal, rejects the Arians, and holds that Antichrist will come first, though no one knows the day. He will follow Eusebius, Jerome, Orosius, and Victorius in reckoning the years from Adam.

Scripturus bella regum cum gentibus adversis, martyrum cum
about-to-write-of the-wars of-kings with nations hostile of-martyrs with
paganis, ecclesiarum cum hereticis, prius fidem meam proferre
pagans of-churches with heretics first faith my to-bring-forth
cupio, ut qui ligirit me non dubitet esse catholicum. Illud
I-desire that whoever shall-read me not may-doubt to-be catholic that
etiam placuit propter eos, qui adpropinquantem mundi finem
also it-pleased on-account-of those who the-approaching of-the-world end
disperant, ut, collectam per chronicas vel historias anteriorum
despair that collected through chronicles or histories of-former
annorum summam, explanitur aperte, quanti ab exordio
years the-sum might-be-explained openly how-many from the-beginning
mundi sint anni. Sed prius veniam legentibus praecor, si
of-the-world are years but first pardon from-the-readers I-beg if
aut in litteris aut in sillabis grammaticam artem excessero,
either in letters or in syllables grammatical the-art I-shall-have-exceeded
de qua adplene non sum inbutus; illud tantum studens, ut
in which fully not I-am instructed that only striving that
quod in eclesia credi praedicatur sine aliquo fucu aut
what in the-church to-be-believed is-preached without any disguise or

cordis *hesitatione* reteneam, quia *scio*, peccatis *obnoxium*
of-heart hesitation I-may-hold because I-know to-sins one-liable
 per *credulitatem* puram *obtenire* posse *veniam* apud Deum.
through belief pure to-obtain to-be-able pardon with God
 Credo ergo *in Deum* patrem *omnipotentem*. Credo *in Iesum*
I-believe therefore in God the-father almighty I-believe in Jesus
 Christum, *filium* eius *unicum*, *dominum* deum nostrum,
Christ son his only-begotten Lord God our
 natum a *patre*, non *factum*, non *post tempora*, sed
born from the-father not made not after the-ages but
 ante *cunctum tempus* semper *fuisse* cum *patre*. Nec
before all time always to-have-been with the-father nor
 enim *pater* dici *potuerat*, nisi *haberit* *filium*; neque
for father to-be-called could-be-have unless he-had a-son nor
filius esset, si *patrem* utique non *haberet*. Illos vero, qui
son would-be-be if a-father certainly not he-had those but who
 dicunt: 'Erat *quando* non *erat*', execrabiliter *rennuo* et ab
say there-was when not he-was with-execration I-reject and from
eclesia *segregare* *contestor*. Credo, Christum *hunc* *verbum*
the-church to-separate I-declare I-believe Christ this word
 esse *patris*, per *quem* *facta* sunt *omnia*. Hunc *verbum*
to-be of-the-father through whom made were all-things him the-word
 carne *factum* *credo*, cuius *passionem* *mundus* *redemptus* est,
in-flesh made I-believe by-whose passion the-world redeemed was
 et *humanitatem*, non *deitatem* *subiacuisse* *passione*, *credo*.
and the-humanity not the-deity to-have-been-subject to-the-passion I-believe
 Credo, eum *tertia* *die* *resurrexisse*, *hominem* *perditum*
I-believe him on-the-third day to-have-risen man lost
 liberasse, *ascendisse* *caelos*, *sedere* a *dexteram* *Patris*,
to-have-freed to-have-ascended the-heavens to-sit at the-right-hand of-the-Father
venturum ac *iudicaturum* *vivos* et *mortuis*. Credo, *sanctum*
about-to-come and about-to-judge the-living and the-dead I-believe the-holy

Spiritum a Patre et Filio processisse, non minorem et
Spirit from the-Father and the-Son to-have-proceeded not lesser and
 quasi ante non esset, sed aequalem et semper cum Patre et
as-if before not he-were but equal and always with the-Father and
 Filio coaeternum deum, cumsubstantialem natura, aequalem
the-Son coeternal God consubstantial in-nature equal
 omnipotentia, consempiternum esse essentia et nunquam sine
in-omnipotence coeverlasting to-be in-essence and never without
 Patre fuisse vel Filio, neque minorem Patre vel Filio.
the-Father to-have-been or the-Son nor lesser than-the-Father or the-Son
 Credo, hanc Trinitatem sanctam in distinctione subsistere
I-believe this Trinity holy in distinction to-subsist
 personarum, et aliam quidem personam Patris, aliam Filii,
of-persons and one indeed the-person of-the-Father another of-the-Son
 aliam Spiritus sancti. In qua Trinitate unam Deitatem, unam
another of-the-Spirit holy in which Trinity one Deity one
 potentiam, unam essentiam esse, confiteor. Credo beatam
power one essence to-be I-confess I-believe blessed
 Mariam, ut virginem ante partum, ita virginem et post
Mary as a-virgin before the-birth so a-virgin also after
 partum. Credo animam inmortalem, nec tamen partem habere
the-birth I-believe the-soul immortal nor yet a-part to-have
 Deitatis. Et omnia quae a 318 episcopis Nicaenae instituta
of-the-Deity and all-things which by 318 bishops of-Nicaea established
 sunt credo fideliter. De fine vero mundi ea sentio
were I-believe faithfully about the-end indeed of-the-world those-things I-hold
 quae a prioribus dedici, Antechristum prius esse venturo.
which from my-predecessors I-learned that-Antichrist first to-be about-to-come
 Antechristus vero primum circumcisionem inducit, se
Antichrist but first circumcision introduces himself
 asserens Christum, deinde in templo Hierusolimis statuam
asserting Christ then in the-temple at-Jerusalem statue

suam collocat adorandam, sicut Dominum dixisse legimus:

his places to-be-adored as the-Lord to-have-said we-read

Videbitis abhuminationem desolationes stantem in loco sancto.

you-shall-see the-abomination of-desolation standing in the-place holy

Sed diem illam omnibus hominibus oculi ipse Dominus

but day that from-all men to-be-bidden the-very Lord

manifestat, dicens: De die autem illa et ora nemo scit, neque

makes-clear saying of day moreover that and hour no-one knows neither

angeli caelorum neque filius, nisi Pater solos. Sed et hic

the-angels of-the-heavens nor the-son except the-Father alone but also here

respondibimus hereticis, qui nos inpuignant, asserentis, minorem

we-shall-answer the-heretics who us attack asserting lesser

esse Filium Patri, qui hanc diem ignoret. Cognoscant

to-be the-Son than-the-Father who this day does-not-know let-them-know

ergo, hunc filium christianum populum nuncopatum, de

therefore this son the-Christian people to-have-been-named of

quo a Deo praedicetur: Ego ero illis in patre, et ipsi

whom by God it-is-foretold I will-be to-them for a-father and they

erunt mihi in filios. Si enim haec de unigenito Filio

will-be to-me for sons if for these-things of the-only-begotten Son

praedixisset, nunquam ei angelos praeposuisset. Sic enim

be-had-foretold never to-him the-angels would-be-have-set-before thus for

ait: Neque angeli caelorum neque filios; ostendens non de

he-says neither the-angels of-the-heavens nor the-son showing not of

unigenito, sed de adoptivo populo haec dixisse. Noster

the-only-begotten but of the-adoptive people these-things to-have-said our

vero finis ipse Christus est, qui nobis vitam aeternam, si

but end the-very Christ is who to-us life eternal if

ad eum conversi fuerimus, larga benignitate praestabit.

to him turned we-shall-have-been with-generous kindness will-grant

De subpotatione vero huius mundi evidenter chronicae
about the-reckoning indeed of-this world clearly the-chronicles
 Eusebii Caesariensis episcopi ac Hieronimi presbiteri
of-Eusebius of-Caesarea bishop and of-Jerome presbyter
 prolocuntur et rationem de omni annorum serie pandunt.
speak-out and the-account of every of-years series unfold
 Nam et Horosius diligentissime haec inquaerens, omnem
for also Orosius most-diligently these-things inquiring-into every
 numerum annorum ab initio mundi usque ad suum
number of-years from the-beginning of-the-world all-the-way to his-own
 tempus in unum colligit. Hoc etiam et Victurius cum
time into one collects this also and Victurius with
 ordine paschalis solemnitates inquirere fecit. Ergo et
the-order of-the-paschal solemnity to-inquire caused therefore also
 nos scriptorum supra memoratorum exemplanaria sequentes,
we of-the-writers above mentioned the-exemplars following
 cupimus a primi homines conditione, si Dominus
we-desire from of-the-first man the-creation if the-Lord
 dignabitur suum commodare auxilium, usque ad nostrum
shall-deign his to-lend help all-the-way to our
 tempos cunctam annorum congeriem conpotare. Quod facilius
time the-whole of-years mass to-reckon which more-easily
 adinplemus, si ab ipso Adam sumamus exordium.
we-accomplish if from the-very Adam we-take the-beginning

De Adam et Eva

I · ADAM AND EVE

In the beginning the Lord makes heaven and earth in Christ, forms man from clay in his image, and breathes life into him; from the sleeping man's rib Eve is made. Adam asleep prefigures the Redeemer, from whose side, as he slept in his passion, water and blood brought forth the church without spot or wrinkle. Deceived by the serpent, the first humans break God's command and are cast out of paradise to the labors of the world.

Principio Dominus caelum terramque in christo suo, qui est
in-the-beginning the-Lord heaven and-earth in Christ his who is
omnium principium, id est in Filio suo, furmavit, qui post
of-all-things the-beginning that is in Son his formed who after
creata mundi totius elementa, glebam adsumens fragilis limi,
created of-the-world whole the-elements a-clod taking of-frail mud
hominem ad suam imaginem similitudinemque plasmavit et
man to his-own image and-likeness fashioned and
insufflavit in faciem eius spiraculum vitae, et factus est in
breathed into face his the-breath of-life and made he-was into
animam viventem. Cuius dormienti ablata costa, mulier Ewa
a-soul living from-whom sleeping taken a-rib the-woman Eve
creata est. Nec dubium enim est, quod hic primus homo Adam,
created was nor doubtful for is that this first man Adam
antequam peccaret, tipum Redemptoris domini praetulisset.
before he-sinned the-type of-the-Redeemer lord bore-before
Ipsi enim in passionis sopore obdormiens, de latere suo dum
he-himself for in of-the-passion the-sleep falling-asleep from side his while
aquam cruoremque producit, virginem immaculatamque ecclesiam
water and-blood he-brings-forth a-virgin and-immaculate church
sibi exhibuit, redemptam sanguine, latice emundatam,
to-himself presented redeemed by-blood by-water cleansed

non habentem maculam aut rugam, id est limphis ablutam
not having spot or wrinkle that is by-waters washed
 propter maculam, extensam in crucem propter rugam.
on-account-of the-spot stretched-out on the-cross on-account-of the-wrinkle
 Hi ergo primi hominis inter amoena paradisi beati
these therefore first men amid the-pleasant-places of-paradise blessed
 viventis, anguis astu inlecti, divina praecepta transiliunt,
living of-the-serpent by-cunning enticed divine precepts overleap
 eiectique ab angelica sede, mundi laboribus depotantur.
and-cast-out from the-angelic seat of-the-world to-the-labors are-assigned

De Cain et Abel

II • CAIN AND ABEL

Eve conceives and bears two sons. When God accepts the sacrifice of one, the other swells with envy, rises as the first fratricide, and kills his brother.

Cognitum autem satellitem, mulier concipit peperitque duos
known moreover the-companion the-woman conceives and-bore two
 filios. Sed dum Deus unius sacrificium dignanter suscipit,
sons but while God of-one the-sacrifice graciously receives
 alius invidia inflammante tumescit, et in fraterni sanguinis
the-other envy inflaming swells and into of-fraternal blood
 effusionem novus parecida consurgens, fratrem opprimit,
the-shedding a-new parricide rising brother overwhelms
 vincit, interimit.
conquers kills

De Enoch iusto

III · ENOCH THE JUST

The whole human race falls into wickedness except Enoch, who walks in the ways of God and is taken up by the Lord for his righteousness, as Scripture says: he walked with God and was seen no more.

Exhinc cunctum genus in facinus execrabile ruit praeter
thenceforth the-whole race into crime execrable rushes except
Enoch iustum, qui ambolans in viis Dei, ab ipso
Enoch the-just who walking in the-ways of-God by the-very
Domino propter iustitiam adsumptus de medio, peccantes
Lord on-account-of righteousness taken-up from the-midst of-the-sinning
populi liberatur. Sic enim legimus: Ambolavit Enoch cum
people is-freed thus for we-read walked Enoch with
Domino, et non comparuit, quia Deus tulit eum.
the-Lord and not he-appeared because God took him

De diluvio

IV · THE FLOOD

Angered by the people's sins, God sends the flood and destroys every living thing except faithful Noah, whom he saves in the ark with his wife and his three sons and their wives. Gregory answers the heretics who mock an angry God: God's anger corrects rather than rages, and the ark is a figure of the church that carries us through the storms of the world. From Adam to Noah there are ten generations and 2,242 years.

Dominus ergo commotus contra iniquitates populi, non in
the-Lord therefore moved against the-iniquities of-the-people not in
 suis semitis gradientes, diluvium mittit cunctamque animam
his-own paths stepping a-flood sends and-every soul
 viventem de superficiem terrae diluvium inundante delivit;
living from the-surface of-the-earth the-flood overflowing destroyed
 tantum Noe fidelissimum ac peculiarem sibi suique
only Noah most-faithful and peculiar to-himself and-of-bis
 tipus speciem praeferentem cum sua vel trium natorum
type the-likeness bearing-before with his-own and of-bis-three sons
 coniugibus posteritates reparandae gratiae in arca reservavit.
wives of-a-posterity to-be-restored for-the-sake in the-ark reserved
 Increpant nobis hic haeretici, cur Scriptura sancta Dominum
rebuke us here the-heretics why Scripture holy the-Lord
 dixisset iratum. Cognoscant ergo, quia Deus noster non
has-said angry let-them-know therefore that God our not
 ut homo irascitur: commovetur enim ut terreat, pellet
as a-man is-angry he-is-moved for that he-may-terrify he-drives-out
 ut revocet, irascitur ut emendit. Sed nec hoc ambigo,
that he-may-recall he-is-angry that he-may-amend but nor this do-I-doubt
 quod species illa arcae typum matris gessisset aecclesiae.
that the-figure that of-the-ark the-type of-mother bore of-the-church
 Ipsa enim inter fluctus et scupulos huius saeculi transiens,
she for amid the-waves and the-rocks of-this world passing-through
 nos ab imminentibus malis materno gestamini fovens,
us from impending evils with-a-maternal carrying cherishing
 pio amplexu ac protectione defendit.
with-a-holy embrace and protection defends

Ab Adam ergo usque ad Noe generationes 10, id est Adam,
from Adam therefore all-the-way to Noah generations 10 that is Adam
 Sedh, Enos, Cainan, Malalehel, Iareth, Enoch, Mattusalam,
Seth Enos Cainan Mabalaleel Jared Enoch Methuselah

Lamech, Noe. In his ergo decim generationibus inveniuntur
Lamech Noah in these therefore ten generations are-found
 anni 2242. Adam vero in terra Enacim sepultum, quae
years 2242 Adam but in the-land of-the-Anakim buried which
 prius Ebron vocabatur, liber Iesu Nave evidenter explanat.
formerly Hebron was-called the-book of-Joshua son-of-Nun clearly explains

De Chus adinventorem staticuli

V · CUSH, THE INVENTOR OF THE IDOL

After the flood Noah's sons Shem, Ham, and Japheth people the earth. Ham's firstborn, Cush, schooled in magic by the devil, is the first to make an idol for worship and shows men stars and fire falling from heaven. He goes to the Persians, who call him Zoroaster, living star, and who learn from him to worship fire, and worship him, consumed by fire from heaven, as a god.

Habebat ergo Noe post diluvium tres filius, Sem, Cham et
had therefore Noah after the-flood three sons Shem Ham and
 Iafeth. De Iafeth egressae sunt gentes, similiter et de Cham
Japheth from Japheth went-out were the-nations likewise and from Ham
 sive de Sem. Et, sicut ait vetus historia, ab his dissiminatum
or from Shem and as says the-old history from these disseminated
 est genus humanum sub universo caelo. Primogenitus vero
was the-race human under the-whole heaven the-firstborn but
 Cham Chus. Hic fuit totius artis magicae, inbunte diabolo,
of-Ham was-Cush he was of-the-whole art magic instructing the-devil
 et primus idolatriae adinventor. Hic primus staticulum
and the-first of-idolatry inventor he first a-statue
 adorandum diabuli instigatione constituit; qui et stellas et
to-be-adored of-the-devil at-the-instigation set-up who both stars and
 ignem de caelo cadere falsa vertute hominibus ostendebat.
fire from heaven to-fall by-false power to-men showed

Hic ad Persas transiit. Hunc Persi vocitavere Zoroastren,
he to the-Persians crossed-over him the-Persians called Zoroaster
 id est viventem stelam. Ab hoc etiam ignem adorare consuiti,
that is living star from him also fire to-adore accustomed
 ipsum divinitus ignem consumptum ut deum colunt.
him-himself by-divine-power by-fire consumed as a-god they-worship

De Babillonia

VI • BABYLON

Men spreading over the earth find a plain in Shinar and begin a city and a tower to reach heaven, until God confounds their language and scatters them; the city is called Babel, confusion. Gregory identifies it with Babylon, built by the giant Nimrod, and gives Orosius's description of its walls, its circuit, and its hundred bronze gates, adding that so great a city was nevertheless conquered and destroyed.

Cumque multiplicati hominis dispergerentur per universas
and-when multiplied men were-dispersed through all
 terras, egressi ab Oriente, Senechar gramineum repperiunt
lands having-gone-out from the-East of-Shinar a-grassy they-find
 campum. In quo aedificantes civitatem, turrem qui caelos
plain in which building a-city a-tower which the-heavens
 adtengeret nituntur struere. Quorum vana cogitatione simul
might-reach they-strive to-build whose vain thought together
 et lingua ipsiusque confutans Deus, mundum late patentem
and tongue and-of-it confounding God the-world widely extending
 in universa terra dispersit, vocatumque est nomen civitatis
in all the-earth scattered and-called was the-name of-the-city
 Babel, hoc est confusio, eo quod ibi confudisset Deus
Babel that is confusion for-this that there had-confounded God
 linguas eorum. Haec est Babilonia a Nebron gygante
the-tongues of-them this is Babylon by Nimrod the-giant

aedificata, filio Chus. Et, sicut Horosi narrat historia, mira
built son of-Chus and as of-Orosius relates the-history a-wondrous
 campi planitiae in quadrum disposita est. Murus eius ex
of-the-plain flatness in a-square laid-out is the-wall its of
 coctili latere infusu bitumine in latum habet cubitus
baked brick with-poured-in bitumen in breadth has cubits
 quinquaginta, altitudinis cubitus 200, in circuitu stadia
fifty of-height cubits 200 in circuit stades
 470. Unus stadius habet agripennes quinque. Vicinae quinae
470 one stade has arpents five adjacent five-each
 portae per unumquemque latus sitae sunt, quae faciunt
gates through each side set are which make
 centum. Harum portarum ustia mirae magnitudinis ex
a-hundred of-these gates the-doors of-wondrous size of
 aere fusile sunt formata. Multa et alia de hac civitate
bronze cast are formed many and other-things about this city
 isdem historiographus narrat, addens: Et cum tanta fuisset
the-same historiographer relates adding and though so-great had-been
 honestas aedifitii, attamen victa atque subversa est.
the-beauty of-the-building nevertheless conquered and overthrown it-was

De Abraham et Nino

VII · ABRAHAM AND NINUS

Ten generations after Noah, from Shem, comes Abraham, born in Ninus's forty-third year; Ninus built Nineveh. Abraham is the beginning of our faith, receives the promise, and is shown Christ's coming and passion. Severus places his sacrifice on Calvary, where the cross later stood. His circumcision teaches that what he bore in the body we should bear in the heart, and God renames him father of many nations.

Primus autem filius Noe Sem; de quo generatione decima
the-first moreover son of-Noah was-Shem from whom in-generation the-tenth
natus est Abraham: id est Noe, Sem, Arphaxath, Sale, Eber,
born was Abraham that is Noah Shem Arphaxad Salab Eber
Falec, Rheus, Sarhuc, Thare, qui genuit Abraham. In his
Peleg Reu Serug Terab who begot Abraham in these
ergo decim generationibus, hoc est a Noe usque Abraham,
therefore ten generations that is from Noah up-to Abraham
inveniuntur anni 942. Eo tempore regnabat Ninus, qui
are-found years 942 at-that time reigned Ninus who
aedificavit Ninum civitatem, quam Nennivin vocant; cuius
built Ninus the-city which Nineveh they-call of-which
in tribus mansionibus spatium amplitudines Ionas propheta
in three days'-journeys the-extent of-its-breadth Jonah the-prophet
determinat. Huius quadragesimo tertio regni anno natus est
determines of-his in-the-forty third of-reign year born was
Abraham. Hic est Abraham initium fidei nostrae. Hic accepit
Abraham he is Abraham the-beginning of-faith our he received
repromissionis. Huic se Christus dominus noster nasciturum
the-promise to-him himself Christ Lord our about-to-be-born
ac pro nobis passurum in victimae commutationem monstravit,
and for us about-to-suffer in of-the-victim the-exchange showed

ipso in euangeliis sic dicente: Abraham exultavit, ut
he-himself in the-gospels thus saying Abraham exulted that
 viderit diem meum; et vidit, et gavisus est. Hoc vero
he-might-see day my and he-saw and rejoiced he-has this indeed
 holocaustum in monte Calvariae, quo Dominus crucifixus est,
burnt-offering on the-mountain of-Calvary where the-Lord crucified was
 oblatum fuisse, Severus narrat in chronica, sicut et hodiaequē
offered to-have-been Severus relates in the-chronicle as also even-today
 in ipsa Hierusolimorum urbe celebre fertur. In hoc monte
in the-very of-Jerusalem city famous it-is-said on this mount
 crux sancta, in qua Redemptur adfixus est, stetit, de qua et
the-cross holy on which the-Redeemer fixed was stood from which also
 beatus illi cruor effluxit. Hic ergo Abraham accepit signum
blessed that blood flowed-out he therefore Abraham received the-sign
 circumcisiones, ostendens, ut quod ille gessit in corpore nos
of-circumcision showing that what he bore in body we
 portemus in corde, dicente propheta: Circumcidite vos Deo
may-carry in heart saying the-prophet circumcise yourselves to-God
 vestro, et circumcidite praeputium cordis vestri; et: Nolite
your and circumcise the-foreskin of-heart your and do-not
 sequi deos alienos; et iterum: Omnes incircumcisis corde non
follow gods strange and again all uncircumcised in-heart not
 intrint in sancta mea. Hunc Abraham Deus post adiectam
shall-enter into holy-places my this Abraham God after added
 nomini sillabam patrem multarum gentium nuncupavit.
to-bis-name a-syllable father of-many nations named

De Isaac, Isau et Iob et Iacob

VIII · ISAAC, ESAU, JOB, AND JACOB

At a hundred Abraham begets Isaac, and Isaac at sixty has twins by Rebecca. The first, Esau, sells his birthright for his belly and is the father of the Edomites. In his fourth generation is born Jobab, who is Job: he is freed from his affliction in his eighty-ninth year, lives on 170 years more, and is restored double, with as many sons as he had lost.

His cum centum esset annorum, genuit Isaac. Porro Isaac
he when a-hundred he-was years-old begot Isaac further to-Isaac
sexagismo aetatis anno nati sunt filii gemini de Rebecca.

in-the-sixtieth of-age year born were sons twin of Rebecca

Primus Esau, qui Edom, id est terrenus; qui propter
the-first Esau who is-Edom that is earthly who on-account-of
gulam vindedit primogenita sua. Ipsi est pater Idomeorum,
gluttony sold birthright his he is the-father of-the-Edomites

de cuius generatione quarta natus est Iobab, hoc est
of whose generation in-the-fourth born was Jobab that is

Isau, Raguel, Zara, Iobab, qui et Iob. Is vixit annos 249,
Esau Reuel Zerah Jobab who also is-Job he lived years 249

octugismo nono anno ab infirmitate liberatus est. Post
in-the-eightieth ninth year from infirmity freed he-was after

infirmitatem autem 170 annis, restituta in duplum omni
the-infirmity moreover for-170 years restored in double with-all

facultatae, cum tantis sicut perdederat filiis iocundatus est.
property with as-many as he-had-lost sons gladdened he-was

De Ioseph in Aegipto

IX · JOSEPH IN EGYPT

Jacob, beloved of God, wrestles with an angel and is named Israel, and begets the twelve patriarchs. Joseph, his favorite, a type of the Redeemer, dreams that his brothers' sheaves and the sun, moon, and stars bow to him. His envious brothers sell him to Ishmaelites for thirty pieces of silver, and he later reveals himself to them in Egypt. Israel goes down into Egypt, and after the deaths of Joseph and the Pharaoh the people are enslaved, until Moses frees them after ten plagues and Pharaoh drowns in the Red Sea.

Secundus Iacob. Iacob dilectus Dei, sicut ait per
the-second was-Jacob Jacob beloved of-God as he-says through
prophetam: Iacob dilixi, Esau autem odio habui. Hic post
the-prophet Jacob I-have-loved Esau but in-hatred I-have-held he after
angelicam luctam vocatus est Israhel, a quo Israhelitae. Hic
the-angelic wrestling called was Israel from whom the-Israelites he
genuit duodecim patriarchas, quorum haec sunt nomina: Rubin,
begot twelve patriarchs of-whom these are the-names Reuben
Semeon, Levi, Iudas, Isachar, Zabulon, Dan, Neptalem, Gad et
Simeon Levi Judah Issachar Zebulun Dan Naphtali Gad and
Aser. Post hos genuit Ioseph de Rahel, cum esset nonagisimo
Asher after these he-begot Joseph of Rachel when he-was in-the-ninetieth
secundo aetatis suae anno. Hunc coeteris filiis plus dilexit.
second of-age his year him than-the-other sons more he-loved
Habuit ex ea et Benjamin ultimum omnium. Ioseph autem
he-had from her also Benjamin the-last of-all Joseph moreover
sextum decimum aetatis suae annum habens, tipum praeferens
the-sixth tenth of-age his year having the-type bearing-before
Redemptoris, vidit somnia quae fratribus retulit: quasi
of-the-Redeemer saw dreams which to-his-brothers he-told as-if
manipolus legens, suum fratrum manipoli adorarent; et
sheaves gathering his of-his-brothers the-sheaves adored and

iterum, quasi sol et luna cum undecim stelis procederent
again as-if the-sun and the-moon with eleven stars went-forth
 ante eum. Quae res magnum ei cum fratribus odium
before him which thing great for-him with his-brothers hatred
 generavit. Unde et inflammati invidia, triginta eum argenteis
begot whence also inflamed by-envy for-thirty him silver-pieces
 Ismahelitis in Aegypto transeuntibus vindedirunt. Inminente
to-Ismaelites into Egypt passing-over they-sold impending
 autem fame, cum discendissent hi in Aegypto, cogniti
moreover famine when they-had-gone-down they into Egypt recognized
 sunt a Ioseph, nec tamen ipsi Ioseph cognoverunt.
they-were by Joseph nor yet they-themselves Joseph recognized
 Ipse tamen se his post multas eorum fatigationes et
he-himself yet himself to-them after many their wearings and
 adducto Beneamen declaravit; de Rachel enim matre sua
having-been-brought Benjamin declared of Rachel for mother his
 natus et hic fuerat. Post haec discendunt cuncti Israhelitae
born also he had-been after these-things go-down all the-Israelites
 in Aegyptum et per Ioseph Faraonis gratiam abutuntur.
into Egypt and through Joseph of-Pharaoh the-favor enjoy
 Iacob autem post benedictus filios suos in Aegypto moritur
Jacob moreover after having-blessed sons his in Egypt dies
 et in sepulchro patris sui a Ioseph sepellitur in terra
and in the-sepulcher of-father his by Joseph is-buried in the-land
 Chanaan. Mortuo autem Ioseph atque Faraone, subicitur
of-Canaan dead moreover Joseph and Pharaoh is-subjected
 cuncta generatio servituti, quae per Moysen post decim
the-whole generation to-servitude which through Moses after ten
 plagas Aegypti liberatur, dimerso Faraone in mari Rubrum.
plagues of-Egypt is-freed drowned Pharaoh in the-sea Red

De transitu rubri maris

X · THE CROSSING OF THE RED SEA

Gregory describes the Nile, Joseph's granaries at the Egyptian Babylon, and the gulf of the Red Sea where Clysmā stands. Pharaoh pursues the Hebrews to the shore, and when Moses casts his rod at God's command the sea divides and they cross on dry land. Witnesses say the chariot ruts can still be seen. Gregory reads the many divisions of the sea spiritually, as the different hours at which men are called, and the crossing and the column of fire as figures of baptism and the Holy Spirit. From Abraham's birth to the Exodus are 462 years.

Et quoniam de hoc maris transitu plures multa dixerunt,
and since about this of-the-sea crossing many many-things have-said
visum est, ut de situ loci illius vel ipsius transitus
it-seemed good that about the-site of-place that or of-the-very crossing
aliqua huic inseram lectione. Nilus per Aegyptum, sicut
some-things to-this I-should-insert reading the-Nile through Egypt as
optimae nostis, decurrit et ipse eam inpetu suo inrigat,
very-well you-know runs-down and it it with-onrush its irrigates
unde et Aegypti Niliculae appellantur. Cuius nunc litura
whence also of-Egypt Nile-dwellers are-called whose now banks
multi locorum perlustratores referta sacris monasthiriis dicunt
many of-places surveyors filled with-holy monasteries say
esse. Super ripam vero eius non Babilonia, de qua supra
to-be on the-bank indeed its not the-Babylon of which above
miminimus, sed Babilonia civitas collocatur, in qua Ioseph
we-made-mention but a-Babylon city is-situated in which Joseph
horrea miro opere de lapidibus quadris et cimentum
granaries with-wondrous work of stones squared and cement
aedificavit, ita ut ad fundum capatiora, ad summa vero
built so that at the-bottom more-capacious at the-top but
constricta sint, ut per parvolum foramen ibidem trithecum
narrowed they-are that through a-small opening there the-wheat

iacteretur; quae horrea usque hodie cernuntur. De hac
might-be-thrown which granaries up-to today are-seen from this
 civitate rex ad persequendum Hebraeos, cum exercitibus
city the-king for pursuing the-Hebrews with armies
 curruum ac multa pedestri manu dirictus est. Antedictus
of-chariots and great foot band directed was the-aforsaid
 vero fluvijs ab oriente veniens, ad occidentalem plagam
but river from the-east coming toward the-western region
 versus Rubrum mare vadit; ab occidente vero stagnum sive
toward the-Red sea goes from the-west indeed a-lake or
 brachium de mare Rubrum progreditur et vadit contra
arm from the-sea Red advances and goes toward
 orientem, habens in longo milia circiter quinquaginta, in lato
the-east having in length miles about fifty in breadth
 autem decem et octo. Et huius stagni capite Clyisma civitas
moreover ten and eight and of-this lake at-the-head Clyisma a-city
 aedificata est, non propter fertilitatem loci, cum nihil
built was not on-account-of the-fertility of-the-place since nothing
 sit plus sterile, sed propter portum, quia navis ab Indis
is more sterile but on-account-of the-harbor because ships from the-Indies
 venientes ibidem ob portus opportunitatem quiescunt; ubi
coming there for of-the-harbor the-convenience rest where
 conparat merces per totam Aegyptum deportantur. Ad huc
bought wares through all Egypt are-carried to this
 stagnum per desertum Hebraei tendentis, usque ipsum
lake through the-desert the-Hebrews making-their-way up-to the-very
 mare venerunt, inventisque dulcibus aquis, castra metati
sea came and-having-been-found sweet waters camp measured-out
 sunt. In hoc ergo artum locum tam ab herimo quam ab
they-have in this therefore narrow place both by the-desert and by
 ipso mari considerunt, sicut scriptum est: Audiens Pharaos,
the-very sea they-encamped as written it-is bearing Pharaoh

quod conclusissit eos mare atque desertum, nec esset
that had-shut-in them the-sea and the-desert nor was-there
 eis via, qua possint pergere, ad persequendum eos
for-them a-way by-which they-could proceed for pursuing them
 dirixit. Cumque imminentibus his Moysi populus adclamasset,
he-directed and-when pressing these to-Moses the-people had-cried-out
 secundum iussum Divinitatis proiectam virgam super mare,
according-to the-command of-the-Divinity cast the-rod upon the-sea
 divisum est, illisque per sicca gradientibus et, ut Scriptura
divided was and-they through dry-places stepping and as Scripture
 ait, murum aquarum undique vallatis, in litus illud quod
says by-a-wall of-waters on-all-sides fenced onto shore that which
 est contra montem Sina inlaesi prursus, demersis Aegyptiis,
is opposite the-mount Sinai unbarred utterly drowned the-Egyptians
 Moyse duce transgrediuntur. De quo transitu multa, ut
Moses leader cross-over about which crossing many-things as
 dixi, narrantur; sed nos quod a sapientibus et certe
I-said are-told but we what from wise and certainly
 illis hominibus, qui in eodem locum accesserant, virum
those men who to the-same place had-come as-true
 cognovimus, ea inserere studuemus paginae. Aiunt etiam,
we-learned those-things to-insert have-been-eager on-the-page they-say also
 sulcos, quos rotae curruum fecerant, usque hodie
that-the-furrows which the-wheels of-the-chariots had-made up-to today
 permanere et, quantum acies oculorum videre potest, in
remain and as-far-as the-sharpness of-the-eyes to-see can in
 profundo cerni. Quos si modicum commotio maris obtexerit,
the-deep to-be-seen which if a-little the-stirring of-the-sea has-covered
 illo quiescente, rursum divinitus renovantur, ut fuerant.
it becoming-calm again by-divine-power are-renewed as they-had-been
 Dicunt alii, quod ad ipsam ripam, factum modico per
say others that to the-very bank having-been-made a-small through

mare circuitum, unde ingressae fuerant, sint reversi. Alii vero
the-sea circuit whence entered they-had they-have returned others but
asserent, unum cunctis ingressum, nonnulli, unicuique tribui
assert one for-all entrance some to-each tribe
suam patuisse viam, illud testimonium psaltirii abutentes:
its-own to-have-lain-open way that testimony of-the-psalter using
Qui divisit mare Rubrum in divisiones. Quas nos divisiones
who divided the-sea Red into divisions which we divisions
spiritaliter et non secundum litterae intellegere oportet.
spiritually and not according-to the-letter to-understand ought
Sunt enim et in hoc saeculo, quod figuraliter mare dicitur,
there-are for also in this world which figuratively the-sea is-called
multae divisiones; non enim aequaliter possunt aut per
many divisions not for equally can or through
unam viam ad vitam cuncti transire. Alii autem transeunt
one way to life all cross-over others moreover cross-over
in horam primam, id est qui renati per baptismum,
at hour the-first that is who reborn through baptism
inmaculati ab omni inquinamento carnis, perdurare usque
immaculate from every pollution of-the-flesh to-endure all-the-way
ad vitae praesentes exitum possunt; alii ad oram tertiam,
to of-life present the-end are-able others at the-hour third
videlicet qui maiore aetate convertuntur; alii ad sextam,
namely who at-greater age are-converted others at the-sixth
qui luxoriae fervore coerceant. Et per has quasque horas,
who of-lust the-beat restrain and through these each hours
sicut euangelista commemorat, ad operam dominicae vineae
as the-evangelist records to the-work of-the-Lord's vineyard
secundum fidem propriam conducuntur. Haec sunt divisiones,
according-to faith their-own are-bred these are the-divisions
quibus per hoc mare transitur. Illud vero quod a
by-which through this sea it-is-crossed that but that from

mare usque venientes, litus stagni tenentes revertuntur,
the-sea all-the-way coming the-shore of-the-lake holding they-return
 illud est quod Dominus ad Moysen dicit: Reversi
that is what the-Lord to Moses says having-turned
 castra metentur e regione Phiahiroth, quae est inter
camp let-them-measure-out over against Pihabiroth which is between
 Magdalum et mare contra Belsephon. Nec enim dubium est,
Migdol and the-sea opposite Baal-zephon nor for doubtful is
 quod transitus ille maris vel columna nobis tipum gesserit
that crossing that of-the-sea or the-column for-us the-type bore
 nostri baptismatis, dicente beato Paulo apostolo: Nolo
of-our baptism saying blessed Paul the-apostle I-would-not-have
 vos ignorare fratres, quia patris nostri omnes sub nube
you be-ignorant brothers that fathers our all under the-cloud
 fuerunt, et omnes in Moysen baptizati sunt in nube et in
were and all into Moses baptized were in the-cloud and in
 mare. Colomna vero ignis typum sancti Spiritus praetulit.
the-sea the-column but of-fire the-type of-the-holy Spirit bore-before
 A nativitate ergo Abrahae usque ad egressum filiorum
from the-birth therefore of-Abraham all-the-way to the-going-out of-the-sons
 Israhel ex Aegypto vel transitum maris Rubri, quod fuit
of-Israel from Egypt or the-crossing of-the-sea Red which was
 Moysen octoginsimos annos, subpotantur anni numero 462.
of-Moses the-eightieth year are-reckoned years in-number 462

De populo in deserto et Iosue

XI · THE PEOPLE IN THE DESERT, AND JOSHUA

For forty years the Israelites live in the desert, receive the law, and are fed on angels' food; then with Joshua they cross the Jordan and receive the promised land.

Exin per quadraginta annos Israhelitae herimum utuntur,
thence for forty years the-Israelites the-desert use
inbuuntur legibus, probantur victibusque pascuntur angelicis.
are-instructed with-laws are-tested and-with-foods are-fed angelic
Deinceps enim post acceptam legem transgressusque cum
thereafter for after received the-law and-having-crossed with
Iesu Nave Iordanne terra repromissiones accipiunt.
Joshua son-of-Nun the-Jordan the-land of-promise receive

De captivitate populi Israhelitici et generationibus usque David

XII · ISRAEL'S CAPTIVITIES, AND DAVID'S FOREBEARS

Whenever they set aside God's commands the Israelites are subjected to foreigners, and when they repent strong men free them; then through Samuel they ask for a king and receive Saul and then David. From Abraham to David there are fourteen generations, and David's son Solomon, by Bathsheba, is raised to the kingdom with the help of Nathan the prophet.

Post cuius transitum, dum praecepta divina postponunt,
after whose passing while the-precepts divine they-set-aside
saepe in alienigenarum servitio subiugantur. Sed cum
often in of-foreigners servitude they-are-subjugated but when
conversi ingemiscunt, tribuente Domino, per virorum
converted they-groan granting the-Lord through of-strong

fortium brachium liberantur. Post haec per Samuelem
men the-arm they-are-freed after these-things through Samuel
 regem, sicut reliquae gentes habent, a Domino postolant,
a-king as other nations have from the-Lord they-demand
 accipiunt primum Saul, deinde David.

they-receive first Saul then David
 Ab Abraham ergo usque ad David generationes 14: id
from Abraham therefore all-the-way to David generations 14 that
 est Abraham, Isaac, Iacob, Iudas, Phares, Esdrom, Aram,
is Abraham Isaac Jacob Judah Perez Hezron Ram
 Aminadab, Naason, Salma, [Booz], Obeth, Iesse, David.

Aminadab Nabshon Salmon Boaz Obed Jesse David
 David autem genuit Salamonem de Bersabee. Is per Nathan
David moreover begot Solomon of Bathsheba he through Nathan
 prophetam, fratrem suum, et matrem in regno euectus est.
the-prophet brother his and mother into the-kingdom raised was

De Salamone et aedificatione templi

XIII • SOLOMON AND THE BUILDING OF THE TEMPLE

When David dies, the Lord offers Solomon whatever he asks, and Solomon asks for wisdom rather than riches; God grants it, and his judgment between the two women disputing over a child proves it. He builds the Temple of wondrous work, rich in gold, silver, bronze, and iron. From the Exodus to its building are 480 years.

Defuncto autem David, cum filius eius regnare coepisset,
having-died moreover David when son his to-reign had-begun
 apparuit ei Dominus et, quod peteret ut indulgeat,
appeared to-him the-Lord and what he-might-ask that he-would-grant
 pollicitur. Ad ille terrenas divitias posponens, sapientia magis
promises but he earthly riches setting-aside wisdom rather

expetiit. Quod ratum Domino fuit, ita ut ab eodem audiret:

sought which approved to-the-Lord was so that from the-same be-heard

Quia non quaesisti regna mundi nec divitias eius, sed

because not you-have-sought the-kingdoms of-the-world nor the-riches of-it but

postolasti sapientiam, ideo accepias eam. Ante te non

you-have-asked-for wisdom therefore you-shall-receive it before you not

fuit sapiens sic, et post te non erit. Quod postea iudicium

was a-wise-man thus also after you not shall-be which afterward judgment

illud, quod inter duas mulieres de uno infante litigantes

that which between two women about one infant disputing

intulit, conprobavit. Hic Salamon aedificavit templum nomini

he-brought proved this Solomon built a-temple to-the-name

Domini miro opere, multum ibi auri argentique, aeres

of-the-Lord with-wondrous work much there of-gold and-of-silver of-bronze

ac ferri ingerens, ita ut diceretur a quibusdam, numquam

and of-iron putting-in so that it-was-said by some never

simile mundo fuisse aedificium fabricatum.

like in-the-world to-have-been a-building constructed

Ab egressu vero filiorum Israel ex Aegypto usque ad

from the-going-out indeed of-the-sons of-Israel from Egypt all-the-way to

aedificationem templi, quod fuit annos septimus regni

the-building of-the-temple which was the-year seventh of-the-reign

Salamonis, inveniuntur anni 480, sicut Regum testatur historia.

of-Solomon are-found years 480 as of-Kings bears-witness the-history

De divisione regni Israhelitici

XIV · THE DIVISION OF THE KINGDOM OF ISRAEL

After Solomon's death the kingdom is divided through Rehoboam's harshness: two tribes stay with Rehoboam as Judah, ten go with Jeroboam as Israel. Turning to idols, the people are tamed neither by the prophets nor by disasters nor by the fall of their kings.

Post mortem autem Salamonis divisum per duritiam Roboae
after the-death moreover of-Solomon divided through the-harshness of-Rehoboam
regnum in duas partes, restiterunt duae tribus ad Roboam,
the-kingdom into two parts remained two tribes with Rehoboam
quod Iuda appellatur; ad Hieroboam autem decem tribus, quod
which Judah is-called with Jeroboam moreover ten tribes which
Israhel vocabatur. Post haec igitur ad idolatria declinantes
Israel was-called after these-things therefore to idolatry turning
nec prophetarum vaticinia nec eorum interitus nec cladis
neither of-the-prophets the-prophecies nor their deaths nor the-disasters
patriae nec ipsorum etiam regum eos excidia domuerunt.
of-the-fatherland nor of-the-very even kings them the-destructions tamed

De captivitate in Babillonia

XV · THE CAPTIVITY IN BABYLON

The angry Lord raises up Nebuchadnezzar, who carries the people and the Temple's ornaments to Babylon; there Daniel survives the lions, the three boys the furnace, and Ezekiel prophesies. From David to the captivity are fourteen generations and 390 years. Freed by Zerubbabel, they rebuild the Temple. Gregory reads the captivity as the soul's captivity to sin, from which Christ alone frees us, building in us a temple of faith and preaching.

Donec iratus contra eos Dominus excitavit Nabugodonosor,

until angry against them the-Lord roused Nebuchadnezzar

qui eos in Babiloniam cum omnia templi urnamenta

who them into Babylon with all of-the-temple the-ornaments

captivos abduxit. In qua captivitate et Danihel propheta

captives led-away in which captivity both Daniel the-prophet

eximius, inter esurientes leonis inlesus, et tres pueri in

excellent among hungry lions unharmed and the-three boys in

medium igneum rorulenti abire captivi. In hac captivitate

the-midst fiery bedewed went-away captives in this captivity

et Hiezechihel prophetavit, et Hesdras propheta natus est.

also Ezekiel prophesied and Ezra the-prophet born was

A David autem usque a desolationem templi et

from David moreover all-the-way to the-desolation of-the-temple and

transmigrationem in Babilonia generationes 14, id est David,

the-transmigration into Babylon generations 14 that is David

Salamon, Roboam, Abia, Asa, Iosaphath, Ioram, Ozia, Ioatha,

Solomon Rehoboam Abijah Asa Jehoshaphat Joram Uziah Jotham

Achaz, Ezechihel, Mannases, Amon, Iosias. In his ergo 14

Abaz Hezekiah Manasseh Amon Josiah in these therefore 14

generationibus anni inveniuntur numero 390. De hac vero

generations years are-found in-number 390 from this indeed

captivitate per Zorobabil liberantur; qui postea et templum
captivity through Zerubbabel they-are-freed who afterward both the-temple
 et civitatem restituit. Sed haec captivitas typum illius
and the-city restored but this captivity the-type of-that
 captivitatis, ut poto, gerit, in qua anima peccatrix abducitur,
captivity as I-think bears in which the-soul sinful is-led-away
 quam nisi Zorobabil, id est Christus, liberaverit, horribiliter
which unless Zerubbabel that is Christ shall-have-freed horribly
 exsulavit. Ipse enim Dominus in euangelio dicit: Si
it-has-lived-in-exile he-himself for the-Lord in the-gospel says if
 vos Filius liberaverit, vere liberi eritis. Ipse enim sibi
you the-Son shall-have-freed truly free you-will-be he-himself for for-himself
 in nobis templum, in quo dignitur habitare, constituat, in
in us a-temple in which he-deigns to-dwell may-establish in
 quo fides ut aurum luceat, in quo eloquium praedicationes
which faith like gold may-shine in which the-eloquence of-preaching
 ut argentum splendeat, in quo omnia visibilis templi illius
like silver may-gleam in which all of-the-visible temple that
 ornamenta in nostrorum sensuum honestate clariscant. Bonae
the-ornaments in of-our senses the-honor may-become-bright to-good
 etiam voluntate nostrae ipse salubrae effectui indulgeat,
also the-will our he-himself a-salutary effect may-grant
 quia: nisi ipse aedificaverit domum, in vanum laborant qui
because unless he-himself shall-have-built the-house in vain labor who
 aedificant ea. Haec vero captivitas annis 70 fuisse dicitur.
build it this indeed captivity for-years 70 to-have-been is-said

De nativitate Christi

XVI · THE BIRTH OF CHRIST

Returned from captivity, the people murmur against God, chase after idols, and despise the prophets, and so they are handed over to the nations, until the Lord himself, promised by the patriarchs and prophets, deigns to be born of the virgin Mary through the Holy Spirit for the redemption of all nations. From the captivity to Christ are fourteen generations.

Reversi autem per Zorobabil, sicut dixemus, nunc
having-returned moreover through Zerubbabel as we-have-said now
contra Deum murmorantes, nunc post idola congruentes
against God murmuring now after idols rushing
vel abominationes, quae gentes exercent, imitantes,
or the-abominations which the-nations practice imitating
dum Dei prophetas contempnunt, gentibus traduntur,
while of-God the-prophets they-despise to-the-nations are-handed-over
subiugantur, intercedunt; donec ipse Dominus patriarcharum
are-subjugated perish until the-very Lord of-the-patriarchs
prophetarumque vocebus repromissus, virginis Mariae
and-of-the-prophets by-the-voices promised of-the-virgin Mary
utero per Spiritum sanctum inlapsus, ad redemptionem
into-the-womb through the-Spirit holy having-glided-in for the-redemption
nasci tam illius gentes quam omnium gentium dignaretur.
to-be-born both of-that nation and of-all nations deigned
A transmigratione ergo usque nativitatem Christi
from the-transmigration therefore up-to the-birth of-Christ
generationes 14, id est Iechonias, Salachiel, Zorobabil, Abiud,
generations 14 that is Jeconiah Shealtiel Zerubbabel Abiud
Eliachim, Azor, Sadoch, Achim, Eliuth, Eleazar, Mathan,
Eliakim Azor Zadok Achim Eliud Eleazar Matthan

Iacob, Ioseph, vir Mariae, de qua dominus noster Iesus

Jacob Joseph the-husband of-Mary of whom Lord our Jesus

Christus nascitur; qui Ioseph quartus decimus computatur.

Christ is-born which Joseph the-fourth tenth is-counted

De diversis gentium regnis

XVII · THE KINGDOMS OF THE NATIONS

So as not to seem to know only the Hebrews' history, Gregory lists the kings who reigned elsewhere in the times of Abraham, Moses, Solomon, and the captivity, among the Assyrians, Sicyonians, Egyptians, Argives, Athenians, Latins, Corinthians, Lacedaemonians, Macedonians, and Lydians, down to the sixth king of the Romans, Servius.

Ergo ne videamur unius tantum Hebrae gentes habere

therefore lest we-seem of-one only Hebrew nation to-have

notitiam, reliqua regna, quae vel quali Israhelitarum fuerint

knowledge the-other kingdoms which or of-what of-the-Israelites they-were

tempore, memoramus. Tempore Abrahae Ninus regnabat super

in-the-time we-mention in-the-time of-Abraham Ninus reigned over

Assirios; Sitiones Eorops; apud Aegyptios autem sexta

the-Assyrians over-the-Sicyonians Europs among the-Egyptians moreover the-sixth

decima erat potestas, quam sua lingua dinastiam vocabant.

tenth was the-power which in-their-own tongue a-dynasty they-called

Tempore Moysi apud Argivus regnabat septimus Tropas; in

in-the-time of-Moses among the-Argives reigned the-seventh Triopas in

Attica Caecros primus; apud Aegyptius Cencris duodecimus, qui

Attica Cecrops first among the-Egyptians Cencris the-twelfth who

et in mare obrutus est Rubro; apud Assirios sextus decimus

also in the-sea overwhelmed was Red among the-Assyrians the-sixth tenth

Agatadis; apud Sicionius Maratis. Tempore vero Salamones,

Agatadis among the-Sicyonians Maratibus in-the-time indeed of-Solomon

quando regnabat super Israhel, apud Latinus quintus regnabat
when he-reigned over Israel among the-Latins the-fifth reigned
 Silvius; Lacidaemoniis Fistus; Corinthiis secundus Oxion;
Silvius over-the-Lacedaemonians Festus over-the-Corinthians the-second Oxion
 Aegyptiorum Thephei centissimo vicissimo sexto anno; super
of-the-Egyptians Thephei in-the-hundredth twentieth sixth year over
 Assirios Eutropes; Athiniensibus secundus Agasastus. Tempore
the-Assyrians Eutropes over-the-Athenians the-second Agasastus in-the-time
 quo Amon regnabat super Iudeam, quando captivitas in
in-which Amon reigned over Judea when the-captivity into
 Babilonia abiit, Macedoniis praeerat Argeus; Laedorum
Babylon went over-the-Macedonians was-ruling Argaeus of-the-Lydians
 Cisces; Aegyptiorum Vafres; apud Babiloniam Nabugodonosor,
Gyges of-the-Egyptians Vapbres in Babylon Nebuchadnezzar
 qui eos captivos abduxit; Romanorum sextus Servius.
who them captives led-away of-the-Romans the-sixth Servius

Quo tempore Lugduno sit condita

XVIII • WHEN LYON WAS FOUNDED

After the kings come the emperors: first Julius Caesar, then his nephew Octavian, called Augustus, from whom the month of August is named. In his nineteenth year Lyon is founded, later made illustrious and noble by the blood of its martyrs.

Post hos imperator primus Iulius Caesar fuit, qui tutius
after these emperor first Julius Caesar was who of-the-whole
 imperii obtenuit monarchiam; secundus Octavianus, Iulii
empire obtained the-monarchy the-second Octavian of-Julius
 Caesaris nepus, quem Augustum vocant, a quo et mensis
Caesar the-nephew whom Augustus they-call from whom also the-month

Agustus est vocitatus. Cuius nono decimo imperii anno
August was named in-whose ninth tenth of-empire year
 Lugdunum Galliarum conditam manifestissime repperimus; quae
Lyon of-the-Gauls founded most-plainly we-find which
 postea inlustrata martyrum sanguine, nobilissima nuncupatur.
afterward made-illustrious of-martyrs by-the-blood most-noble is-named

De muneribus magorum et necem infantum

XIX · THE MAGI, AND THE KILLING OF THE INFANTS

In the forty-third year of Augustus Christ is born of the virgin Mary in Bethlehem. The magi see his star, come from the east with gifts, and adore the child. Herod, fearing for his kingdom, kills the infants, and is himself later struck by divine judgment.

Anno quadragesimo tertio imperii Agusti dominus
in-the-year fortieth third of-the-empire of-Augustus Lord
 noster Iesus Christus, ut diximus, ex virgine Maria in
our Jesus Christ as we-have-said from the-virgin Mary in
 Bethlem David oppidum secundum carnem natus est. Cuius
Bethlehem of-David the-town according-to the-flesh born was whose
 inmensum sidus magi ab oriente cernentes, cum muneribus
immense star the-magi from the-east seeing with gifts
 veniunt et puerum subplicis oblatis donis adorant. Herodes
come and the-boy suppliant offered gifts adore Herod
 vero ob zelo regni sui, dum Deum Christum persequi
but for jealousy of-kingdom his while God Christ to-pursue
 nititur, parvolus infantes interimit. Ipse quoque postmodum
strives little infants kills he-himself also afterward
 iudicio divino percussus est.
by-judgment divine struck was

De mirabilibus et passione Christi

XX · THE MIRACLES AND PASSION OF CHRIST

Christ preaches repentance, promises the heavenly kingdom, turns water to wine, heals fevers, the blind, the possessed, and lepers, and raises the dead, declaring himself God. The Jews, burning with envy, plot to kill the just one; betrayed by a disciple and condemned by the high priests, he is crucified between criminals. Darkness covers the world, and many confess him the Son of God.

Domino autem Deo nostro Iesu Christo paenitentiam
the-Lord moreover God our Jesus Christ repentance
praedicante, baptismi gratiam tribuente vel caelestem regnum
preaching of-baptism the-grace granting and the-heavenly kingdom
cunctis gentibus promittente atque prodigia et signa per
to-all nations promising and prodigies and signs among
populos operante, hoc est dum de aquas vina profert,
the-peoples working that is while from waters wines he-brings-forth
dum febris extinguit, dum caecis lumen tribuit, dum
while fevers he-extinguishes while to-the-blind light he-grants while
sepultis vitam restituit, dum obsessus ab inmundis spiritibus
to-the-buried life he-restores while the-possessed from unclean spirits
liberat, dum leprosus miserabili turpentes cute reformat hac
he-frees while the-lepers with-miserable foul skin he-remakes and
dum alia signa multa faciens manifestissime se Deum
while other signs many doing most-manifestly himself God
populis esse declarat, in Iudaeis ira succenditur, invidia
to-the-peoples to-be declares in the-Jews anger is-kindled envy
exagitatur, ac mens de sanguine profetarum pasta, ut
is-stirred-up and the-mind on the-blood of-the-prophets fed that
iustum interimat, iniuste molitur. Ergo, ut veterum vatum
the-just-one it-may-kill unjustly strives therefore that of-the-old seers

conplerentur oracula, a discipolo traditur, a pontificibus
 might-be-fulfilled the-oracles by a-disciple he-is-betrayed by the-pontiffs
 condemnatur, a Iudaeis inluditur, cum iniquis crucifigitur,
 he-is-condemned by the-Jews he-is-mocked with the-wicked he-is-crucified
 a militibus, amisso spiritu, custoditur. His igitur actis,
 by the-soldiers having-been-lost the-spirit he-is-guarded these therefore done
 tenebrae super universum mundum factae sunt, et multi
 darkness over the-whole world made were and many
 conversi ingemiscentes, Iesum filium Dei confessi sunt.
 converted groaning Jesus the-son of-God confessed have

De Ioseph, qui eum sepelivit

XXI · JOSEPH WHO BURIED HIM

Joseph, who buried Christ, is imprisoned and guarded by the chief priests, as the Acts of Pilate relate. When the Lord rises, the walls of Joseph's cell are lifted up at night and an angel frees him. Reproached for losing the body, the guards answer the priests: give back Joseph, and we will give back Christ, and so they are released.

Adpraehensurus autem et Ioseph, qui eum aromatibus conditum
 seized moreover also Joseph who him with-spices embalmed
 in suo monumentu recondedit, in cellolam includitur et ab
 in his-own tomb laid-away into a-little-cell is-shut and by
 ipsis sacerdotum principibus custoditur, maiorem in eum
 the-very of-the-priests chiefs is-guarded greater against him
 habentes sevitiam, ut Gesta Pilati ad Tiberium imperatorem
 having cruelty as the-Acts of-Pilate to Tiberius the-emperor
 missa referunt, quam in ipsum Dominum, ut cum ille
 sent relate than against the-very Lord so-that while he
 a militibus, hic ab ipsis sacerdotibus custodiretur. Sed
 by the-soldiers this-one by the-very priests was-guarded but

resurgente Domino, custodibus visione angelica territis, cum
rising the-Lord the-guards by-a-vision angelic terrified when
 non inveniretur in tumulto, nocte parietes de cellola, in qua
not he-was-found in the-tomb by-night the-walls of the-little-cell in which
 Ioseph tenebatur, suspenduntur in sublimi, ipse vero de
Joseph was-held are-lifted into the-heights he-himself but from
 custodia, absolvente angelo, liberabatur, parietibus restitutes in
custody releasing an-angel was-freed the-walls restored into
 locum suum. Cumque pontificis custodibus exprobrarent et
place their and-when the-pontiffs the-guards reproached and
 sanctum corpus ab eisdem instanter inquirerent, dicunt eis
the-holy body from the-same urgently demanded say to-them
 milites: 'Reddite vos Ioseph, et nos reddimus Christum;
the-soldiers give-back you Joseph and we give-back Christ
 sed ut virum agnoscimus, neque vos benefactorem Dei
but as the-truth we-acknowledge neither you the-benefactor of-God
 neque nos Dei filium reddere nunc valemus'. Tunc illis
nor we of-God the-son to-give-back now are-able then them
 confusis, milites sub hac excusatione liberantur.
confounded the-soldiers under this excuse are-freed

De Iacobo apostulo

XXII · JAMES THE APOSTLE

James, called the brother of the Lord because he was Joseph's son by another wife, swears that he will not eat bread until he sees the Lord risen. On the third day the Lord appears to him and tells him to rise and eat.

Fertur Iacobus apostolus, cum Domino iam mortuum
it-is-said-that James the-apostle when the-Lord already dead
 vidisset in cruce, detestasse atque iurasse, nunquam se
he-had-seen on the-cross to-have-vowed and to-have-sworn never himself
 comisurum panem, nisi Dominum cerneret resurgentem.
would-eat bread unless the-Lord he-saw rising
 Tertia demum die rediens Dominus, spoliato tartaro cum
on-the-third at-length day returning the-Lord despoiled hell with
 triumphum, Iacobo se ostendens ait: 'Surge, Iacobi, comedi,
triumph to-James himself showing says rise James eat
 quia iam a mortuis surrexi'. Hic est Iacobus iustus,
because now from the-dead I-have-risen this is James the-just
 quem fratrem Domini nuncupant, pro eo quod Ioseph fuerit
whom the-brother of-the-Lord they-name for this that of-Joseph he-was
 filius ex alia uxore progenitus.
the-son from another wife begotten

De die resurrectiones dominicae

XXIII • THE DAY OF THE LORD'S RESURRECTION

The Lord rose on the first day of the week, not the seventh, and Christians call that day the Lord's day; it saw the first light and first saw the Lord risen. From the Babylonian captivity to the Passion, in the seventeenth year of Tiberius, are 668 years.

Dominicam vero resurrectionem die prima facta credimus,
the-Lord's indeed resurrection on-day the-first done we-believe
 non septimam, sicut multi putant. Hic est dies resurrectiones
not the-seventh as many think this is the-day of-the-resurrection
 domini nostri Iesu Christi, quem proprie nos dominicum
of-the-Lord our Jesus Christ which properly we the-Lord's-day

pro sancta eius resurrectione vocamus. Hic primus lucem
for holy his resurrection call this first light
 vidit in principio, et hic primus Dominum resurgentem
saw in the-beginning and this first the-Lord rising
 contemplare meruit de sepulchro.

to-behold deserved from the-sepulcher
 A captivitate vero Hierusolimae et desolationem templi
from the-captivity indeed of-Jerusalem and the-desolation of-the-temple
 usque ad passionem domini nostri Iesu Christi, id est
all-the-way to the-passion of-the-Lord our Jesus Christ that is
 usque Tiberii septimo decimo anno, subpotantur anni 668.
up-to of-Tiberius the-seventh tenth year are-reckoned years 668

De ascensione Domini et de interitu Pilati atque Herodis

XXIV • THE ASCENSION, AND THE DEATHS OF PILATE AND HEROD

After forty days teaching his disciples, the Lord ascends to the Father's right hand. Pilate sends Tiberius an account of Christ's powers, passion, and resurrection, which the senate rejects in anger, the first seed of hatred against the Christians. Pilate later kills himself, and Herod, raging against the apostles, is struck by God, swells, crawls with worms, and kills himself with a knife.

Resurgens autem Dominus, per quadraginta dies cum
rising moreover the-Lord through forty days with
 discipolis de regno Dei disputans, videntibus illis in
the-disciples about the-kingdom of-God discoursing seeing them in
 nube susceptus evectusque in caelis, ad Patris dexteram
a-cloud taken-up and-borne-up into the-heavens at of-the-Father the-right-hand
 resedet gloriosus. Pylatus autem gesta ad Tiberium caesare
sits glorious Pilate moreover the-acts to Tiberius Caesar
 mittit et ei tam de virtutibus Christi quam de passione
sends and to-him both about the-powers of-Christ and about the-passion

vel de resurrectione eius insinuat. Quae gesta apud nos hodie
and about the-resurrection his intimates which acts among us today
 retenentur scripta. Tiberius autem hoc ad senatum recensivit
are-kept written Tiberius moreover this to the-senate reported
 quod senatus cum ira respuit pro eo, quod non ad eum
which the-senate with anger rejected for this that not to it
 primitus advenissent. Hinc etenim contra christianos prima
first they-had-come hence for against the-Christians the-first
 odiorum germina pullularunt. Pylatus autem non permanens
of-hatreds shoots sprouted Pilate moreover not remaining
 impunitus, ob suae malitiae scelere, hoc est pro nece quam
unpunished for of-his malice the-crime that is for the-killing which
 in dominum nostrum Iesum Christum exercuit, propriis
against Lord our Jesus Christ he-exercised with-his-own
 se manibus interfecit. Quem Manicheum fuisse multi
himself hands killed whom a-Manichean to-have-been many
 putant secundum illud quod in euangelio legitur: Veniunt
think according-to that which in the-gospel is-read came
 quidam de Galileis, nuntiantes ei, quorum sanguine miscuit
some of the-Galileans announcing to-him whose blood mingled
 Pylatus cum sacrificiis eorum. Sic et Herodes rex, dum
Pilate with the-sacrifices their thus also Herod the-king while
 in apostulos Domini saevit, percussus divinitus ob tanta
against the-apostles of-the-Lord he-rages struck by-divine-power for so-great
 scelera, intumescens ac scatens vermibus, accepto cultro ut
crimes swelling and teeming with-worms received a-knife that
 malum purgaret, propriae se manibus ictu liberavit.
the-evil he-might-purge with-his-own himself hands by-the-stroke freed

De passione apostolorum atque Nerone
XXV · THE PASSION OF THE APOSTLES, AND NERO

Under Claudius Peter comes to Rome and preaches Christ, and the Christians begin there. The devil's envy enters Nero, a debauchee who first persecutes the faith. When the apostles bring down Simon Magus, Nero has Peter crucified and Paul beheaded, and he later kills himself while fleeing a revolt.

Beatus Petros apostolus sub imperatore Claudio, quarto ab
blessed Peter the-apostle under the-emperor Claudius the-fourth from
Augusto, Romam adgreditur, ibique praedicans, in multis
Augustus Rome approaches and-there preaching in many
virtutibus manifestissime Christum esse Dei filium conprobavit.
powers most-manifestly Christ to-be of-God the-son proved
Ab illis enim diebus christiani apud civitatem Romanam esse
from those for days Christians at the-city Roman to-be
coeperunt. Cum autem nomen Christi per populos magis
began when moreover the-name of-Christ among the-peoples more
ac magis dilataretur, oritur contra haec antiquae serpentes
and more was-spread arises against these-things of-the-ancient serpent
invidia, et totis se imperatoris praecordiis inmittit saeva
envy and into-the-whole itself of-the-emperor heart thrusts savage
malignitas. Nam Nero ille luxoriosus, vanus atque superbus
malignity for Nero that lustful vain and proud
virorum succuba et rursum virorum appetitor, matris,
of-men the-concubine and again of-men the-pursuer of-mother
sororum ac proximarum quaeque mulierum spurcissimus
of-sisters and of-near each of-women most-foul
violator, ad complendam malitiae suae molem primus contra
violator for completing of-malice his the-mass first against
Christi cultum persecutionem excitat in credentes. Habebat
of-Christ the-worship persecution rouses against believers he-had

enim secum Simonem magum, virum totius malitiae et
 for with-him Simon the-magus a-man of-all malice and
 omnes magicæ artis argumentum magistrum. Hunc elisum
 of-all magic art the-proof master him crushed
 per apostolus Domini Petrum atque Paulum, commotus contra
 by the-apostles of-the-Lord Peter and Paul moved against
 eos, cur Christum filium Dei prædicarent et idola adorare
 them because Christ the-son of-God they-preached and idols to-adore
 contempnerent, Petrum crucem, Paulum gladio iubet interficere.
 scorned Peter by-the-cross Paul by-the-sword orders to-be-killed
 Ipse quoque excitatam super se seditionem fugire temptans,
 he-himself also roused over himself the-sedition to-flee attempting
 quarto ab urbe lapide propria se manum interfecit.
 at-the-fourth from the-city milestone with-his-own himself hand killed

De Iacobo, Marco et Iohanne euangelista

XXVI · JAMES, MARK, AND JOHN THE EVANGELIST

James the Lord's brother and Mark the evangelist are martyred, though Stephen was the first of all. Disaster follows the Jews: under Vespasian the Temple burns and six hundred thousand die. Domitian exiles John to Patmos; after Domitian's death John returns, and in old age lays himself in his tomb, where he is said not to taste death until the Lord comes.

Tunc Iacobus, frater Domini, et Marcus euangelista pro
 then James the-brother of-the-Lord and Mark the-evangelist for
 Christi nomine glorioso martyrio coronati sunt. Primus tamen
 of-Christ the-name with-glorious martyrdom crowned were first yet
 omnium hanc viam levita Stefanus martyr intravit. Magna
 of-all this way the-Levite Stephen the-martyr entered great
 post Iacobi apostoli necem Iudæos calamitas adsecuta est. Nam
 after of-James the-apostle the-killing the-Jews calamity followed has for

adveniente Vispasiano et templum incensum est, et sexcenta
arriving Vespasian both the-temple burned was and six-hundred
 milia Iudaeorum eo bello gladio et fame adfectae sunt.
thousand of-Jews in-that war by-sword and by-famine afflicted were
 Domicianus autem secundus post Neronem in christianis
Domitian moreover the-second after Nero against the-Christians
 saevit, Iohannem apostolum in insulam Pathmos relegat in
rages John the-apostle to the-island Patmos relegates into
 exilium et diversas crudelitates in populus agit. Post cuius
exile and various cruelties against the-peoples he-plies after whose
 mortem beatus Iohannis apostolus et euangelista de exilio
death blessed John the-apostle and evangelist from exile
 rediit; qui senex et plenus dierum perfectaeque in Deum
returned who old and full of-days and-of-perfect toward God
 vitae vivens se deposuit in sepulchro. Hic fertur non gustare
life living himself laid in the-sepulcher he is-said not to-taste
 morte, donec iteratis Dominus iudicaturus adveniat, ipso in
death until again the-Lord about-to-judge comes he-himself in
 euangeliiis ita dicente: Sic eum volo manere, donec veniam.
the-gospels so saying thus him I-wish to-remain until I-come

De persecutione sub Traiano

XXVII • THE PERSECUTION UNDER TRAJAN

Trajan moves the third persecution. Clement, the third bishop of Rome, suffers, Simeon, bishop of Jerusalem, is said to be crucified, and Ignatius of Antioch is taken to Rome and thrown to the beasts.

Tertius post Neronem persecutionem in christianos Traianus
the-third after Nero persecution against the-Christians Trajan
 movet, sub quo beatus Clemens, tertius Romanae ecclesiae
moves under whom blessed Clement the-third of-the-Roman church
 fuit episcopus passus. Et sanctus Simion Hierusolimitanus
was bishop suffered and holy Simeon of-Jerusalem
 episcopus, Cleuphe filius, pro Christi nomine crucefixus
bishop of-Cleophas son for of-Christ the-name crucified
 adseritur, et Ignatius Anthyocinsis episcopus Rome ductus,
is-asserted and Ignatius of-Antioch bishop to-Rome led
 bisteis deputatur. Haec sub Traiani temporibus acta sunt.
to-the-beasts is-assigned these under of-Trajan the-times done were

De Adriano et adinventionibus hereticorum et passione sancti Policarpi atque Iustini

XXVIII · HADRIAN, THE HERESIES, POLYCARP, AND JUSTIN

Hadrian rebuilds Jerusalem and names it Aelia. Not content with stirring the pagans, the enemy splits the Christians with heresies: under Antoninus the Marcionite and Valentinian heresies arise. Justin the philosopher is martyred, Polycarp, John's disciple, is burned at eighty, and many in Gaul are crowned as martyrs.

Post hunc Helius Adrianus imperator creatus est. Unde
after him Aelius Hadrian emperor created was whence
 et Hierusolima Helia ab Helio Adriano vocatur, successore
also Jerusalem Aelia from Aelius Hadrian is-called the-successor
 Domiciani, eo quod eam reparaverit. Post has vero
of-Domitian for-this that it he-restored after these indeed
 passiones sanctorum non fuit satis parti adversae gentes
passions of-the-saints not was enough for-the-party adverse the-nations
 incredulas contra chisticolas excitasse, nisi commoveret
unbelieving against the-worshippers-of-Christ to-have-raoused unless it-should-stir

et in ipsis christianis scismas. Concitat hereses, et divisa
also among the-very Christians schisms it-rouses heresies and divided
fides catholica aliter aliterque disseritur. Nam sub Antonini
the-faith catholic otherwise and-otherwise is-discussed for under of-Antoninus
imperio Marcionitana et Valentiniana hereses insana surrexit;
empire the-Marcionite and Valentinian heresy insane arose
et Iustinus philosophus post scriptos catholicae ecclesiae
and Justin the-philosopher after written of-the-catholic church
libros martyrio pro Christi nomine coronatur. In Asia
books by-martyrdom for of-Christ the-name is-crowned in Asia
autem, orta persecutione, beatissimus Policarpus, Iohannis
moreover arisen persecution most-blessed Polycarp of-John
apostoli et euangelistae discipulus, octoginsimo aetatis suae
the-apostle and evangelist the-disciple in-the-eightieth of-age his
anno velut holocaustum purissimum per ignem Domino
year like a-burnt-offering most-pure through fire to-the-Lord
consecratur. Sed et in Galleis multi pro Christi nomine
is-consecrated but also in the-Gauls many for of-Christ the-name
sunt per martyrium gemmis caelestibus coronati; quorum
were through martyrdom with-gems heavenly crowned whose
passiones historiae apud nos fideliter usque hodie retinentur.
passions histories among us faithfully up-to today are-kept

De sancto Photino, Hirineo
vel reliquis martyribus Lugdunensibus

XXIX · POTHINUS, IRENAEUS, AND THE MARTYRS OF LYON

Pothinus, the first bishop of Lyon, suffers in old age. His successor Irenaeus, sent by Polycarp, makes the whole city Christian, until persecution floods the streets with Christian blood beyond counting and Irenaeus too is martyred. Forty-eight martyrs follow, the first of them Vettius Epagathus.

Ex quibus et ille primus Lugdonensis ecclesiae Photinus
of whom also that first of-the-Lyon church Pothinus
episcopus fuit, qui plenus dierum diversis adfectus suppliciis,
bishop was who full of-days by-various afflicted tortures
pro Christi nomine passus est. Beatissimus vero Hireneus,
for of-Christ the-name suffered has most-blessed but Irenaeus
huius successor martyr, qui a beato Policarpo ad hanc urbem
of-this the-successor martyr who by blessed Polycarp to this city
directus est, admirabili virtute enituit; qui in modici temporis
directed was with-admirable power shone-forth who in of-a-short time
spatio praedicatione sua maxime in integrum civitatem
the-space by-preaching his especially into whole the-city
reddidit christianam. Sed veniente persecutione, talia ibidem
rendered Christian but coming persecution such there
diabolus bella per tyrannum exercuit, et tanta ibi multitudo
the-devil wars through a-tyrant waged and so-great there a-multitude
christianorum ob confessione dominicae nominis est iugulata, ut
of-Christians for the-confession of-the-Lord's name was slaughtered that
per plateas flumina current de sanguine christiano; quorum
through the-streets rivers ran of blood Christian of-whom
nec numerum nec nomina collegere potuimus, Dominus enim
neither the-number nor the-names to-collect we-have-been-able the-Lord for

eos in libro vitae conscripsit. Beatum Irenaeum diversis
them in the-book of-life has-written-down blessed Irenaeus with-various
 in sua carnifex praesentia poenis adfectum Christo domino
in his the-executioner presence pains afflicted to-Christ the-Lord
 per martyrium dedicavit. Post hunc et 48 martyres passi
through martyrdom dedicated after him also 48 martyrs suffered
 sunt, ex quibus primum fuisse legimus Vectium Epagatum.
have of whom the-first to-have-been we-read Vettius Epagathus

De septem viris in Galleis ad praedicandum missis

XXX · THE SEVEN MEN SENT TO PREACH IN GAUL

Under Decius countless believers are killed, among them Babylas of Antioch, Xystus of Rome, and Lawrence. Seven bishops are sent to Gaul: Gatianus to Tours, Trophimus to Arles, Paul to Narbonne, Saturninus to Toulouse, Dionysius to Paris, Stremonius to Clermont, and Martial to Limoges. Dionysius is beheaded, and Saturninus, abandoned by his presbyters, prays that Toulouse never have a bishop from its citizens and is killed by a bull. The others die in peace.

Sub Decio vero imperatore multa bella adversum nomen
under Decius indeed the-emperor many wars against the-name
 christianum exoriuntur, et tanta stragis de credentibus fuit,
Christian arise and so-great a-slaughter of believers was
 ut nec numerari quaeant. Babillas episcopus Anthyocinus
that not to-be-numbered they-can Babylas bishop of-Antioch
 cum tribus parvolis, id est Urbani, Prilidan et Epolon, et
with three little-ones that is Urbanus Prilidianus and Epolonius and
 Xystus Romanae ecclesiae episcopus et Laurentius archidiaconus
Xystus of-the-Roman church bishop and Lawrence archdeacon
 et Hyppolitus ob dominici nominis confessionem per
and Hippolytus for of-the-Lord's name the-confession through

martyrium consummati sunt. Valentinianus et Novatianus
martyrdom consummated were Valentinian and Novatian
 maxime tunc heretiquorum principes, contra fidem nostram
especially then of-the-heretics princes against faith our
 inimico inpellente, crassantur. Huius tempore septem viri
the-enemy driving rage of-this-one in-the-time seven men
 episcopi ordenati ad praedicandum in Galliis missi sunt,
bishops ordained for preaching into the-Gauls sent were
 sicut historia passiones sancti martyres Saturnini denarrat.
as the-history of-the-passion of-the-holy martyr Saturninus relates
 Ait enim: Sub Decio et Grato consolibus, sicut fidei
it-says for under Decius and Gratus consuls as by-faithful
 recordationem retentur, primum ac summum Tholosana civitas
memory is-retained first and highest the-Toulousan city
 sanctum Saturninum habere coeperat sacerdotem. Hii ergo
holy Saturninus to-have had-begun as-priest these therefore
 missi sunt: Turonicis Catianus episcopus, Arelatensibus
sent were to-the-people-of-Tours Gatianus bishop to-the-people-of-Arles
 Trophimus episcopus, Narbonae Paulus episcopus, Tolosae
Trophimus bishop to-Narbonne Paul bishop to-Toulouse
 Saturninus episcopus, Parisiacis Dionysius episcopus, Arvernus
Saturninus bishop to-the-Parisians Dionysius bishop to-the-Arverni
 Stremonius episcopus, Lemovicinis Martialis est destinatus
Stremonius bishop to-the-Limousins Martial was appointed
 episcopus. De his vero beatus Dionysius Parisiorum episcopus,
bishop of these indeed blessed Dionysius of-the-Parisians bishop
 diversis pro Christi nomine adfectus poenis, praesentem vitam
by-various for of-Christ the-name afflicted pains present life
 gladio imminente finivit. Saturninus vero, iam securos
with-the-sword threatening ended Saturninus but now secure
 de martyrio, dicit duobus presbiteris suis: 'Ecce ego iam
about martyrdom says to-two presbyters his behold I now

immolor et tempus meae resolutiones instat. Rogo, ut,
am-sacrificed and the-time of-my dissolution is-at-hand I-ask that
 usque dum debetum finem impleam, a vobis paenitus non
all-the-way until the-due end I-fulfill by you utterly not
 relinquer'. Cumque conpraehensus ad Capitulum duceretur,
I-be-abandoned and-when seized to the-Capitol he-was-led
 relictus ab his, solus adtrahitur. Igitur cum se ab
abandoned by them alone he-is-dragged therefore when himself by
 illis cerneret direlictum, orasse fertur: 'Domine Iesu
them he-saw abandoned to-have-prayed he-is-said O-Lord Jesus
 Christe, exaudi me de caelo sancto tuo, ut numquam
Christ bear me from heaven holy your that never
 haec ecclesia de his civibus mereatur habere pontificem in
this church of these citizens may-deserve to-have a-pontiff into
 sempiternum'. Quousque nunc in ipsa civitate ita evenisse
eternity which-until now in the-very city so to-have-happened
 cognovimus. Hic vero tauri furentes vestigiis allegatus ac de
we-know he but of-a-bull raging to-the-feet bound and from
 Capitulo praecipitatus, vitam finivit. Catianus vero, Trophimus
the-Capitol thrown-headlong life ended Gatianus but Trophimus
 Stremoneusque et Paulus atque Marcialis, in summa sanctite
and-Stremonius and Paul and Martial in highest holiness
 viventes, adquisitus ecclesiae populos ac fidem Christi per
living acquired for-the-church peoples and the-faith of-Christ through
 omnibus dilatata, felice confessione migrarunt. Et sic
all spread with-happy confession departed and thus
 tam isti per martyrium quam hii per confessionem
both these through martyrdom and those through confession
 relinquentes terras, in caelestibus pariter sunt coniuncti.
leaving the-lands in the-heavenly-places equally were joined

De aecclesia Bituriga

XXXI • THE CHURCH OF BOURGES

A disciple of these preachers converts a few at Bourges, but the poor believers have no means to build a church. The senator Leocadius, descended from Vettius Epagathus, gives them his house, accepting only three gold pieces of their three hundred for a blessing, and becomes a Christian himself. It is now the first church of Bourges, made illustrious by relics of Stephen.

De horum vero discipulis quidam Bituricas civitatem
of their indeed disciples a-certain-one Bourges the-city
adgressus, salutare omnium, Christum dominum populis
having-approached the-salvation of-all Christ the-Lord to-the-peoples
nuntiavit. Ex his ergo pauci quodam modo credentes, clerici
announced of these therefore few in-a-certain way believing clerics
ordinati, ritum psallendi suscipiunt, et qualiter ecclesiam
ordained the-rite of-chanting take-up and how a-church
construant vel omnipotenti Deo sollemnia caelebrare debeant,
they-should-build or to-almighty God the-solemnities to-celebrate they-should
inbuuntur. Sed illis parvam adhuc aedificandi facultatem
are-instructed but to-them small still of-building means
habentibus, cives cuiusdam domum, de qua ecclesiam
having the-citizens of-a-certain-man a-house from which a-church
faciant, expetunt. Senatores vero vel reliqui meliores loci
they-might-make seek the-senators but or the-other better-men of-the-place
fanaticis erant tunc cultibus obligati; qui vero crediderant
to-pagan were then cults bound those-who but had-believed
ex pauperibus erant, iuxta illud Domini quod Iudaeis
of the-poor were according-to that of-the-Lord which to-the-Jews
exprobrat, dicens: Quia meretrices et publicani praecedunt vos
be-reproaches saying that harlots and publicans go-before you

in regno Dei. Hi vero, non obtentam a quo petierant
into the-kingdom of-God these but not obtained from whom they-had-sought
 domum, Leocadium quendam et primum Galliarum senatorem,
the-house Leocadius a-certain-man and first of-the-Gauls senator
 qui de stirpe Vecti Epagati fuit, quem Lugduno passum pro
who of the-stock of-Vettius Epagathus was whom at-Lyon having-suffered for
 Christi nomine superius memoravimus, reppererunt. Cui cum
of-Christ the-name above we-mentioned found to-whom when
 petitionem suam et fidem pariter intimassent, ille respondit:
petition their and faith together they-had-made-known he answered
 ‘Si enim domus mea, quam apud Bituricam urbem habeo, huic
if indeed house my which at Bourges the-city I-have for-this
 operi digna esset, praestare non abnuebam’. Illi autem audientes,
work worthy were to-offer not I-would-refuse they moreover hearing
 pedibus eius prostrati, oblatis tricentis aureis cum disco
at-the-feet his prostrated offered three-hundred gold-pieces with a-dish
 argenteo, dicunt eam huic mysterio esse condignam. Quod
silver say it for-this mystery to-be worthy which
 ille, acceptis de his tribus aureis pro benedictione, clementer
he received from these three gold-pieces for a-blessing kindly
 indulgens reliqua, cum adhuc esset in errore idolatriae implicatus,
granting the-rest though still he-was in the-error of-idolatry entangled
 christianus factus, domum suam fecit aecclesiam. Haec est
a-Christian made house his made a-church this is
 nunc ecclesia apud Bituricas urbem prima, miro opere
now the-church at Bourges the-city first with-wondrous work
 conposita et primi martyres Stephani reliquiis inlustrata.
composed and of-the-first martyr Stephen with-relics made-illustrious

De Chroco et de delubro Averno

XXXII · CHROCUS AND THE SHRINE AT CLERMONT

Under Valerian and Gallienus, Cornelius and Cyprian are martyred. The Alamannic king Chroco, urged by his wicked mother, overruns Gaul and destroys its ancient buildings, and at Clermont he burns the shrine called Vasso Galatae, whose double wall, thirty feet thick, was faced with carved stone and lined with marble and mosaic.

Vicinsimo septimo loco Valerianus et Gallienus Romanum
in-the-twentieth seventh place Valerian and Gallienus the-Roman
imperium sunt adepti, qui gravem contra christianus
empire have obtained who heavy against the-Christians
persecutionem suo tempore conmoverunt. Tunc Romae
persecution in-their time stirred-up then at-Rome
Cornelius, Cyprianus Cartaginem felici sanguinem
Cornelius Cyprian Carthage with-happy blood
inlustrarunt. Horum tempore et Chroco ille Alamannorum
made-illustrious in-their time also Chroco that of-the-Alamanni
rex, commoto exercito, Gallias pervagavit. Hic autem Chroco
king moved an-army the-Gauls wandered-over this moreover Chroco
multae adrogantiae fertur fuisse. Qui cum nonnulla inique
of-great arrogance is-said to-have-been who when some-things wickedly
gessisset, per consilium, ut aiunt, matris iniquae, collectam,
he-had-done through the-counsel as they-say of-his-mother wicked collected
ut dixemus, Alamannorum gentem, universas Gallias pervagatur
as we-have-said of-the-Alamanni the-nation all the-Gauls wanders-over
cunctasque aedes, quae antiquitus fabraecatae fuerant, a
and-all the-buildings which of-old built had-been from
fundamentis subvertit. Veniens vero Arvernus, delubrum illud,
the-foundations overthrew coming indeed to-Clermont the-shrine that

quod Gallica lingua Vasso Galate vocant, incendit, diruit
which in-the-Gallic tongue Vasso Galatae they-call he-burned demolished
 atque subvertit. Miro enim opere factum fuit atque
and overthrow wondrous for with-work made it-was and
 firmatum. Cuius paries duplex erat, ab intus enim de minuto
strengthened of-which the-wall double was from within for of small
 lapide, a foris vero quadris sculptis fabricatum fuit. Habuit
stone from without but with-squared carved built it-was it-had
 enim paries ille crassitudinem pedes triginta. Intrinsicus
for wall that a-thickness feet thirty inside
 vero marmore ac museo variatum erat. Pavimentum quoque
but with-marble and mosaic varied it-was the-pavement also
 aedes marmore stratum, desuper vero plumbo tectum.
of-the-building with-marble paved above but with-lead roofed

De martiribus qui circa Arvernum passi sunt

XXXIII • THE MARTYRS WHO SUFFERED NEAR CLERMONT

Liminius and Antolianus rest near Clermont, and so do Cassius and Victorinus. Victorinus, the slave of the shrine's priest, goes to persecute the Christians, but is converted by Cassius's preaching and miracles, is baptized, and shines in powers. Joined on earth, the two reach heaven together through martyrdom.

Iuxta hanc urbem Liminius Antolianusque martyres requiescunt.
near this city Liminius and-Antolianus the-martyrs rest
 Ibi Cassius ac Victorinus in dilectione Christi fraterno affectu
there Cassius and Victorinus in the-love of-Christ with-brotherly affection
 sociati, per effusionem cruoris proprii caelorum regna
joined through the-shedding of-blood their-own of-the-heavens the-kingdoms
 pariter sunt adepti. Nam refert antiquitas, Victorinum servum
together have obtained for relates antiquity that-Victorinus a-slave

fuisse ante dicti templi sacerdotis. Qui dum frequenter
to-have-been of-the-afore said temple of-the-priest who while frequently
 vicum, quem christianorum vocant, ad persequendos christianos
the-village which of-the-Christians they-call for persecuting the-Christians
 adit, Cassium repperit christianum. Cuius praedicationibus
he-approaches Cassius found a-Christian by-whose preachings
 atque miraculis motus, credidit Christo, relictisque fanaticis
and miracles moved he-believed in-Christ and-having-left pagan
 sordibus ac baptismo consecratus, magnus in virtutum
filth and by-baptism consecrated great in of-powers
 operatione enituit. Nec multo post per martyrium, ut
the-working shone-forth nor much after through martyrdom as
 diximus, in terris sociati, ad caelestia pariter regna venerunt.
we-have-said on earth joined to the-heavenly together kingdoms came

De sancto Privato martyre

XXXIV · THE MARTYR PRIVATUS

When the Alamanni invade, Privatus, bishop of Javols, is found praying in a cave while his people shelter in the fort at Grèzes. Refusing to hand over his flock or sacrifice to demons, he is beaten almost to death and dies a few days later. Chrocus is captured at Arles, tortured, and killed, paying for what he did to God's saints.

Inruentibus autem Alamannis in Gallias, sanctus Privatus
rusthing-in moreover the-Alamanni into the-Gauls holy Privatus
 Gabalitanae urbis episcopus in criptam Memmatinsis
of-the-Gabalitan city bishop in the-cave of-the-Memmatensian
 montis, ubi ieiuniis orationibusque vacabat, reperitur,
mount where to-fastings and-prayers he-was-devoted is-found
 populum Gredonensis castrum monitione conclusum. Sed
the-people of-the-Grèzes fort in-the-fortification shut-in but

dum oves suas ut bonus pastor lupis tradere non
while sheep his as a-good shepherd to-wolves to-hand-over not
 consentit, daemoniis immolare compellitur. Quod spurcum
he-consents to-demons to-sacrifice he-is-compelled which filth
 ille tam exsecrans quam refutans, tamdiu fustibus caeditur,
he both execrating and refusing so-long with-clubs is-beaten
 quoadusque putaretur exanimis. Sed ex ipsa quassatione,
until he-was-thought lifeless but from the-very beating
 interpositis paucis diebus, spiritum exalavit. Chrocus vero
having-intervened a-few days the-spirit he-breatbed-out Chrocus but
 apud Arelatinsim Galliarum urbem comprehensus, diversis
at Arles of-the-Gauls the-city seized with-various
 adfectus suppliciiis, gladio verberatus interiit, non inmerito
afflicted tortures by-the-sword struck perished not undeservedly
 poenas, quas sanctis Dei intulerat, luens.
the-penalties which on-the-saints of-God he-had-inflicted paying

De Quiriaco episcopo et martyre

XXXV · QUIRINUS, BISHOP AND MARTYR

Under Diocletian a four-year persecution kills crowds of Christians, even on Easter Day. Quirinus, bishop of Siscia, is thrown into a river with a millstone round his neck but floats. When the crowd rushes to free him, he prays not to be removed from the contest of martyrdom and gives up his spirit; the Christians bury his body.

Sub Diocliciano, qui tricesimo tertio loco Romanum rexit
under Diocletian who in-the-thirtieth third place the-Roman ruled
 imperium, gravis contra christianos per annos quattuor
empire a-heavy against the-Christians for years four
 persecutio exagitata est, ita ut quadam vice in ipso
persecution stirred-up was so that on-a-certain occasion on the-very

sacratissimo die paschae magni christianorum populi ob
most-sacred day of-Easter great of-Christians peoples for
 veri Dei cultum interficerentur. Eo tempore Quirinus
of-the-true God the-worship were-killed at-that time Quirinus
 Sisciensis ecclesiae sacerdos gloriosum pro Christi nomine
of-the-Siscian church priest a-glorious for of-Christ the-name
 martyrium pertulit, quem, ligato ad collum molare saxo,
martyrdom endured whom bound to the-neck mill stone
 in fluminis gurgite sevitia inpulit paganorum. Igitur
into of-a-river the-whirlpool the-savagery drove of-the-pagans therefore
 cum cecidisset in gurgite, diu super aquas divina virtute
when he-had-fallen into the-whirlpool long upon the-waters by-divine power
 ferebatur, nec sorbebant aquae quem pondus criminis
he-was-borne nor swallowed the-waters him-whom the-weight of-crime
 non praemebat. Quod factum admirans multitudo populi
not pressed which deed wondering-at the-multitude of-the-people
 circumstantes, dispecto furore gentilium, ad liberandum
standing-around despised the-fury of-the-gentiles for freeing
 properant sacerdotem. Haec ille cernens, non passus est,
hasten the-priest these-things he seeing not suffered he-has
 se a martyrio subtrahi, sed erectis ad caelum oculis ait:
himself from martyrdom to-be-withdrawn but raised to heaven his-eyes says
 'Iesu domine, qui gloriosus resedis ad dexteram Patris, ne
Jesus O-Lord who glorious sit at the-right-hand of-the-Father do-not
 patiaris me hoc stadio removeri, sed suscipiens animam
suffer me from-this stadium to-be-removed but receiving soul
 meam, coniungere me tuis martyribus in requiae sempiterna
my to-join me to-your martyrs in rest everlasting
 dignare'. Et his dictis reddidit spiritum. Cuius corpus a
deign and these-things said he-gave-back the-spirit whose body by
 christianis susceptum venerabiliter sepulturae mandatum est.
Christians received venerably to-burial committed was

De nativitate sancti Martini et crucis inventione

XXXVI · MARTIN'S BIRTH, AND THE FINDING OF THE CROSS

In Constantine's eleventh year, with peace restored to the churches, Martin is born at Sabaria in Pannonia to pagan parents. Constantine kills his son Crispus and his wife Fausta. In his time Helena finds the wood of the cross, revealed by Judas the Hebrew, baptized as Quiriacus. Eusebius's chronicle ends here, and Jerome continues it.

Romanorum tricesimus quartus imperium obtinuit Constantinus,
of-the-Romans the-thirtieth fourth the-empire obtained Constantine
annis triginta regnans feliciter. Huius imperii anno undecimo,
for-years thirty reigning happily of-his empire in-year the-eleventh
cum post excessum Diocliciani pax reddita fuisset ecclesiis,
when after the-departure of-Diocletian peace restored had-been to-the-churches
beatissimus praesul Martinus apud Sabariam Pannoniae
most-blessed prelate Martin at Sabaria of-Pannonia
civitatem nascitur parentibus gentilibus, non tamen infimis.
a-city is-born from-parents gentile not yet lowest
Hic Constantinus anno vicesimo imperii sui Crispum
this Constantine in-the-year twentieth of-empire his Crispus
filium veneno, Faustam coniugem calentem balneo interfecit,
son by-poison Fausta wife with-a-hot bath killed
scilicet quod proditores regni eius esse voluissent. Huius
namely because betrayers of-kingdom his to-be they-had-wished in-his
tempore venerabile crucis dominicae lignum per studium
time the-venerable of-the-cross of-the-Lord's wood through the-zeal
Helenae matris repertum est, prodente Iuda Hebraeo,
of-Helena his-mother found was revealing Judas the-Hebrew
qui post baptismum Quiriacus est vocitatus. Usque in
who after baptism Quiriacus was named all-the-way into

hoc tempus historiographus in chronicis scribit Eusebius.

this time the-historiographer in the-chronicles writes Eusebius

A vicessimo primo enim eius imperii anno Hieronimus

from the-twentieth first for of-his empire year Jerome

praesbiter addidit, indicans, Iuencum praesbiterum euangelia

the-presbyter added indicating that-Iuencus the-presbyter the-gospels

versibus conscribisse, rogante supradicto imperatore.

in-verses to-have-written-up asking the-above-said emperor

De Iacobo Niebeno episcopo

XXXVII · JAMES, BISHOP OF NISIBIS

Under Constans, James of Nisibis turns many dangers away from his city by his prayers, and Maximinus, bishop of Trier, is powerful in holiness.

Sub Constantis autem imperio Iacobus Nisebenus fuit,

under of-Constans moreover the-empire James of-Nisibis was

ad cuius praeces inclinatae aures divinae clementiae multa

to whose prayers inclined the-ears of-divine clemency many

pericula a civitate eius repulerunt. Sed et Maximinus

dangers from city his drove-back but also Maximinus

Treverorum episcopus potens in omni sanctitate repperitur.

of-the-Treveri bishop powerful in all holiness is-found

De transitu Antonii monachi

XXXVIII · THE DEATH OF ANTONY THE MONK

In the nineteenth year of Constantine the younger, Antony the monk dies at 105. Hilary of Poitiers is exiled at the heretics' urging, writes books for the faith, and is allowed to return in the fourth year of his exile.

Nono decimo Constantini iunioris anno Antonius monachus
in-the-ninth tenth of-Constantine the-younger year Antony the-monk
transiit centesimo quinto aetatis anno. Beatissimus Helarius
passed-away in-the-hundredth fifth of-age year most-blessed Hilary
Pictavinsis episcopus suasu hereticorum exilio deputatur,
of-Poitiers bishop by-persuasion of-heretics to-exile is-assigned
ibique libros pro fide catholica scribens, Constantio misit;
and-there books for the-faith catholic writing to-Constantius sent
qui quarto exilii anno eum absolvi iubens, ad propria
who in-the-fourth of-exile year him to-be-released ordering to his-own
redire permisit.
to-return permitted

De adventu sancti Martini
XXXIX · THE COMING OF MARTIN

Then our light rises: Martin begins to preach in Gaul, declares Christ true God through many miracles, destroys shrines, crushes heresy, builds churches, and raises three dead men. In the fourth year of Valentinian and Valens, Hilary dies at Poitiers, full of holiness; he too is said to have raised the dead.

Tunc iam et lumen nostrum exoritur, novisque lampadum
then now also light our arises and-with-new of-lamps
radiis Gallia perlustratur, hoc est eo tempore beatissimus
rays Gaul is-illuminated that is at-that time most-blessed
Martinus in Gallias praedicare exorsus est, qui Christum,
Martin in the-Gauls to-preach began has who Christ
Dei filium, per multa miracula verum Deum in populis
of-God the-son through many miracles true God among the-peoples
declarans, gentilium incredulitatem avertit. Hic enim fana
declaring of-the-gentiles the-unbelief turned-away he for shrines
distruxit, heresem oppraessit, ecclesias aedificavit et, cum
destroyed heresy crushed churches built and when
aliis multis virtutibus refulgeret, ad consummandum
with-other many powers he-shone for completing
laudes suae titulum tres mortuos vitae restituit. Quarto
of-praise his the-title three dead to-life restored in-the-fourth
Valentiniani et Valentis anno sanctus Helarius apud Pictavus,
of-Valentinian and Valens year holy Hilary at Poitiers
plenus sanctitate et fide, multis virtutibus aeditus, migravit
full of-holiness and faith in-many powers distinguished went-away
ad caelos; nam et ipsi legitur mortuos suscitasse.
to the-heavens for also he-himself is-read the-dead to-have-raised

De Melanea matrona
XL · THE MATRON MELANIA

Melania, a noble Roman matron, goes to Jerusalem out of devotion, leaving her son Urbanus at Rome, and shows such goodness and holiness that the people there call her Thecla.

Melania vero matrona nobilis et incola urbis Romanae
Melania but a-matron noble and an-inhabitant of-the-city Roman
Hierusolimis ob devotionem abiit, Urbano filio Romae
to-Jerusalem for devotion went Urbanus her-son at-Rome
relecto. Quae ita se in cuncta bonitate ac sanctitate
left who so herself in all goodness and holiness
omnibus praebuit, ut Thecla vocatur ab incolis.
to-all showed that Thecla she-is-called by the-inhabitants

De interitu Valentis imperatoris
XLI · THE DEATH OF THE EMPEROR VALENS

Valens orders monks forced into the army and beaten if they refuse. In a savage war in Thrace the Romans lose their horses and flee on foot; Valens, wounded by an arrow, hides in a hut, and the Goths burn it over him, so that he lacks burial, divine vengeance for the saints' blood. Jerome's chronicle ends here, and Orosius continues.

Post mortem autem Valentiniani Valens integri successor
after the-death moreover of-Valentinian Valens of-the-whole successor
imperii, monachus ad militiam cogi iubet, nolentes
empire the-monks to military-service to-be-forced orders the-unwilling
fustibus praecipit verberari. Post haec bellum saevissimum
with-clubs he-commands to-be-beaten after these-things a-war most-savage

in Tharattia Romani gessire, in quo tanta stragis fuit,
in Thrace the-Romans waged in which so-great slaughter was
 ut Romani, amisso equorum praesidio, pedibus fugirent.
that the-Romans lost of-horses the-protection on-foot fled
 Cumque a Gotis internitione maxima caederentur, et
and-when by the-Goths with-slaughter very-great they-were-being-cut-down and
 Valens sagitta fugiret sauciatus, parvum tugurium adgressus,
Valens by-an-arrow fled wounded a-small but approaching
 imminentibus hostibus, super se incensam casulam, optatam
pressing the-enemy upon himself burned the-cottage the-wished-for
 caruit sepulturam. Sicque ultio divina ob sanctorum effuso
lacked burial and-thus vengeance divine for of-the-saints the-shed
 sanguinem tandem emissa processit. Hucusque Hieronimus;
blood at-last sent-forth proceeded thus-far Jerome
 ab hoc vero tempore Horosius presbiter plus scripsit.
from this indeed time Orosius the-presbyter more wrote

De imperio Theodosii

XLII • THE REIGN OF THEODOSIUS

Seeing the state deserted, Gratian makes Theodosius his colleague. Theodosius puts all his hope in God's mercy, overcomes many nations more by vigils and prayer than by the sword, and enters Constantinople as victor.

Igitur cum Gratianus imperator distitutam cernerit esse
therefore when Gratian the-emperor deserted saw to-be
 rem publicam, Theodosio collegam imperii facit. Hic
the-thing public Theodosius colleague of-empire makes this
 Theodosius omnem spem suam atque fidutiam in Dei
Theodosius all hope his and trust in of-God

misericordiam ponit; qui multas gentes non tam gladio
the-mercy places who many nations not so-much by-the-sword
 quam vigiliis et oratione conpescuit, rem publicam
as by-vigils and prayer restrained the-thing public
 confirmavit, Constantinopuli urbem victor ingressus est.
strengthened Constantinople the-city victor entered has

De interitu Maximi tyranni

XLIH · THE DEATH OF MAXIMUS THE TYRANT

Maximus, having taken power in Britain, is made emperor by the soldiers, sets his seat at Trier, and kills Gratian by treachery; Martin, now bishop, comes to him. Theodosius takes the whole empire and, trusting in God, strips Maximus of power and kills him.

Maximus vero cum per tyrannidem oppraëssis Britannis
Maximus but when through tyranny oppressed the-Britons
 sumsisset victuriam, a militibus imperator creatus est. In
he-had-taken victory by the-soldiers emperor created was in
 urbe Treverica sedem instituens, Gratianum imperatorem
the-city of-Trier his-seat establishing Gratian the-emperor
 circumventum dolis interfecit. Ad hunc beatus Martinus
circumvented by-tricks killed to him blessed Martin
 iam episcopus venit. In loco ergo Gratiani Theodosius
now bishop came in the-place therefore of-Gratian Theodosius
 ille, qui totam spem in Deum posuerat, totum suscepit
that who all hope in God had-placed the-whole took-up
 imperium. Qui deinceps divinis affatibus fretus, Maximum
empire who thereafter by-divine utterances relying Maximus
 spoliatum imperio interfecit.
stripped of-empire killed

De Orbico Arvernorum episcopo

XLIV · URBICUS, BISHOP OF CLERMONT

Urbicus, the first bishop of Clermont after Stremonius, a converted senator, lives apart from his wife according to church custom. Inflamed by the devil, she comes by night and pounds on the church house door, quoting Paul, until he lets her in. Afterward he does penance in a monastery and returns. A daughter is born of that night who lives in religion, and all three are buried in the crypt at Chanturgue.

Apud Arvernīs vero primus episcopus post Stremonium
at Clermont indeed the-first bishop after Stremonius
episcopum praedivatoremque Urbicus fuit, ex senatoribus
the-bishop and-preacher Urbicus was from the-senators
conversus, uxorem habens, quae iuxta consuetudinem
converted a-wife having who according-to the-custom
ecclesiasticam remota a consortio sacerdotis, religiose vivebat.
ecclesiastical removed from the-company of-the-priest religiously lived
Vacabant enim ambo orationem, elemosinis atque operibus
were-devoted for both to-prayer to-alms and works
bonis. Cumque haec agerent, libor inimici, quae
good and-when these-things they-were-doing the-envy of-the-enemy which
semper est aemula sanctitatis, conmovetur in faemina; quam in
always is jealous of-holiness is-stirred in the-woman whom to
concupiscentiam viri succendens, novam Evam effecit. Nam
the-desire of-the-man inflaming a-new Eve it-made for
succensa mulier a libidine, operta peccati tenebris, pergit ad
inflamed the-woman by lust covered of-sin by-the-darkness proceeds to
domum ecclesiae per tenebras noctis. Cumque obserata omnia
the-house of-the-church through the-darkness of-night and-when barred all-things
repperisset, pulsare fores aecclesiasticae domus coepit hac
she-had-found to-knock-at the-doors of-the-church house she-began and

voce huiusmodi dare: 'Quousque sacerdos dormis? Quousque
cry of-this-kind to-give how-long O-priest do-you-sleep how-long
 hostia clausa non reseras? Cur satellitem spernes? Cur
the-doors shut not do-you-unbar why the-companion do-you-spurn why
 obduratis auribus Pauli praecepta non audis? Scripsit enim:
with-hardened ears of-Paul the-precepts not do-you-bear he-wrote for
 Revertimini ad alterutrum, ne temptet vos Satanas. Ecce ego
return to one-another lest tempt you Satan behold I
 ad te revertor, nec ad extraneum sed ad proprium vas recurro'.
to you return nor to a-stranger but to my-own vessel I-run-back
 Haec et his similia diu declamanti, tandem sacerdotis
these-things and to-these similar long to-her-declaming at-last of-the-priest
 tepiscit religio. Iubet eam cubiculo intromitti,
grows-lukewarm the-religion he-orders her into-the-bedchamber to-be-let-in
 ususque concubitum eius, discedere iubet. Dehinc tardius
and-having-used intercourse her to-depart he-orders thereafter too-late
 ad se reversus et de perpetrato scelere condolens, acturus
to himself having-retuned and over the-perpetrated crime grieving to-do
 poenitentiam, diocesis suae monasterium appetit, ibique cum
penance of-diocese his a-monastery seeks and-there with
 gemitu ac lacrimis quae commiserat diluens, ad urbem
groaning and tears what he-had-committed washing-away to the-city
 propriam est reversus. Qui, inpleto vitae cursu, migravit
his-own he-has returned who fulfilled of-life the-course departed
 a saeculo. Nata est enim filia ab hoc conceptu, quae
from the-world born was for a-daughter from this conception who
 in religione permansit. Ipse quoque sacerdos cum coniuge
in religion remained he-himself also the-priest with wife
 et filia in cripta Cantabennensi iuxta aggerem publicum
and daughter in the-crypt of-Chanturgue beside the-highway public
 est sepultus. In cuius loco Legonus episcopus subrogatur.
was buried in whose place Legonus bishop is-substituted

De sancto Hillidio episcopo

XLV · SAINT ILLIDIUS, BISHOP

Illidius, Urbicus's successor, is so holy that his fame reaches the emperor at Trier, whose daughter he frees from an unclean spirit. He dies in old age and is buried in a crypt outside the city, and his archdeacon Justus is buried beside him. Countless powers appear at his tomb. Nepotianus succeeds him.

Quo defuncto, sanctus Hillidius successit, vir eximiae
who having-died holy Illidius succeeded a-man of-exceptional
sanctitatis ac praeclarae virtutis, qui in tanta sanctitate
holiness and of-splendid power who in such holiness
emicuit, ut fama eius etiam extraneos fines adiret. Unde
shone-out that the-fame his even foreign borders reached whence
factum est, ut imperatoris Treverici filiam expetitus
done it-was that of-the-emperor of-Trier the-daughter having-been-sought-out
ab spiritu inmundo curaret, quod in libro illo, quem de
from a-spirit unclean he-cured which in book that which about
eius vita conscripsimus, memoravimus. Fuit autem, ut fama
his life we-have-written-up we-have-mentioned he-was moreover as fame
refert, valde senex et plenus dierum plenusque bonis operibus;
relates very old and full of-days and-full of-good works
qui felici consummatione vitae huius perfunctus tramitem,
who by-a-happy consummation of-life this having-completed the-path
migravit ad Dominum, sepultusque in cripta suburbano
departed to the-Lord and-buried in a-crypt suburban
civitatis illius. Habuit autem et archidiaconum nomine et
of-city that he-had moreover also an-archdeacon by-name and
merito Iustum; qui et cursum vitae bonis consumans
by-merit Justus who also the-course of-life with-good completing
operibus, magistri tumulo sociatur. Iam vero post transitum
works of-his-master to-the-tomb is-joined now indeed after the-passing

beati Illidii confessoris ad gloriosum eius sepulcrum tantae
of-blessed Illidius the-confessor at glorious his sepulcher such
 virtutes apparent, ut nec scribi integre queant nec
powers appear that neither to-be-written wholly they-can nor
 memoria retineri. Huic sanctus Nepotianus successit.
in-memory to-be-retained to-him holy Nepotianus succeeded

De Nepotiano atque Arthemio episcopis

XLVI · THE BISHOPS NEPOTIANUS AND ARTEMIOUS

Artemius, an envoy from Trier to Spain, falls ill of a fever at Clermont, and Nepotianus anoints him with holy oil. Healed and converted by his preaching, Artemius forgets his betrothed and his property, becomes a cleric, and succeeds Nepotianus as bishop.

Igitur apud Arvernus sanctus Nepotianus quartus habebatur
therefore at Clermont holy Nepotianus the-fourth was-held
 episcopus. A Treveris vero ligati in Spaniam mittebantur,
bishop from Trier indeed envoys into Spain were-sent
 ex quibus Arthemius quidam ammirabilis sapientiae atque
of whom Artemius a-certain-one of-admirable wisdom and
 pulchritudinis et prima aetate florens, vi febrium est
of-beauty and in-first age flourishing by-force of-fevers was
 correptus. Praecedentibus vero aliis, hic apud Arvernus
seized going-ahead indeed the-others he at Clermont
 aegrotus relinquitur; nam eo tempore apud Treverus
sick is-left for at-that time at Trier
 sponsali erat vinculo nexus. A sancto autem Nepotiano
by-a-betrothal he-was bond bound by holy moreover Nepotianus
 visitatus atque oleo sancto perunctus, tribuente Domino,
visited and with-oil holy anointed granting the-Lord

redditur sanitati. Qui cum ab eodem sancto verbum
he-is-restored to-health who when from the-same holy-man the-word
 praedicationis accepisset, oblitus tam sponsam terrenam quam
of-preaching he-had-received forgetting both betrothed earthly and
 facultates proprias, sanctae copulatur ecclesiae, factusque
means his-own to-the-holy is-joined church and-made
 clericus, in tanta praelatus est sanctitate, ut beato Nepotiano
cleric in such advanced was holiness that to-blessed Nepotianus
 successor exsisteret ad regendas dominici gregis caulas.
successor he-stood-forth for ruling of-the-Lord's flock the-folds

De castitate amantium

XLVII · THE CHASTITY OF THE LOVERS

Injurius, a rich senator of Clermont, marries a girl as rich as he, both only children. On the wedding night she weeps that she had vowed her virginity to Christ and has lost it. Moved, he agrees, and they live chastely for many years in one bed. At her death, as he lays her in the tomb, he thanks Christ that he gives back the treasure untouched, as he received it, and she answers him from the tomb. Their tombs, set by different walls, are found side by side, and the people call them the Two Lovers.

Per idem tempus Iniuriosus quidam de senatoribus
about the-same time Injurius a-certain-one of the-senators
 Arvernus cum magnis opibus similem sibi in coniugio
of-Clermont with great wealth like to-himself in marriage
 puellam expetiit, datumque arrabone, diem statuit nuptiarum.
a-girl sought and-given the-earnest a-day he-fixed of-the-wedding
 Erat autem uterque unicus patri. Adveniente vero die,
was moreover each the-only-child to-a-father arriving indeed the-day
 celebrata sollemnitate nuptiarum, in uno strato ex more
celebrated the-solemnity of-the-wedding in one bed by custom

locantur. Sed puella graviter contristata, aversa ad parietem,
they-are-placed but the-girl deeply saddened turned to the-wall
 amarissime flebat. Cui ille: 'Quid', inquit, 'turbaris?
most-bitterly wept to-whom he why he-says are-you-troubled
 Indica, quaeso, mihi'. Illaque silente, adiecit: 'Obsecro te
show I-beg to-me and-she being-silent he-added I-beseech you
 per Iesum Christum, filium Dei, ut mihi quid doleas
by Jesus Christ the-son of-God that to-me what you-grieve-at
 sapienter exponas'. Tunc illa conversa ad eum ait: 'Si omnibus
wisely you-explain then she turned to him says if on-all
 diebus vitae meae plangam, nunquid tantae erunt lacrymae,
the-days of-life my I-should-lament surely-not so-great will-be tears
 ut queant abluere tam inmensum pectoris mei dolorem.
that they-could to-wash-away so immense of-breast my the-grief
 Statueram enim, ut corpusculum meum immaculatum Christo
I-had-resolved for that body-little my immaculate for-Christ
 a virili tactu servarem, sed vae mihi! qui taliter ab eo
from male touch I-would-keep but woe to-me who so by him
 relicta sum, ut quod obtabam perficere non valerem et
abandoned am that what I-wished to-accomplish not I-could and
 quod ab initio aetatis meae servavi in hac novissima
what from the-beginning of-age my I-kept on this last
 die, quam videre non debueram, perdi. Ecce enim relicta
day which to-see not I-ought I-have-lost behold for abandoned
 ab immortali Christo, qui mihi dotem promittebat paradysus,
by the-immortal Christ who to-me as-dowry promised paradise
 mortalis hominis sum sortita consortium; et pro rosis
of-a-mortal man I-have obtained the-company and instead-of roses
 inmarcescibilibus arentium me rosarum non ornat sed deformat
unfading of-withering me roses not adorns but disfigures
 spolia. Et cum debui super quadrifluo Agni flumine
the-spoils and when I-ought upon the-four-streamed of-the-Lamb river

puritatis stolam induere, haec mihi vestis honos exhibuit, non
of-purity the-robe to-put-on this to-me garment burden presented not
 honorem. Sed quid amplius verba protrahimus? Infelix ego,
honor but why further words do-we-draw-out unhappy I
 quae debui sorte mereri polos, hodie dimergar in abyssos.
who ought by-lot to-earn the-heavens today I-shall-be-plunged into the-abysses
 O, si mihi haec futura erant, quare non dies vitae
O if to-me these-things about-to-be were why not the-day of-life
 meae ipse fuit finis, qui fuit initium! O, si ante introissem
my itself was the-end which was the-beginning O if before I-had-entered
 mortis ianuam, quam lactis acciperem alimenta! O, si
of-death the-door than of-milk I-received the-nourishment O if
 nutricum mihi dulcium oscula in funere fuissent expensa!
of-nurses to-me sweet the-kisses at the-funeral had-been spent
 Horrent enim mihi terrenae species, quia pro mundi vita
are-dreadful for to-me earthly splendors because for of-the-world the-life
 transfixas manus suspicio Redemptoris. Nec cerno diademas
pierced hands I-gaze-up-at of-the-Redeemer nor do-I-see diadems
 gemmis insignibus coruscantes, cum illam spineam miror
with-gems distinguished flashing when that thorny I-marvel-at
 mente coronam. Respuo longe lateque diffusa spatia terrae
with-mind crown I-spurn far and-wide spread the-spaces of-land
 tuae, quia amaenitate concupisco paradiso. Horrent tua
your because the-delight I-desire of-paradise are-dreadful your
 solaria, cum Dominum resedentem suspicio super astra'.
roof-terraces when the-Lord sitting I-gaze-up-at above the-stars
 Talia cum magno fletu iactanti commotus pietate iuvenis
such-things when with-great weeping to-her-uttering moved by-pity the-youth
 ait: 'Unicos nos nobilissimi Arvernorum habuere parentes
says only-children us most-noble of-the-Arverni had parents
 et ad propagandam generationem coniungere voluerunt, ne
and for propagating the-generation to-join they-wished lest

recedentibus de mundo succederet heres extraneus'. Cui
departing from the-world might-succeed an-beir stranger to-whom
 illa: 'Nihil est mundus, nihil sunt divitiae, nihil est pompa
she nothing is the-world nothing are riches nothing is the-pomp
 saeculi huius, nihil est vita ipsa quam fruemur, sed
of-world this nothing is life itself which we-shall-enjoy but
 illa magis vita quaerenda est, quae morte terminante non
that rather life to-be-sought is which by-death ending not
 clauditur, quae labe ulla non solvitur nec aliquo occasu
is-closed which by-stain any not is-dissolved nor by-any setting
 finitur, ubi homo in beatitudine aeterna permanet, lucem non
is-ended where man in blessedness eternal remains in-light not
 occidente vivit et, quod maius est his omnibus, ipsius
setting lives and what greater is than-these all of-the-very
 Domini praesentiam iugi perfruens contemplatione, in
Lord the-presence with-unbroken enjoying contemplation into
 angelico translatus statu, indissolubili laetitia gaudet'. Ad
angelic translated state with-indissoluble joy rejoices to
 haec ille: 'Dulcissimis', inquit, 'eloquiis tuis aeterna
these-things he by-sweetest he-says eloquent-words your eternal
 mihi vita tanquam magnum iubar inluxit, et ideo,
to-me life as a-great radiance has-shone and therefore
 si vis a carnali abstinere concupiscentiam, particeps
if you-wish from carnal to-abstain desire a-partaker
 tuae mentis efficiar'. Illa respondit: 'Difficile est sexum
of-your mind I-shall-be-made she answered difficult it-is the-sex
 virilem mulieribus ista praestare. Tamen, si feceris,
male to-women these-things to-grant yet if you-shall-have-done
 ut immaculati permaneamus in saeculo, ego tibi partem
that immaculate we-remain in the-world I to-you a-part
 tribuam dotis quam promissam a sponso domino
will-grant of-the-dowry which promised from the-bridegroom Lord

meo Iesu Christo habeo, cui me et famulam devovi
my Jesus Christ I-have to-whom myself both servant I-have-vowed
 esse et sponsam'. Tunc ille armatus crucis vexillo
to-be and bride then he armed of-the-cross with-the-banner
 ait: 'Faciam quae hortaris'. Et datis inter se dextris,
says I-will-do what you-urge and given between themselves right-hands
 quieverunt, multos postea in uno strato recumbentes annos,
they-rested many afterward in one bed lying years
 sed cum castitate laudabili, quod postea in eorum transitu
but with chastity praiseworthy which afterward at their passing
 declaratum est. Nam cum, inpleto certamine, puella migraret
declared was for when fulfilled the-contest the-girl departed
 ad Christum, peracto vir funeris officio cum puellam
to Christ completed the-husband of-the-funeral the-office when the-girl
 in sepulcro deponeret, ait: 'Gratias tibi ago, domine Iesu
in the-sepulcher he-laid-down says thanks to-you I-give O-Lord Jesus
 Christe, aeternae domine deus noster, quia hunc thesaurum,
Christ eternal Lord God our because this treasure
 sicut a te commendatum accepi, ita immaculatum pietati
as by you entrusted I-received so immaculate to-the-mercy
 tuae restituo'. At illa subridens: 'Quid', inquit, 'loqueris
your I-restore but she smiling why she-says do-you-speak
 quod non interrogaris?' Illamque sepultam ipse non post
what not you-are-asked and-her buried he not after
 multum tempus insequitur. Porro cum utriusque sepulcrum
much time follows further when of-each the-sepulcher
 e diversis parietibus collocatum fuisset, miraculi novitas,
by different walls placed had-been of-a-miracle the-novelty
 quae eorum castitatem manifestaret, apparuit. Nam facto
which their chastity might-manifest appeared for made
 mane cum ad locum populi accederent, invenerunt sepulcra
morning when to the-place the-people came they-found the-sepulchers

pariter, quae longe inter se distare reliquerant, scilicet
 together which far between themselves to-stand-apart they-had-left namely
 ut, quos tenet socios caelum, sepultorum hic corporum
 that whom holds as-companions heaven of-the-buried here bodies
 non separet monumentum. Hos usque hodie Duos Amantes
 not may-separate the-tomb these up-to today the-Two Lovers
 vocitavere loci incolae voluerunt. Meminimus de his
 to-call the-place's inhabitants have-wished we-have-mentioned about these
 in libro Miraculorum.
 in the-book of-Miracles

De transitu sancti Martini

XLVIII • THE DEATH OF SAINT MARTIN

In the second year of Arcadius and Honorius, Martin, bishop of Tours, dies at Candes in his eighty-first year, and many hear singing in heaven. The people of Poitiers and of Tours quarrel over the body, each claiming him. In the night the men of Poitiers fall asleep, and the men of Tours pass the body through a window and carry it by boat to Tours. Before Martin there was only one bishop after Gatianus, because the pagans kept the city without priestly blessing. From the Passion to Martin are 412 years.

Arcadi vero et Honori secundo imperii anno sanctus
 of-Arcadius indeed and Honorius in-the-second of-empire year holy
 Martinus Turonorum episcopus, plenus virtutibus et
 Martin of-Tours bishop full of-powers and
 sanctitate, praeuens infirmis multa beneficia, octogesimo
 holiness offering to-the-sick many benefits in-the-eightieth
 et primo aetatis suae anno, episcopatum autem vicissimo
 and first of-age his year of-episcopate moreover the-twentieth
 sexto, apud Condantinem diocesis suae vicum excedens
 sixth at Candes of-the-diocese his the-village departing

a saeculo, fliciter migravit ad Christum. Transiit
from the-world happily departed to Christ he-passed-away
 autem media nocte, quae dominica habebatur, Attico
moreover at-the-middle-of night which the-Lord's was-held Atticus
 Caesarioque consolibus. Multi enim in eius transitum
and-Caesarius being-consuls many for at his passing
 psallentium audierunt in caelum, quod in libro virtutum
chanting heard in heaven which in the-book of-the-powers
 eius primo plenius exposuimus. Nam cum primitus sanctus
his first more-fully we-have-set-forth for when at-first the-saint
 Dei apud Condatinsem, ut dixemus, vicum aegrotare
of-God at Candes as we-have-said the-village to-be-sick
 coepisset, Pectavi populi ad eius transitum sicut Toronici
had-begun of-Poitiers the-peoples at his passing as the-people-of-Tours
 convenerunt. Quo migrante, grandis altercatio in utroque
came-together who departing a-great dispute among both
 surrexit populum. Dicebant enim Pectavi: 'Noster est
arose people said for the-Poitevins ours is
 monachus, nobis abba extetit, nos requiremus commendatum.
the-monk for-us abbot he-was we shall-claim the-one-entrusted
 Sufficiat vobis, quod, dum esset in mundo episcopus, usi
let-it-suffice for-you that while he-was in the-world bishop used
 estis eius conloquio, participastis convivio, firmati fuistis
you-have his conversation you-shared his-table strengthened you-were
 benedictioneibus, insuper et virtutibus iocundati. Sufficiant
by-blessings moreover and by-powers gladdened let-them-suffice
 ergo vobis ista omnia, nobis liciat auferre vel
therefore for-you these all-things for-us be-it-allowed to-carry-away at-least
 cadaver exanimum'. Ad haec Toronici respondebant:
the-corpse lifeless to these-things the-people-of-Tours answered
 'Si virtutum nobis facta sufficere dicitis, scitote, quia
if of-powers to-us the-deeds to-suffice you-say know that

vobiscum positus amplius est quam hic operatus. Nam, ut
with-you placed more be-has than here worked for that
 praemittamus plurimum, vobis suscitavit duos mortuos, nobis
we-may-put-first the-chief-point for-you be-raised two dead for-us
 unum; et, ut ipse saepe dicebat, maior ei virtus ante
one and as he-himself often said greater to-him the-power before
 episcopatum fuit, quam post episcopatum. Ergo necesse est,
the-episcopate was than after the-episcopate therefore necessary it-is
 ut quod nobiscum non inplevit vivens, expleat vel
that what with-us not be-fulfilled living he-may-complete at-least
 defunctus. Vobis est enim ablatus, nobis a Deo donatus.
dead from-you he-has for been-taken to-us by God given
 Virum si mus antiquitus institutus servatur, in urbe qua
but if the-custom of-old established is-kept in the-city where
 ordenatus est habebat Deo iubente sepulchrum. Certe
ordained he-was he-had God commanding his-sepulcher surely
 si pro monastirii privilegio cupitis vindecare, scetote, quia
if for of-the-monastery the-privilege you-desire to-lay-claim know that
 primum ei monasthirium cum Mediolaninsibus fuit'. His
the-first his monastery with the-Milanese was these
 ergo litigantibus, sol ruente nox clauditur, corpusque in
therefore disputing the-sun setting the-night is-closed and-the-body in
 medio positum, firmatis serra uesteis, ab utroque populo
the-middle placed made-fast with-a-bar the-doors by each people
 costoditur, futurum ut mane facto a Pectavensibus per
is-guarded intending that morning made by the-people-of-Poitiers through
 violentiam auferretur. Sed Deus omnipotens noluit
violence it-should-be-carried-off but God almighty was-unwilling
 urbem Toronicam a proprio frustrari patrono. Denique
the-city of-Tours of its-own to-be-cheated patron finally
 nocte media omnes Pectava somno falanga conpraemitur,
at-night mid all the-Poitevin by-sleep phalanx is-overpowered

nec ullus superfuit, qui ex hac multitudine vigilaret. Igitur
nor any remained who of this multitude was-awake therefore
 ubi Toronici eos conspiciunt obdormisse, adpræhensam
when the-people-of-Tours them see to-have-fallen-asleep seized
 sanctissimi corporis glebam, alii per fenestram eiciunt,
of-the-most-holy body the-clod some through the-window throw
 alii a foris suscipiunt, positumque in navi, cum omni
others from outside receive and-placed in a-boat with all
 populo per Vingennam fluvium discunt, ingressique
the-people along the-Vienne river they-go-down and-having-entered
 Legeris alveum, ad urbem Toronicam cum magnis laudibus
of-the-Loire the-channel to the-city of-Tours with great praises
 psallentioque dirigunt copioso. De quorum vocibus Pectavi
and-chanting they-direct abundant at whose voices the-Poitevins
 expergefatti, nihil de thesauro quem custodiebant habentes,
awakened nothing of the-treasure which they-guarded having
 cum magna confusione ad propria sunt reversi. Quod si
with great confusion to their-own have returned but if
 quis requireret, cur post transitum Gatiani episcopi unus
anyone shall-ask why after the-passing of-Gatianus the-bishop one
 tantum, id est Litorius, usque ad sanctum Martinum
only that is Litorius all-the-way to holy Martin
 fuisset episcopus, noverit, quia, obsistentibus paganis, diu
had-been bishop let-him-know that opposing the-pagans long
 civitas Toronica sine benedictione sacerdotale fuit. Nam
the-city of-Tours without the-blessing priestly was for
 qui christiani eo tempore videbantur, occultae et per
those-who Christians at-that time seemed secretly and through
 latebras divinum officium celebrabant. Nam si qui a paganis
hiding-places the-divine office celebrated for if any by the-pagans

repperiti fuissent christiani, aut adficiebantur verberibus aut
found had-been Christians either they-were-afflicted with-beatings or
 gladio truncabantur.

with-the-sword were-cut-down

A passione ergo Domini usque transitum sancti Martini
from the-passion therefore of-the-Lord up-to the-passing of-holy Martin
 anni 412. conpotantur.

years 412 are-reckoned

BOOK II

Prologus

PROLOGUE

Gregory will tell the powers of the saints and the slaughters of the nations together, as the times bring them, since Scripture itself sets the righteous beside the wicked: Phinehas under Samuel, Goliath under David, famine in Elijah's time, ruin in Hezekiah's and Elisha's. Eusebius, Severus, Jerome, and Orosius wove together the wars of kings and the powers of martyrs, and he will do the same, so that the reckoning of years down to his own time may be found whole.

Prosequentes ordinem temporum, mixte confuseque tam
following-up the-order of-the-times mixedly and-confusedly both
virtutes sanctorum quam strages gentium memoramus.
the-powers of-the-saints and the-slaughters of-the-nations we-record
Non enim inrationabiliter accipi puto, se felicem beatorum
not for unreasonably to-be-taken I-think if the-happy of-the-blessed
vitam inter miserorum memoremus excidia, cum idem
life amid of-the-wretched we-record the-destructions since the-same
non facilitas scripturis, sed temporum series praestitit. Nam
not the-ease of-the-writers but of-the-times the-sequence has-provided for
sullicitus lector, si inquirat strenuae, invenit inter illas regum
an-attentive reader if he-inquires diligently he-finds among those of-the-kings
Israheliticorum historias sub Samuhel iustum Fineen
of-Israel histories under Samuel the-just that-Phinehas
interisse sacrilegum ac sub David, quem Fortem-manu dicunt,
perished the-sacrilegious and under David whom Strong-of-hand they-call
Goliam alophilum conruisse. Meminiat etiam sub Heliae
that-Goliath the-foreigner fell let-him-recall also under of-Elijah
eximii vatis tempore, qui pluvias cum voluit abstulit et
the-eminent seer the-time who the-rains when he-wished took-away and

cum libuit arentibus terris infudit, qui viduae paupertatem
when it-pleased on-the-parched lands poured who of-the-widow the-poverty
 oratione locopletavit, quantae populorum strages fuere, quae
by-prayer enriched how-great of-peoples slaughters were which
 famis vel quae siccitas miseram oppraesserit humum; quae
famine or which drought the-wretched oppressed ground what
 sub Ezechie tempore, cui Deus ad vitam quindecim annos
under of-Hezekiah the-time to-whom God to life fifteen years
 auxit, Hierusolima mala pertulerit. Sed et sub Helisaeum
added Jerusalem evils endured but also under Elisba
 prophetam, qui mortuos vitae restituit et alia in populis
the-prophet who the-dead to-life restored and other among the-peoples
 multa miracula fecit, quantae internitiones, quae miseriae
many miracles did how-great slaughters what miseries
 ipsum Israheliticum populum oppraesserunt. Sic et Eusebius,
the-very Israelite people oppressed thus also Eusebius
 Severus Hieronimusquae in chronicis atque Horosius et
Severus and-Jerome in the-chronicles and Orosius both
 bella regum et virtutes martyrum pariter texuerunt. Ita et
the-wars of-kings and the-powers of-the-martyrs together have-woven so also
 nos idcircum sic scripsemus, quod facilius saeculorum ordo
we for-this-reason thus have-written so-that more-easily of-the-ages the-order
 vel annorum ratio usque nostra tempora tota repperiatur.
or of-the-years the-reckoning up-to our times whole may-be-found
 Venientes ergo per antedictorum auctorum historias, ea
coming therefore through of-the-aforsaid authors the-histories those-things
 quae in posterum acta sunt Domino iubente disseremus.
which in after-times done were the-Lord commanding we-shall-discuss

De episcopatu Briccii

I · THE EPISCOPATE OF BRICIUS

Bricius succeeds Martin, whom he mocked as a youth as a madman; Martin foretold that he would be bishop and suffer much. In his thirty-third year his laundress, a woman in religious dress, bears a child, and the people of Tours accuse him. The month-old infant says he is not its father, and Bricius carries burning coals to Martin's tomb in his cloak unburned, but they drive him out and set up Justinian. He goes to the pope weeping that he sinned against the saint. After seven years he returns just as Armentius, chosen in his place, dies, and he lives seven more years.

Igitur post excessum beati Martini Turonicae civitatis
therefore after the-departure of-blessed Martin of-the-Tours city
episcopi, summi et incomparabilis viri, de cuius virtutibus
bishop a-supreme and incomparable man about whose powers
magna apud nos volumina retinentur, Bricius ad episcopatum
great among us volumes are-kept Bricius to the-episcopate
succedit. At vero hic Bricius, cum esset primaevae aetatis
succeeds but indeed this Bricius when he-was of-early age
iuvenis, sancto adhuc viventi in corpore multas tendebat
a-youth to-the-saint still living in the-body many laid
insidias, pro eo quod ab eodem plerumque, cur faciles res
snares for this that by the-same often why easy things
sequeretur, arguebatur. Quadam tamen die dum quidam
he-followed he-was-reproached on-a-certain yet day while a-certain
infirmus medicinam a beato Martino expeteret, Bricium
sick-man healing from blessed Martin sought Bricius
adhuc diaconum in platea convenit; cui simpliciter ait:
still a-deacon in the-street he-met to-whom simply he-says
'Ecce! ego praestolor beatum virum et nescio, ubi sit
behold I am-waiting-for the-blessed man and I-do-not-know where he-is

vel quid operis agat'. Cui Bricius: 'Si', inquit, 'delerum
or what of-work he-does to-whom Bricius if he-says the-madman
 illum quaeris, prospice eminus; ecce caelum solite sicut
that you-seek look-out from-afar behold the-sky as-usual like
 amens respicit'. Cumque pauper ille, occursu reddito,
a-crazy-man he-gazes-at and-when poor-man that the-meeting having-been-granted
 quod petierat inpetrasset, Bricionem diaconem vir beatus
what he-had-sought had-obtained Bricius the-deacon the-man blessed
 adloquitur: 'En ego, Brici, delerus tibi videor?' Cumque
addresses lo I O-Bricius a-madman to-you seem and-when
 ille confusus haec audiens dixisse se denegaret, ait
he confounded these-things hearing to-have-said himself denied says
 vir sanctus: 'Nonne aures meae ad os tuum erant, cum
the-man holy not ears my at mouth your were when
 haec eminus loquebaris? Amen dico tibi, quia obtinui
these-things from-afar you-were-speaking amen I-say to-you that I-have-obtained
 apud Deum, ut post me ad pontificatus honorem accedas,
with God that after me to of-the-pontificate the-honor you-will-come
 sed noveris te in episcopatu multa adversa passurum'.
but know you in the-episcopate many adversities about-to-suffer
 Bricius haec audiens inridebat, dicens: 'Nonne verum dixi,
Bricius these-things hearing laughed saying did-I-not true say
 istum delera verba proferre?' Sed et praesbiterii honore
that-he mad words brings-forth but also of-the-presbyterate with-the-honor
 praeditus, saepius beatum virum conviciis laccessivit. Adeptum
endowed often the-blessed man with-insults provoked having-obtained
 ergo consentientibus civibus pontificatus officium, orationi
therefore consenting the-citizens of-the-pontificate the-office to-prayer
 vacabat. Quia quamquam esset superbus et vanus, castus
he-was-devoted because although he-was proud and vain chaste
 tamen habebatur in corpore. Tricesimo tertio vero ordinationis
yet he-was-held in body in-the-thirtieth third indeed of-ordination

suae anno oritur contra eum lamentabilis causa pro crimine.

his year arises against him a-lamentable case for crime

Nam mulier, ad quam cubicularii eius vestimenta deferebant

for a-woman to whom chamberlains his the-garments brought

ad abluendum, quae sub specie religionis erat veste

for washing who under the-appearance of-religion was her-dress

mutata, concepit et peperit. Qua de re surrexit omnis

changed conceived and gave-birth which for thing rose all

populus Toronorum in ira, et totum crimen super episcopum

the-people of-Tours in anger and the-whole crime upon the-bishop

referunt, volentes eum unanimiter lapidare. Aiebant enim:

they-lay wishing him unanimously to-stone they-said for

‘Diu pietas sancti tuam celavit luxoriam, nec nos Deus

long the-piety of-the-saint your concealed lust nor us God

diutius sinit manus tuas indignas osculando pollui’. Illo

longer permits hands your unworthy by-kissing to-be-polluted he

quoque e contrario viriliter haec negante: ‘Adferre’, inquit,

also on the-contrary manfully these-things denying bring he-says

‘infantem ad me’. Cumque oblatus fuisset infans, triginta

the-infant to me and-when offered had-been the-infant thirty

dies ab ortu habens, ait ad eum episcopus: ‘Adiuro te per

days from birth having says to it the-bishop I-adjure you by

Iesum Christum, filium Dei omnipotentis, ut, si ego te

Jesus Christ the-son of-God almighty that if I you

generavi, coram cunctis edicas’. Et ille: ‘Non es’, inquit, ‘tu

begot before all you-declare and it not are he-says you

pater meus’. Populis autem rogantibus, ut quis esset pater

father my the-peoples moreover asking that who was the-father

interrogaret, ait sacerdos: ‘Non est hoc meum. Quod ad me

he-should-ask says the-priest not is this my-business what to me

pertinuit, sollicitus fui; vobis si aliquid suppetit, per vos

pertained concerned I-was for-you if anything is-at-hand through yourselves

quaerite'. Tunc illi magicis haec artibus factum adseverantes,
seek then they by-magic these-things arts done asserting
 insurgunt contra eum in una conspiratione, et trahentes
rise-up against him in one conspiracy and dragging
 eum, dicebant: 'Non diutius nobis falso pastoris nomine
him they-said not longer over-us with-false of-shepherd name
 dominaberis'. Ille autem ad satisfaciendo adhuc populo prunas
you-shall-lord-it he moreover for satisfying still the-people coals
 ardentes in byrrum suum posuit, et ad se stringens,
burning into cloak his put and to himself pressing
 usque ad sepulchrum beati Martini una cum populorum
all-the-way to the-sepulcher of-blessed Martin together with of-the-peoples
 turbis accedit, proiectasque ante sepulchrum prunas,
the-crowds approaches and-thrown-down before the-sepulcher the-coals
 vestimentum inustum apparuit. Illo quoque sic prosequente:
the-garment unburned appeared he also thus continuing
 'Sicut istud vestimentum ab his ignibus videtis inlesum, ita
as this garment by these fires you-see unburned so
 et corpus meum a tactu muliebris coiti est inpollutum'.
also body my from the-touch of-womanly intercourse is unpolluted
 Illis vero non credentibus, sed contradicentibus, trahitur,
they but not believing but contradicting he-is-dragged
 calumniatur, eicitur, ut sermo sancti adimpleretur:
is-slandered is-thrown-out that the-word of-the-saint might-be-fulfilled
 'Noveris, te in episcopatu multa adversa passurum'. Hunc
know you in the-episcopate many adversities about-to-suffer him
 enim eiectum, Iustinianum in episcopatu constituunt. Denique
for thrown-out Justinian in the-episcopate they-establish finally
 Bricius Romanae urbis papam expetit, flens et eiulans atque
Bricius of-the-Roman city the-pope seeks weeping and wailing and
 dicens: 'Merito haec patior, quia peccavi in sanctum
saying deservedly these-things I-suffer because I-sinned against the-saint

Dei et eum delerum et amentem saepe vocavi; cuius videns
of-God and him a-madman and crazy often I-called whose seeing
 virtutes non credidi'. Post cuius abscessum aiunt Toronici
powers not I-believed after whose departure say the-people-of-Tours
 sacerdoti suo: 'Vade post eum et exire negotium tuum,
to-priest their go after him and pursue business your
 quia, si eum persecutus non fueris, a nostro omnium
because if him followed not you-shall-have by our of-all
 contemptu humiliaberis'. Iustinianus vero egressus a
contempt you-will-be-humbled Justinian but having-gone-out from
 Turonus, Vircellis Italiae civitatem adgressus, iudicio Dei
Tours Vercelli of-Italy the-city approaching by-the-judgment of-God
 percussus, obiit peregrinus. Toronici eius obitum audientes
struck died a-pilgrim the-people-of-Tours his death hearing
 et in sua malitia perdurantes, Armentium in eius loco
and in their malice persisting Armentius in his place
 constituunt. At Bricius episcopus Romam veniens, cuncta quae
establish but Bricius the-bishop to-Rome coming all-things which
 pertulerat papae refert. Qui ad sedem apostolicam resedens,
he-had-endured to-the-pope relates who at the-see apostolic staying
 plerumque missarum solemnia caelebravit ibi, quicquid in
often of-masses the-solemnities celebrated there whatever against
 sanctum Dei deliquerat deflens. Septimo igitur regressus
the-saint of-God he-had-offended bewailing in-the-seventh therefore having-retuned
 anno a Roma, cum auctoritate papae illius Toronus redire
year from Rome with the-authority of-pope that to-Tours to-return
 disponit; et veniens ad vicum cui nomen est Laudiacum,
arranges and coming to the-village to-which name is Laudiacum
 sexto ab urbe miliaro, mansionem accepit. Armentius
at-the-sixth from the-city milestone lodging took Armentius
 vero febre corripitur; media autem nocte spiritum exalavit.
but by-fever is-seized at-mid moreover night the-spirit breathed-out

Quod protinus Bricio episcopo per visum revelatum est;
which at-once to-Bricius the-bishop through a-vision revealed was
 qui ait suis: 'Surgite velocius, ut ad tumultandum
who says to-his-people rise more-quickly that for burying
 fratrem nostrum, Turonicum pontificem, occuramus'. Cumque
brother our of-Tours the-pontiff we-may-hasten and-when
 illi venientes portam civitatis ingrederent, ecce! istum per
they coming the-gate of-the-city entered behold that-man through
 aliam portam mortuum efferebant. Quo sepulto, Bricius in
another gate dead they-carried-out whom buried Bricius to
 cathedram suam regressus est, septem postea feliciter vivens
chair his returned has seven afterward happily living
 annos. Cui post quadragesimo septimo episcopatus anno
years to-whom after in-the-fortieth seventh of-episcopate year
 defuncto sanctus Eustochius successit magnificae sanctitatis.
having-died holy Eustochius succeeded of-magnificent holiness

De Vandalis et persecutionem christianorum sub ipsis

II • THE VANDALS AND THEIR PERSECUTION

The Vandals under Gunderic ravage Gaul and seek Spain, and the Suebi seize Galicia. When the two peoples quarrel, they settle it by a fight between two champions; the Vandal falls, and Thrasamund agrees to leave Spain. Thrasamund persecutes the Christians, and a rich and noble girl, forced into Arian baptism, cries out her faith in the Trinity and is beheaded after the rack and fire. The Vandals then cross to Africa and Mauretania.

Post haec Wandali a loco suo degressi, cum Gunderico
after these-things the-Vandals from place their having-departed with Gunderic
 rege in Gallias ruunt. Quibus valde vastatis, Spanias
the-king into the-Gauls rush which greatly laid-waste the-Spains

adpetunt. Hos secuti Suebi, id est Alamanni, Gallitiam
they-seek them having-followed the-Suebi that is the-Alamanni Galicia
 adpraehendunt. Nec multo post scandalum inter utrumque
seize nor much after a-quarrel between each
 oritur populum, quoniam propinqui sibi erant. Cumque
arises people since neighbors to-each-other they-were and-when
 ad bellum armati procederent et iamiamque in conflictu
to battle armed they-advanced and at-any-moment in the-conflict
 parati essent, ait Alamannorum rex: 'Quousque bellum
ready were says of-the-Alamanni the-king how-long war
 super cunctum populum commovetur? Ne pereant, quaeso,
over the-whole people is-stirred lest perish I-pray
 populi utriusque falangae, sed procedant duo de nostris
of-the-peoples of-both the-phalanxes but let-advance two of ours
 in campum cum armis bellicis, et ipse inter se
into the-field with arms warlike and themselves among themselves
 confligant. Tunc ille, cuius puer vicerit, regione sine
let-them-fight then he whose boy shall-have-won the-region without
 certamine obtenebit'. Ad haec cunctus consensit populus,
contest shall-hold to these-things all agreed the-people
 ne universa multitudo in ore gladii rueret. His enim
lest the-whole multitude into the-mouth of-the-sword should-rush in-these for
 diebus Gundericus rex obierat, in cuius loco Trasamundus
days Gunderic the-king had-died in whose place Trasamund
 obtenuerat regnum. Confligentibus vero pueris, pars
had-obtained the-kingdom fighting indeed the-boys the-party
 Wandalorum victa succubuit; interfectoque puero, placitum
of-the-Vandals conquered succumbed and-killed the-boy the-agreement
 egrediendi Trasamundus spondit, ut scilicet, praeparatis
of-departing Trasamund pledged that namely prepared
 itineris necessariis, se a finibus Hispaniae removerit.
of-the-journey the-necessaries himself from the-borders of-Spain he-would-remove

Per idem vero tempus persecutionem in christianus
about the-same but time persecution against the-Christians
 Transimundus exercuit ac totam Hispaniam, ut perfidiam
Thrasamund waged and all Spain that to-the-perfidy
 Arrianae sectae consentiret, tormentes ac diversis mortibus
of-the-Arian sect it-might-consent with-torments and with-various deaths
 inpellebat. Unde factum est, ut puella quaedam relegiosa,
drove whence done it-was that a-girl a-certain religious
 praedives opibus ac secundum saeculi dignitatem nobilitate
very-rich in-wealth and according-to of-the-world the-rank with-nobility
 senatoria florens et, quod his omnibus est nobilior, fide
senatorial flourishing and what than-these all-things is nobler in-faith
 catholica pollens, quae Deo omnipotenti inreprehensibiliter
catholic powerful who God almighty irreproachably
 serviebat, ad hac quaestionem adduceretur. Cumque regis
served to this examination was-brought and-when of-the-king
 fuisset oblata conspectibus, coepit eam primum ad
she-had-been offered to-the-sight he-began her first to
 rebaptizandum blandis sermonibus incitare. Quae cum
rebaptizing with-coaxing words to-entice who when
 venenosum eius iaculum fidei parma propelliret, praecipit
the-poisonous his dart of-faith with-the-shield she-drove-back orders
 rex facultates eius auferre, quae iam mente possedebat
the-king the-means her to-take-away who already in-mind possessed
 regni paradisi, deinde suppliciis adplecatam sine spe
the-kingdom of-paradise then with-tortures afflicted without hope
 praesentes vitae torquere. Quid plura? Post multas
of-the-present life to-be-tormented what more after many
 quaestiones, post ablatus terrenarum divitiarum thesaurus,
examinations after taken-away of-earthly riches the-treasure
 cum ad hoc frangi non possit, ut beatam scinderit
when to this to-be-broken not she-could that the-blessed she-should-split

Trinitatem, ad rebaptizandum invita deducitur. Cumque
Trinity to rebaptizing unwilling she-is-led and-when
 in illud caenosum lavacrum vi cogeretur inmergi ac
into that muddy font by-force she-was-forced to-be-plunged and
 proclamaret: 'Patrem cum Filio ac Spiritum sanctum unius
cried the-Father with the-Son and the-Spirit holy of-one
 credo esse substantiae'; quae dicto, aqua sanguine cunctas
I-believe to-be substance which said the-water with-blood all
 infecit, id est fluxu ventris aspersit. Exhinc ad legitimam
she-stained that is with-the-flow of-the-belly sprinkled thence to the-lawful
 deductam quaestionem, post aeculeos, post flammas et ungulas,
led examination after racks after flames and claws
 Christo domino capitis decisione desecatur. Post haec
to-Christ the-Lord of-the-head by-the-cutting-off she-is-cut-off after these-things
 prosequentibus Alamannnis usque Traductam, transito mare,
pursuing the-Alamanni up-to Tarifa crossed the-sea
 Wandali per totam Africam ac Mauritaniam sunt dispersi.
the-Vandals through all Africa and Mauretania were dispersed

De Cyrola hereticorum episcopum et de sanctis martyribus

III · CYROLA THE HERETIC, AND THE HOLY MARTYRS

Under Huneric, crueller than Thrasamund before him, countless Christians die. Summoned to Carthage, Bishop Eugenius writes to his flock, urging them to hold the faith and refuse a second baptism. The Arian bishop Cyrola bribes a man to feign blindness and be healed by him; the man is truly struck blind, until Eugenius, Vindemialis, and Longinus heal him in the Trinity's name. Huneric kills Vindemialis and many others and exiles Eugenius to Albi. A demon drives Huneric to tear himself with his teeth, and later the Vandal kingdom falls.

Sed quoniam eorum tempore persecutio in christianis

but since of-them in-the-time the-persecution against the-Christians

invaluit, sicut superius mentio facta est, videtur et

grew-strong as above mention made was it-seems-good also

aliqua ex his quae circa Dei ecclesias intulerunt,

some-things of these which concerning of-God the-churches they-inflicted

vel quemadmodum de regno expulsi sint, memorare.

or how from the-kingdom driven-out they-were to-record

Defuncto igitur Transimundo post scelera, quae in sanctis

having-died therefore Thrasamund after the-crimes which against the-saints

Dei exercuit, Honericus mente crudior Africanum occupat

of-God he-practiced Huneric in-mind more-cruel the-African occupies

regnum atque ex electione Wandalorum ipsis praeponitur.

kingdom and by the-choice of-the-Vandals over-them is-set-in-charge

Cuius sub tempore quanti christianorum populi pro ipso

whose in time how-great of-Christians peoples for the-very

Christi sacratissimum nomine caesi sint, ab hominibus non

of-Christ most-sacred name slain were by men not

potest comprahendi. Testes est tamen Africa, quae misit,

can to-be-comprehended a-witness is yet Africa which sent

et Christi dextera, quae gemmis inmarciscibilibus coronavit.

and of-Christ the-right-hand which with-gems unfading crowned

Legimus tamen quorundam ex ipsis martyrum passiones,
we-read yet of-certain of them martyrs the-passions
 ex quibus quaedam republicanda sunt, ut ad ea quae
of which some to-be-republished are that to those-things which
 spondemus veniamus. Igitur Cirola, falso vocatus episcopus,
we-promise we-may-come therefore Cyrola falsely called bishop
 hereticorum tunc maximus habebatur assertor. Cumque ad
of-the-heretics then the-greatest was-held champion and-when for
 persequendum christianus rex per diversa transmitteret,
persecuting the-Christians the-king through various-places he-sent
 sanctum Eugenium episcopum, verum inenarrabili sanctitate,
holy Eugenius bishop a-man of-unspeakable holiness
 qui tunc ferebatur magnae prudentiae esse, in suburbano
who then was-reported of-great prudence to-be in the-suburb
 civitates suae repperit persecutor. Quem ita violenter rapuit,
of-city his found the-persecutor whom so violently he-snatched
 ut nec cohortandum gregem chisticolum abire permetteret.
that not for-exhorting the-flock of-Christ-worshippers to-go-away he-permitted
 Ille vero cum se vi viderit abduci, epistolam civibus
he but when himself by-force he-saw to-be-led-away a-letter to-the-citizens
 pro custodienda fide chatholicam hoc modo transmisit:
for keeping the-faith catholic in-this way sent
 Dilectissimis et in Christi amore dulcissimis filiis et filiabus
to-the-most-beloved and in of-Christ the-love sweetest sons and daughters
 ecclesiae mihi a Deo commissae Eugenius episcopus. Regalis
of-the-church to-me by God entrusted Eugenius bishop royal
 emanavit auctoritas, pro exercenda fide catholica edicto nos
has-issued authority for practicing the-faith catholic by-edict us
 ad Cartaginem venire praecepit. Et ideo ne abiens a vobis
to Carthage to-come it-ordered and therefore lest going-away from you
 ecclesiam Dei in ambiguo, hoc est in suspenso, dimitterem,
the-church of-God in doubt that is in suspense I-should-leave

aut oves Christi non ut verus pastor silentio reliquissem,
or the-sheep of-Christ not as a-true shepherd in-silence I-should-have-left
 necessarium duxi has pro me vicarias vestrae dirigere
necessary I-held these for me as-deputies to-your to-send
 sanctitati, in quibus non sine lacrimis peto, orator et moneo,
holiness in which not without tears I-ask I-exhort and I-warn
 et satis abundeque obtestor per Dei maiestatem et per
and enough and-abundantly I-adjure by of-God the-majesty and by
 tremendum iudicii diem atque adventum Christi terribilem
the-fearful of-judgment day and the-advent of-Christ terrible
 claritatem, ut fixius teneatis catholicam fidem, adserentes
splendor that more-firmly you-hold the-catholic faith asserting
 Filium Patrem et Spiritum sanctum eandem habere cum
the-Son the-Father and the-Spirit holy the-same to-have with
 Patrem et Filio deitatem. Servate itaque unici baptismatis
the-Father and the-Son deity keep and-so of-the-one baptism
 gratiam, custodientes crismatis unctionem. Nemo post aquam
the-grace guarding of-the-chrism the-anointing let-no-one after water
 revertatur ad aquam, renatus ex aqua. Nutu enim Dei
return to water reborn of water by-the-nod for of-God
 sal in aqua conficitur, sed si in aqua redactum fuerit,
salt in water is-made but if into water reduced it-shall-have-been
 omnis species eius confestim evacuat. Unde non inmerito
all appearance its at-once is-emptied whence not undeservedly
 Dominus in euangelio ait: 'Si sal infatuatum fuerit, in
the-Lord in the-gospel says if the-salt made-foolish shall-have-been with
 quo salietur?' Et utique hoc est infatuari velle secundo
what shall-it-be-salted and certainly this is to-be-made-foolish to-wish a-second-time
 condiri, cum semel factum sufficiat. Non audistis Christum
to-be-seasoned when once done suffices not you-have-heard Christ
 dicentem: 'Qui semel lotus est, non habet necessitatem iterum
saying he-who once washed is not has need again

lavandi?' Ideoque, fratres et filii filiaeque meae in Domino,
of-washing and-therefore brothers and sons and-daughters my in the-Lord
 non vos contristet absentia mea, quia, si catholicae disciplinae
not you may-sadden the-absence my because if to-catholic discipline
 adhaereatis, ego vos nec longinquitate aliqua obliviscor,
you-adhere I you neither by-distance any forget
 nec morte a vobis divellor. Scitote, quia, quocumque me
nor by-death from you am-torn know that wherever me
 fecerint dividi agones, mecum est palma: si ad
they-shall-have-made to-be-divided contests with-me is the-palm if into
 exilium abiero, beati Iohannis euangelistae exemplum habeo,
exile I-shall-go of-blessed John the-evangelist the-example I-have
 si ad mortis exitium, 'vivere mihi Christus est, et mori
if to of-death the-end to-live for-me Christ is and to-die
 lucrum'. Si rediero, fratres, implebit Deus desiderium vestrum.
gain if I-shall-return brothers will-fulfill God desire your
 Attamen sufficit vobis, quod modo non tacui; monui,
nevertheless it-suffices for-you that now not I-have-been-silent I-have-warned
 instruxi, quomodo potui, immunis sum a sanguine omnium
I-have-instructed as I-could innocent I-am of the-blood of-all
 pereuntium, et scio, quia adversus eos leguntur litterae
the-perishing and I-know that against them are-read letters
 istae ante tribunal Christi, cum venerit reddere unicuique
these before the-tribunal of-Christ when he-shall-come to-render to-each
 secundum opera sua. Si reversus fuero, fratres, videbo
according-to works his if returned I-shall-have-been brothers I-shall-see
 vos in hac vita, et si non reversus fuero, videbo vos in
you in this life and if not returned I-shall-have-been I-shall-see you in
 futuro. Dico vobis: valet, orate pro nobis et ieiunate, quia
the-future I-say to-you farewell pray for us and fast because
 ieiunium et elemosina semper ad misericordiam deflexerunt.
fasting and almsgiving always to mercy have-turned

Mementote scriptum in euangelio: 'Nolite timere eos qui
remember written in the-gospel do-not fear those who
 occidunt corpus, animam autem non possunt occidere; timete
kill the-body the-soul but not can to-kill fear
 autem eum, qui postquam occiderit, habet potestatem
but him who after he-shall-have-killed has power
 et animam et corpus perdere et mittere in gehennam'.
both the-soul and the-body to-destroy and to-send into gehenna
 Ductus itaque sanctus Eugenius ad regem, cum illo
led and-so holy Eugenius to the-king with that
 Arrianorum episcopum pro fide catholica decertavit.
of-the-Arians bishop for the-faith catholic contended
 Cumque eum de sanctae Trinitatis misterium potentissime
and-when him concerning of-the-holy Trinity the-mystery most-powerfully
 devicissit et insuper multas per eum virtutes Christus
he-had-defeated and moreover many through him powers Christ
 ostenderit, in maiore insania idem episcopus invidia
had-shown into greater madness the-same bishop envy
 inflammante succenditur. Erant enim tunc temporis cum
inflaming is-kindled there-were for at-that time with
 sancto Eugenio viri prudentissimi atque sanctissimi Vindimialis
holy Eugenius men most-prudent and most-holy Vindemialis
 et Longinus episcopi, pares gradu et virtute non in pares.
and Longinus bishops equal in-rank and in-power not unequal
 Nam sanctus Vindimialis eo tempore ferebatur mortuus
for holy Vindemialis at-that time was-reported the-dead
 suscetasse; Longinus autem multis infirmis salutem tribuit.
to-have-raised Longinus moreover to-many sick health granted
 Eugenius quoque non solum visibilium oculorum cecitatem,
Eugenius also not only of-the-visible eyes the-blindness
 sed etiam mentium depellebat. Quod cernens ille nequam
but also of-minds drove-out which seeing that wicked

Arrianorum episcopus, vocatum ad se quendam hominem
of-the-Arians bishop called to himself a-certain man
 ab illo quo ipse vivebat errore, ait: 'Non patior, quod
from that in-which he-himself lived error says not I-endure that
 hi episcopi multa in populos signa depromunt, illosque
these bishops many among the-peoples signs bring-forth and-them
 cuncti, me neglecto, secuntur. Adquiesce nunc his
all me neglected follow comply now with-these-things
 quae praecipio, et acceptis quinquaginta aureis, sede in
which I-command and received fifty gold-pieces sit in
 platea, per qua nobis est transitus, et manum super
the-street through which for-us is the-passage and your-hand on
 clausus oculus ponens, me praetereunte cum reliquis, exclama
closed eyes placing me passing-by with the-others cry-out
 in magna virtute, dicens: 'Ad te, beatissime Cyrola, nostrae
with great power saying to you most-blessed Cyrola of-our
 relegionis antestes, depraeor, ut respiciens manifestis
religion prelate I-pray that looking-upon-(me) you-may-manifest
 gloriam ac virtutem tuam, ut oculos meos aperiens
glory and power your so-that eyes my opening
 merear lucem videre quam perdedi'. Qui iussa complens
I-may-deserve the-light to-see which I-have-lost who the-orders fulfilling
 resedensque in platea, transeunte heretico cum sanctis Dei,
and-sitting in the-street passing the-heretic with the-saints of-God
 iste qui Deum inridere cogitabat exclamat in magna virtute,
he who God to-mock thought cries-out with great power
 dicens: 'Audi me, beatissime Cyrola, audi me, sancte sacerdos
saying hear me most-blessed Cyrola hear me holy priest
 Dei, respice caecitatem meam! Experear ego medicamenta,
of-God look-upon blindness my may-I-experience I the-remedies
 quae caeci reliqui a te meruerunt, quae lebrosi experti
which blind others from you have-earned which lepers experienced

sunt, quae ipsi mortui praesenserunt. Adiuro te per ipsam
have which the-very dead have-perceived I-adjure you by the-very
 virtutem quam habes, ut mihi desideratam restituas lucem,
power which you-have that to-me the-desired you-restore light
 quia gravi sum caecitate percussus'. Veritatem enim nesciens,
because by-heavy I-am blindness struck the-truth for not-knowing
 verum dicebat, quia caecaverat eum cupiditas, et virtutem
true-things he-said because had-blinded him greed and the-power
 Dei omnipotentis inridere per pecuniam aestimabat. Tunc
of-God almighty to-mock through money he-thought then
 hereticorum episcopus paulolum se divertit, quasi in virtute
of-the-heretics the-bishop a-little himself turned-aside as-if in power
 triumphaturus, elatus vanitate atque superbia, posuit manum
about-to-triumph elated by-vanity and pride he-placed his-hand
 super oculos eius, dicens: 'Secundum fidem nostram, qua
upon the-eyes his saying according-to faith our by-which
 recte Deum credimus, aperiuntur oculi tui'. Et mox ut
rightly God we-believe let-be-opened eyes your and as-soon as
 hunc nefas erupit, risus mutatur in planctum, et dolos
this impiety burst-out the-laughter is-changed into lamentation and the-tricks
 episcopi patefactus in publico; nam tantus dolor oculos
of-the-bishop exposed in public for so-great pain the-eyes
 miseri illius invasit, ut eos digitis vi comprimeret, ne
of-wretched that invaded that them with-fingers by-force he-pressed lest
 creparent. Denique clamare coepit miser ac dicere: 'Vae
they-should-burst finally to-cry he-began the-wretch and to-say woe
 mihi misero, quia seductus sum ab inimico legis divinae!
to-me wretched because seduced I-am by the-enemy of-the-law divine
 Vae mihi, quia Deum per pecuniam inridere volui et
woe to-me because God through money to-mock I-wished and
 quinquaginta aureos accepi, ut hoc facinus perpetrarem!
fifty gold-pieces I-received that this crime I-might-perpetrate

Ad episcopum autem aiebat: 'Ecce aurum tuum, redde
to the-bishop moreover he-said behold gold your give-back
 lumen meum, quod dolo tuo perdidisti! Vos quoque rogo,
light my which by-trickery your I-have-lost you also I-ask
 gloriosissimi christiani, ne despiciatis miserum, sed velociter
most-glorious Christians do-not despise the-wretch but swiftly
 occurrere pereunti! Vere enim cognovi, quia Deus non
run-to-aid the-perishing truly for I-have-learned that God not
 inridetur'. Tunc sancti Dei misericordia moti: 'Si', inquit,
is-mocked then the-saints of-God by-mercy moved if they-say
 'credis, omnia possebilia sunt credenti'. At ille clamabat
you-believe all-things possible are to-the-believer but he cried
 voce magna: 'Qui non credederit Christum Filium
with-voice great whoever not shall-have-believed that-Christ the-Son
 Dei et Spiritum sanctum aequalem habere substantiam
of-God and the-Spirit holy equal to-have substance
 atque deitate cum Patre, hodie quae ego perfero patiatur'.
and deity with the-Father today what I endure let-him-suffer
 Et adiecit: 'Credo Deum Patrem omnipotentem, credo
and he-added I-believe God the-Father almighty I-believe
 Filium Dei Christum Iesum aequalem Patri, credo
the-Son of-God Christ Jesus equal to-the-Father I-believe
 Spiritum sanctum Patri et Filio consubstantialem atque
the-Spirit holy with-the-Father and the-Son consubstantial and
 coaeternum'. Haec illi audientes et si invicem honore
coeternal these-things they hearing and themselves one-another in-honor
 mutuo praevenientes, oritur inter eos sancta contentio, quis
mutual preferring arises between them a-holy contention who
 oculis eius signum beatae crucis inponeret. Vindimialis
on-the-eyes his the-sign of-the-blessed cross should-place Vindemialis
 vero ac Longinus Eugenium, ille autem eos exorat, ut
but and Longinus Eugenius he moreover them entreats that

manus inponerent caeco. Quod cum fecissent et manus
their-hands they-should-place on-the-blind which when they-had-done and hands
 suas super capud eius tenirent, sanctus Eugenius crucem
their upon head his they-held holy Eugenius the-cross
 Christi super oculos caeci faciens, ait: 'In nomine Patris
of-Christ upon the-eyes of-the-blind making says in the-name of-the-Father
 et Fili et Spiritus sancti, veri Dei, quem trinum
and of-the-Son and of-the-Spirit holy true God whom threefold
 in unam aequalitatem atque omnipotentiam confitemur,
in one equality and omnipotence we-confess
 aperiantur oculi tui'. Et statim ablato dolore, ad pristinam
let-be-opened eyes your and at-once removed the-pain to former
 rediit sanitatem. Manifestissime autem patuit per
he-retained health most-manifestly moreover it-lay-open through
 huius caecitatem, qualiter hereticorum episcopus oculos
of-this-man the-blindness how of-the-heretics the-bishop the-eyes
 cordium misero adsertiones suae velabat amictu, ne
of-hearts with-the-wretched of-assertion his veiled cloak lest
 veram lucem licerit fidei oculis contemplare. O miserum,
the-true light it-be-allowed of-faith with-eyes to-behold O wretch
 qui non ingressus per ianuam, id est per Christo, qui
who not entered through the-door that is through Christ who
 est ianua vera, lupus magis gregi quam custus effectus
is the-door true a-wolf rather to-the-flock than guardian made
 est et facem fidei, quam in credentium cordibus debuerat
was and the-torch of-faith which in of-believers hearts he-ought
 accendere, in pravitae cordis sui conabatur extinguere! Sancti
to-kindle in the-depravity of-heart his tried to-extinguish the-saints
 vero Dei alia signa in populis multa fecerunt, et erat
but of-God other signs among the-peoples many did and there-was
 vox una populi dicentes: 'Verus Deus Pater, verus Deus
the-voice one of-the-people saying true God the-Father true God

Filius, verus Deus Spiritus sanctus, una fide colendus,
the-Son true God the-Spirit holy with-one faith to-be-worshiped
 uno timore metuendus, eodem honore venerandus; nam
with-one fear to-be-feared with-the-same honor to-be-venerated for
 quae Cyrola asserit falsa esse cunctis est manifestum'.

what Cyrola asserts false to-be to-all is manifest
 Videns autem Honoricus rex, assertiones suas per
seeing moreover Huneric the-king assertions his through
 sanctorum fidem gloriosam taliter denutari, nec erigi
of-the-saints faith glorious thus to-be-disgraced nor to-be-raised
 sectam erroris, sed potius distrui, famamque pontifices sui
the-sect of-error but rather to-be-destroyed and-the-fame of-pontiff his
 in hoc scelere fuisse detectam, sanctus Dei post multa
in this crime to-have-been exposed the-saints of-God after many
 tormenta, post eculeos, post flammam, post ungulam, iussit
torments after racks after flames after claws he-ordered
 interfici; beatum vero Eugenium decollari iussit, sub ea
to-be-killed blessed but Eugenius to-be-beheaded he-ordered under this
 speciae, ut, si in ea hora qua ensis super cervicem eius
pretext that if in that hour in-which the-sword over neck his
 incumberebat, non reverteretur ad hereticorum sectam, non
hung not he-should-return to of-the-heretics the-sect not
 occideretur, ne eum pro martyrem excolerent christiani, sed
he-should-be-killed lest him as a-martyr should-honor the-Christians but
 exilio damnaretur. Quod ita factum esse, manifestum
to-exile he-should-be-condemned which so done to-have-been manifest
 est. Nam cum imminente morte interrogatus fuisset, se
is for when impending death asked he-had-been if-be
 mori pro fide catholica destinaret, respondit: 'Haec enim est
to-die for the-faith catholic resolved he-answered this for is
 sempiterna vita, pro iustitia mori'. Tunc, suspenso gladio,
everlasting life for righteousness to-die then suspended the-sword

apud Albigensem Galliarum urbem exilio depotatus est; ubi
at Albi of-the-Gauls a-city to-exile assigned he-was where
 et finem vitae praesentis fecit. Ad cuius nunc sepulchrum
also the-end of-life present he-made at whose now sepulcher
 multae virtutis et creberrimae ostenduntur. Sanctum vero
many powers and most-frequent are-shown holy but
 Vindimialem gladio percuti praecipit; quod ita impletum
Vindemialis by-the-sword to-be-struck he-orders which so fulfilled
 est. In hoc certamine et Octavianus archidiaconus et multa
was in this contest both Octavian the-archdeacon and many
 milia virorum ac mulierum hanc fidem asserentes interempta
thousands of-men and women this faith asserting killed
 atque debilitata sunt. Sed pro amore gloriae nihil erant
and maimed were but for the-love of-glory nothing were
 haec supplicia confessoribus sanctis, qui in paucis vexati,
these tortures to-the-confessors holy who in few-things vexed
 in multis bene se noverant disponendus iuxta illud
in many well themselves knew to-be-disposed according-to that
 apostoli: Quia non sunt condignae passiones huius tempores
of-the-apostle that not are worthy the-sufferings of-this time
 ad futuram gloriam, quae revelatur in sanctis. Multi tunc
to the-future glory which is-revealed in the-saints many then
 errantes a fide, accipientes divitias, inseruerunt se
straying from the-faith receiving riches inserted themselves
 doloribus multis, sicut inflex ille episcopus nomine Revocatus
into-sorrows many as unhappy that bishop by-name Revocatus
 est revocatus a fide catholica. Tunc et sol teter
was recalled from the-faith catholic then also the-sun foul
 apparuit, ita ut vix ab eo pars vel tertia luceret; credo pro
appeared so that scarcely from it a-part even a-third shone I-believe for
 tantis sceleribus et effusione sanguinis innocentes. Honoricus
so-great crimes and the-shedding of-blood of-the-innocent Huneric

vero post tantum facinus arreptus a daemone, qui diu de
 but after so-great a-crime seized by a-demon who long on
 sanctorum sanguine pastus fuerat, propriis se morsibus
 of-the-saints the-blood fed had-been with-his-own himself bites
 laniabat, in quo cruciatu vitam indignam iusta morte finivit.
 tore in which torment the-life unworthy by-a-just death he-ended
 Huic Childericus successit; quo defuncto, Gelesimeris regnum
 to-him Hilderic succeeded who having-died Gelimer the-kingdom
 suscipit. Ipse quoque a re publica superatus, vitam
 takes-up he-himself also by the-state public overcome life
 principatumque finivit. Et sic regnum decedit Wandalorum.
 and-sovereignty ended and thus the-kingdom fell of-the-Vandals

De persecutionem sub Athanarico agitata

IV · THE PERSECUTION UNDER ATHANARIC

Many heresies attack the churches in that age and often meet divine vengeance. Athanaric, king of the Goths, slaughters and exiles many Christians, and for that blood he is driven from his kingdom and lives an exile.

Multae enim heresis eo tempore Dei ecclesias inpu gnabant,
 many for heresies at-that time of-God the-churches attacked
 de quibus plerumque ultio divina data est. Nam et
 on which often vengeance divine given was for also
 Athanaricus Gothorum rex magnam excitavit persecutionem;
 Athanaric of-the-Goths king a-great roused persecution
 qui multus christianorum diversis poenis adfectus gladio
 who many of-Christians with-various pains afflicted with-the-sword
 detruncabat; sed et nonnullus exilio datus fame variisque
 beheaded but also some to-exile given by-famine and-various

cruciatibus enecabat. Unde factum est, ut, imminente
tortures killed whence done it-was that impending
 iudicio Dei, pro effusione sanguinis iusti a regno
the-judgment of-God for the-shedding of-blood just from the-kingdom
 depelleretur et esset exsul a patria, qui Dei ecclesias
he-was-driven and was an-exile from the-fatherland who of-God the-churches
 inpugnabat. Sed ad superiora redeamus.
attacked but to former-things let-us-return

De Aravatio episcopo et Chunis

V · BISHOP ARAVATIUS AND THE HUNS

Hearing that the Huns mean to burst into Gaul, Aravatus, bishop of Tongres, prays and fasts that they be kept out, and goes to Rome to beg the apostle's help. At Peter's tomb he is told that the Lord has decreed the Huns will lay Gaul waste, but that he will not live to see it. He returns, bids his people farewell, and dies at Maastricht.

Igitur rumor erat, Chunos in Galliis velle prorumpere.
therefore rumor was that-the-Huns into the-Gauls wished to-burst-forth
 Erat autem tunc temporis apud Tungrus oppidum Aravatus
there-was moreover at-that time at Tongres the-town Aravatus
 eximiae sanctitatis episcopus, qui vigiliis ac ieiuniis vacans,
of-exceptional holiness bishop who to-vigils and fasts devoted
 crebro lacrimarum imbre perfusus, Dei misericordiam
often of-tears with-a-shower drenched of-God the-mercy
 praecabatur, ne umquam gentem hanc incredulam sibi
prayed that-not ever nation this unbelieving and-to-him
 semper indignam in Galliis venire permetterit. Sed sentiens
always unworthy into the-Gauls to-come he-would-permit but perceiving
 per spiritum, pro delictis populi sibi hoc non fuisse
through the-spirit for the-offenses of-the-people to-him this not to-have-been

concessum, consilium habuit expetendi urbem Romanam,
granted the-plan he-had of-seeking the-city Roman
 scilicet ut, adiunctam sibi apostolicae virtutis patrocinia,
namely that joined to-himself of-apostolic power the-patronage
 quae humiliter ad Dei misericordiam flagitabat, mereretur
what humbly from of-God the-mercy he-was-demanding he-might-deserve
 facilius obtinere. Accedens ergo ad beati apostoli
more-easily to-obtain approaching therefore to of-the-blessed apostle
 tumulum, depraecabatur auxilium bonitate eius, in multa
the-tomb he-begged help by-the-kindness his in much
 abstinentia, maxime inaedia se consumens, ita ut bidui
abstinence especially by-starvation himself consuming so that for-two-days
 triduique sine ullo cibo putuque maneret, nec esset
and-three-days without any food and-drink he-remained nor was-there
 intervallum aliquod, in quo ab oratione cessaret. Cumque
an-interval any in which from prayer he-ceased and-when
 ibidem per multorum dierum spatia in tali adflectione
there for of-many days the-spaces in such affliction
 moraretur, fertur hoc a beato apostolo accepisse
he-lingered he-is-said this from the-blessed apostle to-have-received
 responsum: 'Quid me, vir sanctissime, inquietas? Ecce enim
answer why me O-man most-holy do-you-disquiet behold for
 apud Domini deliberationem prorsus sancctum est, Chunos
with of-the-Lord the-deliberation utterly decreed it-is that-the-Huns
 in Gallias advenire, easque maxima tempestate debere
into the-Gauls come and-them with-greatest storm must
 depopulari. Nunc igitur sume consilium, accelera velociter,
to-lay-waste now therefore take counsel hasten swiftly
 ordena domum tuam, sepulturam conpone, require lentiamina
order house your burial arrange seek-out linen-cloths
 munda! Ecce enim migraveris a corpore, nec videbunt
clean behold for you-will-have-departed from the-body nor will-see

oculi tui mala, quae facturi sunt Chuni in Galliis, sicut
eyes your the-evils which about-to-do are the-Huns in the-Gauls as
 locutus est dominus Deus noster'. Hoc a sancto apostolo
spoken has Lord God our this from the-holy apostle
 pontifex responso suscepto, iter accelerat Galliasque
the-pontiff answer received the-journey hastens and-the-Gauls
 velociter repetit, veniensque ad urbem Tungrorum, quae
swiftly seeks-again and-coming to the-city of-the-Tungri what-things
 erant necessaria sepulturae secum citius laevat, valedicensque
were necessary for-burial with-him quickly he-takes and-bidding-farewell
 clericis ac reliquis civibus urbis, denuntiat cum fletu
to-the-clerics and other citizens of-the-city he-announces with weeping
 et lamentatione, quia non visuri essent ultra faciem
and lamentation that not about-to-see they-were further the-face
 illius. At ille cum heulato magno et lacrimis prosequentes
his but they with wailing great and tears following
 supplicabant humili praece, dicentes: 'Ne derelinquas nos,
supplicated with-humble prayer saying do-not abandon us
 pater sanctae, ne obliviscaris nostri, pastor bonae!' Sed cum
father holy do-not forget us shepherd good but when
 eum fletibus revocare non possint, accepta benedictione cum
him with-weeping to-call-back not they-could received the-blessing with
 osculis, redierunt. Hic vero ad Treiectinsem urbem accedens,
kisses they-retained he but to Maastricht the-city approaching
 modica pulsatus febre, recessit a corpore, ablutusque a
by-a-moderate struck fever withdrew from the-body and-washed by
 fidelibus, iuxta ipsum agerem publicum est sepultus. Cuius
the-faithful beside the-very highway public was buried whose
 beatum corpus qualiter post multorum temporum spatia
blessed body how after of-many times the-spaces
 sit translatum, in libro Miraculorum scripsimus.
it-was translated in the-book of-Miracles we-have-written

De basilica sancti Stefani apud Metensem orbem

VI · THE BASILICA OF SAINT STEPHEN AT METZ

On Easter Eve the Huns take Metz, burn it, and kill the people and the priests at the altars. Only Stephen's oratory survives. A man had seen Stephen in a vision begging Peter and Paul to spare the city; they answered that God's sentence against its sins stood, but that his oratory would not burn.

Igitur Chuni a Pannoniis egressi, ut quidam ferunt, in
therefore the-Huns from the-Pannonias having-gone-out as some report on
ipsa sanctae paschae vigilia ad Mettensem urbem reliqua
the-very of-holy Easter vigil to Metz the-city the-rest
depopulando perveniunt, tradentes urbem incendium, populum
laying-waste arrive giving the-city to-fire the-people
in ore gladii trucidantes ipsusque sacerdotes Domini ante
in the-mouth of-the-sword slaughtering and-the-very priests of-the-Lord before
sacrosancta altaria perimentes. Nec remansit in ea locus inustus
the-sacrosanct altars killing nor remained in it a-place unburned
praeter oratorium beati Stefani primi martyres ac levitae.
except the-oratory of-blessed Stephen the-first martyr and levite
De quo oratorio quae a quibusdam audiui narrare non
about which oratory what from some I-have-heard to-relate not
distuli. Aiunt enim, quia, priusquam hi hostes venerent,
I-have-delayed they-say for that before these enemies came
vidisse virum fidelem in visu quasi conferentem cum sanctis
to-have-seen a-man faithful in a-vision as-if conferring with the-holy
apostolis Petro ac Paulo beatum levitam Stefanum de hoc
apostles Peter and Paul the-blessed levite Stephen about this
excidio ac dicentem: 'Oro, domini mi, ut non permittatis,
destruction and saying I-pray O-lords my that not you-permit
obtentu vestro Mettensem urbem ab inimicis exuri, quia
by-intercession your Metz the-city by enemies to-be-burned because

locus in ea est, in quo parvitat^{is} meae pignera continentur; sed

a-place in it is in which of-littleness my the-relics are-contained but

potius sentiant se populi, aliquid me posse cum Domino.

rather let-perceive themselves the-peoples something me to-be-able with the-Lord

Quod si tantum facinus populi supercrevit, ut aliut

but if so-great the-crime of-the-people has-grown-over that another-thing

fieri non possit, nisi civitas tradatur incendio, saltim vel

to-be-done not can unless the-city be-given to-fire at-least even

hoc oratorium non cremetur'. Cui ille aiunt: 'Vade in pace,

this oratory not be-burned to-whom they they-say go in peace

dilectissime frater, oratorium tantum tuum caribit incendium!

most-beloved brother oratory only your will-lack fire

Pro urbe vero non optinebimus, quia dominicae sanctiones

for the-city but not we-shall-obtain because of-the-Lord's decrees

super eam sententia iam processit. Invaluit enim peccatum

upon it the-sentence already has-gone-forth has-grown-strong for the-sin

populi, et clamor malitiae eorum ascendit coram Deo; ideo

of-the-people and the-cry of-malice their has-ascended before God therefore

civitas haec cremabitur incendio'. Unde procul dubium est, quod

city this shall-be-burned with-fire whence far-from doubt it-is that

horum obtentu, urbe vastata, oratorium permansit inlaesum.

by-their intercession the-city laid-waste the-oratory remained unharmed

De uxore Aecii

VII · THE WIFE OF AETIUS

Attila besieges Orléans, and bishop Anianus has the people pray; at the third look they see dust rising, and Aetius and the Gothic king Theodoric arrive and drive Attila off. At Rome Aetius's wife prays constantly for him; a drunk locked in Saint Peter's hears two figures agree to bring Aetius home alive, tells it, and loses his sight. On the Mauriac plain Attila is routed and Theodoric falls. Aetius sends Thorismund home, dismisses the Franks by trickery, and takes the spoil; the Huns then sack Aquileia and Italy.

Attela vero Chunorum rex a Mittense urbe egrediens, cum
Attila but of-the-Huns king from Metz the-city going-out when
multas Galliarum civitates oppraemerit, Aurilianis adgreditur
many of-the-Gauls cities he-had-crushed Orléans approaches
eamque maximo arietum impulsu nititur expugnare. Erat
and-it with-the-greatest of-rams shock strives to-storm was
autem eo tempore beatissimus Annianus in supradicta urbe
moreover at-that time most-blessed Anianus in the-above-said city
episcopus, vir eximiae prudentiae ac laudabilis sanctitatis,
bishop a-man of-exceptional prudence and of-praiseworthy holiness
cuius virtutum gesta nobiscum fideliter retinentur. Cumque
of-whose powers the-deeds with-us faithfully are-kept and-when
inclusi populi suo pontefice, quid agerent, adclamarent,
the-shut-in peoples to-their pontiff what they-should-do cried-out
ille fidus in Deo, monet omnes in oratione prosterni
he trusting in God urges all in prayer to-prostrate-themselves
et cum lacrimis praesentem semper in necessitatibus
and with tears present always in necessities
Domini auxilium inplorare. Denique his ut praeciperat
of-the-Lord the-help to-implore finally these as he-had-commanded
depraecantibus, ait sacerdos: 'Aspicite de muro civitatis,
praying says the-priest look from the-wall of-the-city

si Dei miseratio iam succurrat'. Suspiciabatur enim per
whether of-God the-compassion now comes-to-aid he-suspected for through
 Dei misericordiam Aetium advenire, ad quem et Arelate
of-God the-mercy that-Aetius was-coming to whom also to-Arles
 abierat prius suspectus futuri. Aspicientes autem de muro,
he-had-gone earlier suspicious of-the-future looking moreover from the-wall
 nimum viderunt. Et ille: 'Orate', inquit, 'fideliter, Dominus
no-one they-saw and he pray he-says faithfully the-Lord
 enim liberavit vos hodie!' Orantibus autem illis, ait: 'Aspicite
for has-freed you today praying moreover them he-says look
 iterum!'. Et cum aspexissent, nimum viderunt qui ferret
again and when they-had-looked no-one they-saw who might-bring
 auxilium. Ait eis tertio: 'Si fideliter petitis, Dominus
help he-says to-them the-third-time if faithfully you-ask the-Lord
 velociter adest'. At ille cum fletu et heulatu magno
swiftly is-present but they with weeping and wailing great
 Domini misericordiam inplorabant. Exactam quoque orationem,
of-the-Lord the-mercy implored completed also the-prayer
 tertio iuxta senis imperium aspicientes de muro,
the-third-time according-to of-the-old-man the-command looking from the-wall
 viderunt a longe quasi nebulam de terra consurgere. Quod
they-saw from far as-if a-cloud from the-earth rising which
 renuntiantes, ait sacerdos: 'Domini auxilium est'. Interea iam
reporting says the-priest of-the-Lord the-help it-is meanwhile already
 trementibus ab impetu arietum muris iamque ruituris,
trembling from the-onset of-the-rams the-walls and-already about-to-fall
 ecce Aetius et Theodorus Gothorum rex ac Thorismodus,
behold Aetius and Theodoric of-the-Goths king and Thorismund
 filius eius, cum exercitibus suis ad civitatem adcurrunt
son his with armies their to the-city run-up
 adversumque hostem eieciunt repelluntque. Itaque liberatam
and-the-adverse enemy throw-out and-drive-back and-so freed

obtentu beati antestites civitatem, Attilanem fugant.
by-the-intercession of-the-blessed prelate the-city Attila they-rout
 Qui Mauriacum campum adiens, se praecingit ad bellum.
who the-Mauriacan plain approaching himself girds for war
 Quod hi audientes, se contra eum viriliter praeparant.
which they hearing themselves against him manfully prepare
 His diebus Romam sonus adiit, Aetium in maximo discrimine
in-these days to-Rome a-report came that-Aetius in the-greatest danger
 inter falangas hostium laborare. Quo auditu uxor eius anxia
amid the-phalanxes of-the-enemy was-laboring which heard the-wife his anxious
 atque maesta, assidua basilicas sanctorum apostolorum adibat
and sad constantly the-basilicas of-the-holy apostles approached
 atque, ut virum suum de hac via reciperet sospitem,
and that husband her from this way she-might-receive safe
 praecabatur. Quae cum die noctuque haec agerit,
prayed who when by-day and-night these-things she-was-doing
 quadam nocte homo pauperculus, crapulatus a vino, in
on-a-certain night a-man poor-little drunk from wine in
 angulo basilicae beati Petri apostoli obdormivit. Clausis autem
a-corner of-the-basilica of-blessed Peter the-apostle fell-asleep sbut moreover
 ex more usteis a custodibus, non est nactus. De nocte vero
by custom the-doors by the-guards not was noticed in the-night indeed
 consurgens, relucens per tota aedis spatia lychinis,
rising shining through all of-the-building the-spaces with-lamps
 pavore territus, aditum, per quem foris evaderit, quaerit.
by-fear terrified an-entrance through which outside he-might-escape seeks
 Verum ubi primi atque alterius ustei claustra pulsant
but when of-the-first and of-the-second door the-bars he-knocks-at
 et obserata cuncta cognoscit, solo decubuit, trepidus
and barred all-things he-learns on-the-ground lay-down trembling
 praestolans locum, ut, convenientibus ad matutinis hymnis
awaiting the-chance that coming-together for the-morning hymns

populis, hic liber abscederit. Interea vidit duas personas se
the-peoples he free might-depart meanwhile he-saw two persons themselves
 invicem venerabiliter salutantes sollicitusque de suis esse
mutually venerably greeting and-concerned about their being
 prosperitatibus. Tunc qui erat senior ita exorsus est: 'Uxoris
welfare then he-who was elder thus began has of-the-wife
 Aeti lacrimas diucius sustenire non patior. Petit enim
of-Aetius the-tears longer to-sustain not I-endure she-asks for
 assidue, ut virum suum de Galliis reducam incolomem, cum
constantly that husband her from the-Gauls I-bring-back unharmed though
 aliud exinde fuisset apud divinum iudicium praefinitum,
another-thing thence had-been with the-divine judgment predetermined
 sed tamen obtenui immensam pietatem pro vita illius.
but yet I-have-obtained immense mercy for life his
 Et ecce nunc illum propero viventem exinde reducturus!
and behold now him I-hasten living thence about-to-bring-back
 Verumtamen obtestor, ut qui haec audierit sileat
nevertheless I-adjure that whoever these-things shall-have-beard be-silent
 arcanumque Dei vulgare non audeat, ne pereat velociter a
and-the-secret of-God to-divulge not dare lest he-perish swiftly from
 terra'. Ille autem haec audiens, silire von potuit; sed mox
the-earth he moreover these-things bearing to-be-silent not could but soon
 inluciscente caelo omnia quae audierat matri familiae
growing-light the-sky all-things which he-had-beard to-the-mother of-the-household
 pandit, expletisque sermonibus, lumen caruit oculorum.
reveals and-finished the-words the-light he-lacked of-his-eyes
 Igitur Aetius cum Gothis Francisque coniunctus adversus
therefore Aetius with the-Goths and-the-Franks joined against
 Attilanem configit. At ille ad internitionem vastari suum
Attila clashes but he to destruction to-be-laid-waste his
 cernens exercitum, fuga delabitur. Theodor vero Gothorum
seeing army in-flight slips-away Theodoric but of-the-Goths

rex huic certamine subcubuit. Nam nullus ambigat, Chunorum
king in-this contest succumbed for let-no-one doubt of-the-Huns
 exercitum obtentu memorati antestites fuisse fugatum.
the-army by-the-intercession of-the-mentioned prelate to-have-been put-to-flight
 Verum Aetius patritius cum Thorismodo victuriam obtinuit
but Aetius the-patrician with Thorismund victory obtained
 hostesque delivit. Expletoque bello, ait Aetius Thorismodo:
and-the-enemy destroyed and-completed the-war says Aetius to-Thorismund
 ‘Festina velociter redire in patriam, ne insistente germano
hasten swiftly to-return to the-fatherland lest pressing your-brother
 a patris regno priveris’. Haec ille audiens, cum
from of-your-father the-kingdom you-be-deprived these-things he hearing with
 velocitate discessit, quasi anticipaturus fratrem et prior
speed departed as-if about-to-anticipate his-brother and first
 patris cathedram adepturus. Simili et Francorum regem
of-his-father the-throne about-to-obtain by-a-similar also of-the-Franks the-king
 dolo fugavit. Illis autem recedentibus, Aetius, spoliato
trick be-put-to-flight them moreover withdrawing Aetius despoiled
 campo, victor in patriam cum grande est reversus spolia.
the-field victor to the-fatherland with great has returned spoil
 Attila vero cum paucis reversus est, nec multo post Aquileia
Attila but with a-few returned has nor much after Aquileia
 a Chunis capta, incensa atque deruta, Italia pervagata atque
by the-Huns taken burned and destroyed Italy wandered-over and
 subversa est. Thorismodus, cui supra meminimus, Alanos
overthrown was Thorismund of-whom above we-made-mention the-Alans
 bello edomuit, ipsi deinceps post multas lites et bella
in-war subdued he-himself thereafter after many quarrels and wars
 a fratribus oppraessus ac iugulatus interiit.
by his-brothers oppressed and slaughtered perished

Quid de Aecio historiograffi scripserint

VIII · WHAT THE HISTORIANS WROTE OF AETIUS

Gregory quotes Renatus Frigeridus on Aetius. The usurper John sends him with gold to the Huns, among whom he had been a hostage. He is the son of Gaudentius, a Scythian who rose to master of the horse, and of a noble Italian mother; Aetius is of middle height, a fine horseman and archer, tireless, fearless, and free of greed. When Valentinian is grown, he kills Aetius for fear of a coup, and Aetius's bodyguard Occila later runs Valentinian through on the Field of Mars.

Igitur his ita degestis ac per ordinem expletis, quid
therefore these-things thus done and in order completed what
de Aetio supra memorato Renati Frigiredi narret historia,
about Aetius above mentioned of-Renatus Frigeridus relates the-history
tacere nefas putavi. Nam cum in duodecimo historiarum
to-keep-silent wrong I-thought for when in the-twelfth of-the-histories
libro referat, post divi Honori excessum Valentinianum
book he-relates that-after of-the-deified Honorius the-departure Valentinian
puerolum, uno tantum lustrum peracto, a consubрино Theodosio
a-little-boy one only lustrum completed by his-cousin Theodosius
imperatorem fuisse creatum et apud urbem Romam
emperor to-have-been created and at the-city of-Rome
tyrannum Iohannem in imperium surrexisse, legatusque eius
the-tyrant John into the-empire to-have-risen and-the-envoys his
a caesare dicat fuisse dispectus, adiecit: Dum haec
by the-Caesar he-says to-have-been despised he-added while these-things
ita gererentur, legati ad tyrannum reversi sunt, mandata
thus were-done the-envoys to the-tyrant returned have commands
atrocia reportantes. Quibus permotus Iohannis Aetium, id
atrocious bringing-back by-which disturbed John Aetius at-that
temporis curam palatii, cum ingenti auri pondere ad
time the-charge of-the-palace with a-huge of-gold weight to

Chunos transmittit, notus sibi obsidatus sui tempore et
the-Huns sends known to-himself of-his-hostageship his in-the-time and
 familiari amicitia divinctos, cum mandatis huiusmodi: cum
by-familiar friendship bound with commands of-this-kind when
 primum partes adversae Italiam ingressae forent, ipsi a
first the-forces hostile Italy entered they-had they from
 tergo adoriretur, se ad fronte venturum. Et quia de hoc
the-rear should-attack he at the-front would-come and since about this
 viro consequenter plura memoranda sunt, genus moresque
man consequently more-things to-be-mentioned are his-race and-character
 ordire placet. Gaudentius pater, Scyciae provinciae
to-set-out it-pleases Gaudentius his-father of-the-Scythian province
 primoris loci, a domesticatu exorsus militiam, usque ad
of-first place from the-household-guard beginning military-service all-the-way to
 magisterii equitum culmen profectus. Mater Itala, nobilis
of-the-mastership of-horse the-summit advanced his-mother an-Italian noble
 ac locuplex faemina. Aetius filius a puero praetorianus,
and wealthy woman Aetius the-son from boyhood a-praetorian
 tribus annis Alarici obsessus, dehinc Chunorum; post haec
for-three years of-Alaric a-hostage thereafter of-the-Huns after these-things
 Carpilionis gener, ex comite domesticorum et Iohannis
of-Carpilio son-in-law from count of-the-household-guard and of-John
 cura palatii. Medii corporis, virilis habitudinis, decenter
the-charge of-the-palace of-middle body of-manly bearing fittingly
 formatus, quo neque infirmitudini esset neque oneri, animo
formed so-that neither to-weakness he-was nor to-burden in-mind
 alacer, membris vegetus, eques prumptissimus, sagittarum
eager in-limbs vigorous a-horseman most-ready of-arrows
 iactu peritus, contu inpiger, bellis aptissimus,
in-the-shooting skilled with-the-pike tireless for-wars most-fit
 pacis artibus celebris, nullius avaritiae, minimae cupiditatis,
of-peace in-the-arts famous of-no avarice of-least greed

bonis animi praeditus, ne impulsoribus quidem pravis
with-the-goods of-the-mind endowed not by-instigators even wicked
 ab instituto suo devians, iniuriarum patientissimus, laboris
from purpose his deviating of-injuries most-patient of-labor
 adpetens, inpavidus periculorum, famis, sitis, vigiliarum
eager fearless of-dangers of-hunger of-thirst of-vigils
 tolerantissimus. Cui ab ineunte aetate praedictum liquet,
most-enduring to-whom from entering age foretold it-is-clear
 quantae potentiae fatis distinaretur, temporibus suis
of-how-great power by-the-fates he-was-destined in-times his
 locisque celebrandus. Haec supradictus historiografus de
and-places to-be-celebrated these-things the-above-said historiographer about
 Aetio narrat. Adultus autem Valentinianus imperator, metuens,
Aetius relates grown moreover Valentinian the-emperor fearing
 ne se per tyrannidem Aetius oppraemeret, eum nullis
lest him through tyranny Aetius should-crush him no
 causis extantibus interimit. Ipse postmodum augustus dum
causes existing kills be-himself afterward the-Augustus while
 in campo Martio pro tribunali resedens concionaretur ad
on the-field of-Mars before the-tribunal sitting he-was-haranguing to
 populum, Occila, buccellarius Aeti, adversum veniens, eum
the-people Occila the-bodyguard of-Aetius from-the-opposite coming him
 gladio perfodit. Talis utrisque extitit finis.
with-the-sword ran-through such for-both stood the-end

Quid de Francis idemque dicant

IX · WHAT THE SAME WRITERS SAY OF THE FRANKS

Who the first Frankish king was is unknown. Sulpicius Alexander tells of Frankish dukes and raids on the Rhine and of a Roman army trapped in their marshes; Frigeridus names kings of other peoples but not of the Franks; Orosius tells that Stilicho crushed them. Many say the Franks came from Pannonia, settled on the Rhine, crossed into Thuringia, and chose long-haired kings. Chlogio, ruling at Dispargum, took Cambrai and occupied the land to the Somme, and from his stock, some say, came Merovech, father of Childeric.

De Francorum vero regibus, quis fuerit primus, a multis
of of-the-Franks indeed the-kings who was the-first by many
ignoratur. Nam cum multa de eis Sulpici Alexandri
is-unknown for though many-things about them of-Sulpicius Alexander
narret historia, non tamen regem primum eorum ullatinus
relates the-history not yet the-king first of-them in-any-way
nominat, sed duces eos habuisse dicit. Quae tamen de
does-be-name but dukes them to-have-had he-says which yet about
eisdem referat, memorare videtur. Nam cum dicit, Maximum
the-same he-relates to-record it-seems-good for when he-says that-Maximus
intra Aquileiam, amissam omnem spem imperii, quasi amentem
within Aquileia lost all hope of-empire as-if mad
resedere, adiungit: Eo tempore Genobaude, Marcomere et
sat he-adds at-that time Genobaudes Marcomer and
Sunnone ducibus Franci in Germaniam prorumpere, ac
Sunno being-dukes the-Franks into Germania burst-forth and
pluribus mortalium limite inrupto caesis, fertiles maxime
very-many of-mortals the-frontier broken-through slain the-fertile especially
pagus depopulati, Agrippinensi etiam Coloniae metum
districts having-laid-waste to-Agrippinan even Cologne fear
incusserunt. Quod ubi Treverus perlatum est, Nanninus
struck which when to-Trier reported it-was Nanninus

et Quintinus militaris magistri, quibus infantiam filii et
and Quintinus military masters to-whom the-infancy of-his-son and
 defensionem Galliarum Maximus commiserat, collecto exercitu,
the-defense of-the-Gauls Maximus had-entrusted collected an-army
 apud Agripinam convenerunt. Sed onusti praeda hostes,
at Cologne assembled but laden with-plunder the-enemy
 provinciarum opima depopulati, Rhenum transierunt,
of-the-provinces the-rich-parts having-laid-waste the-Rhine crossed
 pluribus suorum in Romano relictis solo, ad repetendam
very-many of-their-own on the-Roman left soil for renewing
 depopulationem paratis, cum quibus congressus Romanis
the-devastation ready with whom the-encounter for-the-Romans
 adcommodus fuit, multis Francorum apud Carbonariam
advantageous was many of-the-Franks at the-Charcoal-forest
 ferro perimptis. Cumque consultaretur succensu, an in
by-iron killed and-when it-was-deliberated upon-the-success whether into
 Franciam transire deberint, Nannenus abnuit, quia non
Francia to-cross they-ought Nanninus refused because not
 inparatus et in locis suis indubiae fortiores futurus sciebat.
unprepared and in places their without-doubt stronger about-to-be he-knew
 Quod cum Quintino et reliquis viris militaribus displicisset,
which when to-Quintinus and the-other men military had-displeased
 Nanneno Mogontiacum reverso, Quintinus cum exercitu
Nanninus to-Mainz having-retained Quintinus with the-army
 circa Nivisium castellum Rhenum transgressus, secundis
near Neuss the-fort the-Rhine having-crossed in-the-second
 a fluvio castris, casas habitatoribus vacuas atque ingentes
from the-river camp huts by-inhabitants empty and huge
 vicos distitutos offendit. Franci enim simulatu metu se
villages deserted came-upon the-Franks for with-feigned fear themselves
 in remotiores saltus reciperant, concidibus per extrema
into more-remote forest-glades had-withdrawn felled-trees through the-edges

silvarum procuratis. Itaque universis domibus exustis, in quas
of-the-woods provided and-so all the-houses burned on which
 saevire soliditas ignava victoriae consummationem reponibat,
to-rage the-solidity cowardly of-victory the-consummation placed
 nocte sollicita militis sub armorum onere duxerant. Ac
the-night anxious the-soldiery under of-arms the-burden had-spent and
 primo diluculo Quintino proelii duci ingressi saltus,
at-first dawn Quintinus of-the-battle being-leader having-entered the-forest-glades
 in medium fere diem implicantes se erroribus viarum,
till the-middle almost day entangling themselves in-the-mazes of-the-roads
 toto pervagati sunt. Tandem cum ingentibus saeptis omnia a
wholly wandered were at-last when with-buge fences all-things in
 solido clausa offendissent, in palustres campus, qui silvis
solid closed they-had-found into marshy plains which to-the-woods
 iungebantur, prorumpere molientibus, hostium rare apparuere,
were-joined to-burst-forth to-them-striving of-the-enemy a-few appeared
 qui coniuncti arborum truncis vel concidibus superstantes,
who joined of-trees to-the-trunks or on-felled-trees standing
 velut e fastigiis turrium sagittas turmentorum ritu effundere
as-if from the-tops of-towers arrows of-engines like to-pour
 inlitas herbarum venenis, ut summe cutis neque
smeared of-herbs with-poisons so-that on-the-surface of-the-skin and-not
 letalibus inflicta locis vulnera aut dubiae mortis sequerentur.
in-deadly inflicted places wounds not doubtful deaths followed
 Dehinc maiore multitudo hostium circumfusus exercitus, in
thereafter by-a-greater multitude of-the-enemy surrounded the-army into
 aperta camporum, quae libera Franci reliquerant, avidè effusus
the-open of-the-plains which free the-Franks had-left eagerly poured
 est. Ac primi equites voraginibus inmersi, permixtis hominum
was and the-first horsemen in-the-bogs plunged mixed of-men
 iumentorumque corporibus, ruinam invicem suorum oppraessi
and-of-beasts the-bodies in-the-ruin mutually of-their-own crushed

sunt. Pedites etiam, quos nulla onera equorum calcaverant,
were the-foot-soldiers also whom no loads of-horses had-trampled
 implicati limo, egre explecantes gressum, rursus
entangled in-the-mud with-difficulty freeing the-step again
 se, qui paulo ante vix emerserant, silvis trepidantes
themselves who a-little before scarcely had-emerged in-the-woods trembling
 occulebant. Perturbatis ergo ordinebus, caesae legionis.
hid disordered therefore the-ranks slain the-legion
 Heraclio Iovinianorum tribuno ac paene omnibus qui militibus
Heraclius of-the-Jovianiani tribune and almost all who the-soldiers
 praeerant extinctis, paucis effugium totum nox et latibula
commanded extinguished for-a-few the-escape whole the-night and the-biding-places
 silvarum praestiterunt. Haec in tertio Historiae libro narravit.
of-the-woods provided these-things in the-third of-the-History book he-related
 In quarto vero libro, cum de interfectione Victoris, filii
in the-fourth indeed book when about the-killing of-Victor son
 Maximi tyranni, narraret, ait: Eo tempore Carietto et
of-Maximus the-tyrant he-was-relating he-says at-that time Carietto and
 Sirius in locum Nanneni subrogati, in Germania cum exercitu
Syrus into the-place of-Nanninus substituted in Germania with the-army
 opposito Francis diversabantur. Et post pauca, cum Franci
opposed to-the-Franks were-stationed and after a-few-things when the-Franks
 de Germania praedas tulissent, adiecit: Nihil Arbogastis
from Germania plunder had-carried-off he-added nothing Arbogast
 differre volens, conmovet caesarem poenas debetas a
to-delay wishing urges the-Caesar the-penalties due from
 Francis exigendas, nisi universa, quae superiore anno caesis
the-Franks to-be-exacted unless all-things which in-the-previous year slain
 legionibus diripuerant, confestim restituerent auctorisque
the-legions they-had-plundered at-once they-should-restore and-the-authors
 belli traderent, in quos violatae pacis perfidia poneretur.
of-the-war should-hand-over upon whom of-the-violated peace the-perfidy might-be-placed

Haec acta, cum duces essent, retulit; et deinceps ait: Post
these-things done when dukes they-were be-related and thereafter he-says after
 dies pauculus, Marcomere et Sunnone Francorum regalibus,
days a-few Marcomer and Sunno of-the-Franks the-royals
 transacto cursim conloquio imperatisque ex more obsidibus,
held hastily a-parley and-demanded by custom hostages
 ad hiemandum Treverus concessit. Cum autem eos regales
for wintering at-Trier he-withdrew when moreover them royals
 vocet, nescimus, utrum reges fuerint, an in vices tenuerunt
he-calls we-do-not-know whether kings they-were or in turn they-held
 regnum. Idem tamen scriptor, cum necessitates Valentiniani
the-kingdom the-same yet writer when the-straits of-Valentinian
 agusti commemorat, haec adiungit: Dum diversa in
the-Augustus he-records these-things adds while various-things in
 Oriente per Thracias geruntur, in Gallia status publicus
the-East through the-Thraces are-done in Gaul the-state public
 perturbabatur. Clauso apud Viennem palatii aedibus
was-disturbed shut-up at Vienne of-the-palace in-the-buildings
 principe Valentiniano paene infra privati modum redacto,
the-prince Valentinian almost below of-a-private-man the-measure reduced
 militaris rei cura Francis satellitibus tradita, civilia
of-military affairs the-charge to-Frankish satellites handed-over the-civil
 quoque officia transgressa in coniurationem Arbogastis;
also offices passed into the-conspiracy of-Arbogast
 nullusque ex omnibus sacramentis militiae obstrictis
and-no-one of all by-oaths of-military-service bound
 repperiebatur, qui familiari principis sermoni aut iussis
was-found who to-the-familiar of-the-prince speech or to-his-orders
 obsequi auderet. Dehinc refert: Eodem anno Arbogastis
to-comply dared thereafter he-relates in-the-same year Arbogast
 Sunnonem et Marcomere subregolus Francorum gentilibus
Sunno and Marcomer petty-kings of-the-Franks with-tribal

odiis insectans, Agrepinam regentem maxime hieme petiit,
hatreds pursuing to-Cologne freezing especially in-winter went
 gnarus toto omnes Frantiae recessus penetrandus urendusque,
knowing safely all of-Francia the-recesses to-be-penetrated and-burned
 cum decursis foliis nudae atque arentes silvae insidiantes
when fallen the-leaves the-bare and dry woods those-lying-in-wait
 occulere non possent. Collicto ergo exercitu, transgressus
to-hide not could collected therefore an-army having-crossed
 Rhenum, Bricteros ripae proximos, pagum etiam quem
the-Rhine the-Bructeri of-the-bank nearest the-district also which
 Chamavi incolunt depopulatus est, nullo umquam occursante,
the-Chamavi inhabit laid-waste he-has no-one ever meeting-him
 nisi quod pauci ex Ampsivariis et Catthis Marcomere
except that a-few of the-Ampsivarii and Chatti Marcomer
 duce in ulterioribus collium iugis apparuere. Iterum hic,
being-leader on the-farther of-the-hills ridges appeared again here
 relictis tam ducibus quam regalibus, aperte Francos regem
left both dukes and royals openly the-Franks a-king
 habere designat, huiusque nomen praetermissum, ait:
to-have he-designates and-of-this-one the-name omitted he-says
 Dehinc Eugenius tyrannus, suscepto expetitionale procincto,
thereafter Eugenius the-tyrant taken-up the-expeditionary equipment
 Rheni limitem petit, ut, cum Alamannorum et Francorum
of-the-Rhine the-frontier seeks that with of-the-Alamanni and of-the-Franks
 regibus vetustis foederibus ex more initis, inmensum ea
the-kings old treaties by custom entered a-huge at-that
 tempestate exercitum gentibus feris ostentaret. Haec
time army to-the-nations fierce he-might-display these-things
 suprascriptus historiograffus de Francis exseruit.
the-above-written historiographer about the-Franks has-set-forth

Renatus Profuturus Frigiretus, cui iam supra meminimus,
Renatus Profuturus Frigeridus of-whom already above we-made-mention
 cum Romam refert a Gothis captam atque subversam, ait:
when Rome he-relates by the-Goths taken and overthrown says
 Interea Respendial rex Alamannorum, Goare ad Romanos
meanwhile Respendial king of-the-Alamanni Goar to the-Romans
 transgresso, de Rheno agmen suorum convertit, Wandalis
having-crossed from the-Rhine the-column of-his-own turned the-Vandals
 Francorum bello laborantibus, Godigyselo rege absumpto,
of-the-Franks with-war laboring Godigisel the-king carried-off
 aciae viginti ferme milibus ferro peremptis, cunctis
in-the-battle twenty about thousand by-the-sword slain all
 Wandalorum ad internitionem delendis, nisi Alamanorum
of-the-Vandals to destruction to-be-wiped-out unless of-the-Alamanni
 vis in tempore subvenisset. Monet nos haec causa, quod
the-force in time had-come-to-aid prompts us this cause that
 cum aliarum gentium regis nominat, cur non nominet et
when of-other nations the-kings he-names why not he-names also
 Francorum. Tamen cum ait, quod Constantinus, adsumpta
of-the-Franks yet when he-says that Constantine assumed
 tyrannide, Constantium filium ad se de Hispaniis venire
tyranny Constans his-son to himself from the-Spains to-come
 iussisset, ita disseruit: Accito Constantinus tyrannus de
had-ordered thus he-discoursed summoned Constantine the-tyrant from
 Hispaniis Constante filio idemque tyranno, quo de summo
the-Spains Constans his-son and-the-same tyrant so-that about the-highest
 rerum consultarent praesentes; quo factum est, ut
of-affairs they-might-deliberate present by-which done it-was that
 Constans, instrumento aulae et coniuge sua Caesaraugustae
Constans the-equipment of-the-court and wife his at-Saragossa
 dimissis, Gerontio intra Hispanias omnibus creditis, ad
left to-Gerontius within the-Spains all-things entrusted to

patrem continuato itinere decurreret. Qui ubi in unum
his-father by-a-continuous journey ran who when into one
 venere, interiectis diebus plurimis, nullus ex Italia metu,
they-came intervening days very-many no from Italy fear
 Constantinus gulae et ventre deditus redire ad Hispanias
Constantine to-gluttony and to-the-belly given to-return to the-Spains
 filium monet. Qui, praemissis agminibus, dum cum patre
his-son urges who sent-ahead the-columns while with his-father
 resederet, ab Hispania nuntii commeant, a Gerontio
he-stayed from Spain messengers pass by Gerontius
 Maximum unum e clientibus suis imperio praeditum atque
Maximus one of clients his with-empire endowed and
 in se cometatu gentium barbararum accinctum parari.
against him by-a-retinue of-nations barbarian girded was-being-readied
 Quo exterreti, Edobeco ad Germanias gentes praemisso,
by-which terrified Edobech to the-German nations sent-ahead
 Constans et praefectus iam Decimius Rusticus ex officiorum
Constans and the-prefect now Decimius Rusticus from of-the-offices
 magistro petunt Gallias, cum Francis et Alamannis omnique
master seek the-Gauls with the-Franks and Alamanni and-every
 militum manu ad Constantinum iam iamque redituri. Item
of-soldiers band to Constantine now now about-to-return likewise
 cum Constantinum obsidere scribit, ita dicit: Vix dum
when that-Constantine was-besieged he-writes thus he-says scarcely yet
 quartus obsidionis Constantini mensis agebatur, cum repente
the-fourth of-the-siege of-Constantine month was-passing when suddenly
 ex ulteriore Galla nuntii veniunt, Iovinum adsumpsisse
from farther Gaul messengers come that-Jovinus had-assumed
 ornatus regius et cum Burgundionibus, Alamannis, Francis,
the-adornments royal and with the-Burgundians Alamanni Franks
 Alanis omnique exercitu inminire obsidentibus. Ita adceleratis
Alans and-every army was-threatening the-besiegers so hastened

muris, reserata urbe, Constantinus deditur. Confestimque ad
the-walls opened the-city Constantine surrenders and-at-once to
 Italiam directus, missis a principe obviam percussoribus,
Italy directed sent by the-prince to-meet-him assassins
 supra Mintium flumine capite truncatus est. Et post
over the-Mincio river by-the-head cut-off was and after
 pauca idem refert: Hisdem diebus praefectus tyrannorum
a-few-things the-same relates in-the-same days prefect of-the-tyrants
 Decimius Rusticus, Agroetius ex primicirio notariorum Iovini
Decimius Rusticus Agroetius once chief of-the-notaries of-Jovinus
 multique nobiles apud Arvernus capti a ducibus Honorianis,
and-many nobles at Clermont captured by the-dukes of-Honorius
 crudeliter interempti sunt. Treverorum civitas a Francis direpta
cruelly killed were of-the-Treveri the-city by the-Franks plundered
 incensaque est secunda inruptione. Cum autem Asterius
and-burned was in-the-second irruption when moreover Asterius
 codicillis imperialibus patriciatum sortitus fuisset, haec
by-codicils imperial the-patriciate obtained he-had these-things
 adiungit: Eodem tempore Castinus domesticorum comes,
he-adds at-the-same time Castinus of-the-household-guard count
 expetitionem in Francos suscepta, ad Gallias mittitur.
an-expedition against the-Franks undertaken to the-Gauls is-sent
 Haec hi de Francis dixere. Horosius autem et ipse
these-things these about the-Franks have-said Orosius moreover also himself
 historiograffus in septimo operis sui libro ita commemorat:
a-historiographer in the-seventh of-work his book thus records
 Stilico, congregatis gentibus, Francos proteret, Rhenum
Stilicho gathered the-nations the-Franks crushes the-Rhine
 transit, Gallias pervagatur et ad Pyrenius usque perlabitur.
crosses the-Gauls wanders-over and to the-Pyrenees up-to slips

Hanc nobis notitiam de Francis memorati historici reliquere,
this to-us knowledge about the-Franks the-mentioned historians have-left
 regibus non nominatis. Tradunt enim multi, eosdem
the-kings not named they-relate for many that-the-same
 de Pannonia fuisse degressus, et primum quidem
from Pannonia to-have-been come-down and first indeed
 litora Rheni omnes incoluisse, dehinc, transacto Rheno,
the-shores of-the-Rhine all to-have-inhabited thereafter crossed the-Rhine
 Thoringiam transmeasse, ibique iuxta pagus vel civitates regis
Thuringia to-have-passed and-there by districts and cities kings
 crinitos super se creavisse de prima et, ut ita dicam,
long-haired over themselves to-have-created from the-first and that so I-may-say
 nobiliore suorum familia. Quod postea probatum Chlodovechi
more-noble of-their family which afterward proved of-Clovis
 victuriae tradedirunt, itaque in sequenti digерimus. Nam et
the-victories handed-down and-so in what-follows we-set-out for also
 in Consolaribus legimus, Theudomerem regem Francorum,
in the-Consular-lists we-read that-Theudomer king of-the-Franks
 filium Richimeris quondam, et Ascyam, matrem eius,
son of-Richimer once and Ascyia mother his
 gladio interfectus. Ferunt etiam, tunc Chlogionem utilem
by-the-sword were-killed they-report also then Chlogio able
 ac nobilissimum in gente sua regem fuisse Francorum, qui
and most-noble in nation his king to-have-been of-the-Franks who
 apud Dispargum castrum habitabat, quod est in terminum
at Dispargum the-fort dwelt which is in the-territory
 Thoringorum. In his autem partibus, id est ad meridianam
of-the-Thuringians in these moreover parts that is toward the-southern
 plagam, habitabant Romani usque Ligerem fluvium. Ultra
region dwelt the-Romans up-to the-Loire river beyond
 Ligerem vero Gothi dominabantur. Burgundiones quoque,
the-Loire but the-Goths ruled the-Burgundians also

Arrianorum sectam sequentes, habitabant trans Rhodanum,
of-the-Arians the-sect following dwelt across the-Rhône
 quod adiacit civitate Lugdunense. Chlogio autem, missis
which lies-near the-city of-Lyon Chlogio moreover sent
 exploratoribus ad urbem Camaracum, perlustrata omnia,
scouts to the-city of-Cambrai surveyed all-things
 ipse secutus, Romanus proteret, civitatem adprahendit,
he-himself having-followed the-Romans crushes the-city seizes
 in qua paucum tempus resedens, usque Summanam fluvium
in which a-little time staying up-to the-Somme river
 occupavit. De huius stirpe quidam Merovechum regem
he-occupied of his stock some Merovech king
 fuisse adserunt, cuius fuit filius Childericus.
to-have-been assert whose was son Childeric

Quid de simulacris gentium prophetae Domini scribant

X · THE PROPHETS ON THE IDOLS OF THE NATIONS

The Franks always served idols, worshiping images of woods, waters, birds, and beasts. Gregory sets against them the law given through Moses, the punishment for the golden calf and for Baal-peor, and the psalms and prophets: Habakkuk on the lifeless idol, Isaiah on the craftsman who burns half a log to cook his food and bows down to the other half. The Franks did not understand this at first, but understood it later.

Sed haec generatio fanaticis semper cultibus visa est
but this generation to-pagan always cults seemed is
 obsequium praeuisse, nec prursus agnovere Deum,
obedience to-have-offered nor utterly acknowledged-they God
 sibique silvarum atque aquarum, avium bestiarumque
and-for-themselves of-woods and of-waters of-birds and-of-beasts

et aliorum quoque elementorum finxere formas, ipsasque
and of-other also elements fashioned forms and-them
 ut Deum colere eisque sacrificium delibare consueti. O!
as God to-worship and-to-them sacrifice to-offer accustomed O
 si eorum fibras cordium vox illa terribilis attigisset, qui
if their fibers of-hearts the-voice that terrible had-touched which
 per Moyse populo locuta est, dicens: Non sint tibi
through Moses to-the-people spoken has saying not let-there-be for-you
 dii alii praeter me. Non facies tibi sculptile neque
gods other besides me not you-shall-make for-yourself a-graven-image nor
 adorabis omnem similitudinem quae in caelo sunt et quae
shall-you-adore every likeness which in heaven are and which
 in terra et quae versantur in aquis; non facis et non
in earth and which move in the-waters not you-shall-make and not
 coles ea. Et illud: Dominum Deum tuum adorabis
you-shall-worship them and that the-Lord God your you-shall-adore
 et ille soli servies ac per nomen eius iurabis. Quid si
and him alone you-shall-serve and by name his you-shall-swear what if
 intellegere potuissent, quae pro vituli conflatis veneratione
to-understand they-had-been-able what for of-the-calf molten the-veneration
 Israheliticum populum ultio subsecuta conpraesseret, cum
the-Israelite people the-vengeance that-followed crushed when
 post epulum et cantica, post luxurias atque saltationes cum
after the-feast and the-songs after lusts and dances with
 ore inundo proferrent de eodem sculptile: Hii sunt dii
mouth unclean they-uttered about the-same graven-image these are gods
 tui, Israhel, qui te eduxerunt de terra Aegypti? Ceciderunt
your O-Israel who you brought-out from the-land of-Egypt there-fell
 ex eis viginti quattuor milia hominum. Quid de his
of them twenty four thousands of-men what about these
 qui initiati Belphegor cum Moabitibus scorto commixti, a
who initiated of-Baal-peor with the-Moabites in-brothel mingled by

proximis caesi, prostrati sunt? In qua plaga Finees sacerdos,
their-neighbors slain laid-low were in which plague Phinehas the-priest
 interemptis adulteris, sedabit furorem Dei, et repotatum
killed the-adulterers calmed the-fury of-God and reckoned
 est illi ad iustitiam. Quid, si et illa eorum aurebus inlata
it-was to-him for righteousness what if also that of-them to-the-ears brought
 fuisset, quod Dominus per David intonat, dicens: Quia
had-been which the-Lord through David thunders saying that
 omnes dii gentium daemonia, Dominus autem caelos
all the-gods of-the-nations are-demons the-Lord but the-heavens
 fecit? Et: Simulacra gentium argentum et aurum, opera
made and the-idols of-the-nations silver and gold the-works
 manuum hominum. Similis illis fiant qui faciunt ea,
of-the-hands of-men like to-them let-them-be who make them
 et omnes qui confidunt in eis. Vel illud: Confundantur
and all who trust in them or that let-them-be-confounded
 omnes qui adorant sculptile, qui gloriantur in simulacris
all who adore a-graven-image who glory in idols
 suis. Et iterum quod Abbacuc profeta testatur, dicens: Quid
their and again what Habakkuk the-prophet testifies saying what
 prodest sculptile quod sculperunt illud? Finxerunt
profits the-graven-image that they-have-carved it they-have-fashioned
 illud cumflatile, fantasma mendum. Est hoc autem productio
it a-molten phantom false is this moreover a-casing
 argenti et auri, et omnes spiritus non est in eis. Dominus
of-silver and of-gold and all spirit not is in them the-Lord
 autem in templo sancto suo: timeat a faciae eius universa
but in the-temple holy his let-fear before face his all
 terra. Sed et alius propheta dicit: Dii, qui caelum et
the-earth but also another prophet says the-gods who heaven and
 terram non fecerunt, pereant a terra et de his
earth not made let-them-perish from the-earth and from those

quae sub caelis sunt. Item illic: Haec dicit Dominus,
which under the-heavens are likewise there thus says the-Lord
 creans caelum, ipse Deus formans terram et quae in ea
creating the-heavens he-himself God forming the-earth and what in it
 sunt; ipse plastis eius, non in vanum fundavit eam, ut
are he-himself fashioner its not in vain be-founded it that
 habitaretur creavit eam. Ego Dominus, hoc mihi nomen
it-might-be-inhabited he-created it I am-the-Lord this to-me name
 est, gloriam meam alteri non dabo neque virtutem meam
is glory my to-another not I-will-give nor power my
 sculptilibus, qui ab initio transierunt. Et alibi: Numquid
to-graven-images which from the-beginning have-passed-away and elsewhere surely-not
 sunt in sculptilibus gentium qui pluant? Et per
are-there among the-graven-images of-the-nations those-who make-rain and through
 Isaiam iterum dicit: Ego primus et novissimus, et absque
Isaiab again he-says I first and last and without
 me non est deus et formatur, quem ego non noverim.
me not is a-god and is-formed one-whom I not should-know
 Plastae idoli omnes nihil sunt, et amantissima eorum
the-fashioners of-an-idol all nothing are and the-most-beloved-things their
 non proderunt eis. Ipse sunt testis eorum, quia non vident
not will-profit them themselves are witness of-them that not they-see
 neque intellegunt, et confundentur in eis. Ecce omnes
nor understand and they-shall-be-confounded in them behold all
 participes eius confundentur, fabri enim sunt ex hominibus.
the-partakers of-it shall-be-confounded the-smiths for are of men
 In prunis et malleis furmavit illud, et operatus est in
on coals and with-hammers be-formed it and worked has with
 brachio fortitudinis suae. Similiter et artifex lignarius in
the-arm of-strength his likewise also the-craftsman in-wood with
 circino turnavit illud et fecit imaginem viri quasi spetiosi
a-compass turned it and made an-image of-a-man as-of a-handsome

hominis habitantis in domo. Succidit lignum, operatus est,
man dwelling in a-house he-cut-down wood worked he-has
 fecit sculptile et adoravit ut deum, clavis et malleis
made a-graven-image and adored as a-god with-nails and hammers
 conpaginavit, ut non dissolvatur. Portata tollentur, quia
he-joined-it that not it-be-dissolved carried they-shall-be-taken-up because
 incidere non valent; reliquum vero ligni factus est
to-walk not they-are-able the-rest but of-the-wood made is
 hominibus in focum, et calefacti sunt. Ex aliud vero deum
for-men for the-heart and warmed they-were from another but a-god
 fecit et sculptile sibi. Curvatur ante illud et adoravit
he-made and a-graven-image for-himself he-bows before it and adored
 illud et obsecrat, dicens: 'Libera me, quia deus meus es
it and beseeches saying free me because god my are
 tu. Medietatem eius igni conbussi et coxi super carbones
you half its in-fire I-burned and I-baked upon the-coals
 eius panes; coxi carnes et comedi, et de reliquum eius
its loaves I-cooked meats and I-ate and from the-rest of-it
 idolum faciam. Ante truncum ligni adorabo; pars eius cinis
an-idol shall-I-make before the-trunk of-wood shall-I-adore part of-it ash
 est'. Cor insipiens adoravit illud et non liberavit animam
is the-heart foolish adored it and not freed soul
 suam. Neque dicit: Forte mendatum est in dextera mea.
his nor says perhaps a-lie is in right-hand my
 Haec autem generatio Francorum non intellexit primum;
this moreover generation of-the-Franks not understood at-first
 intellexerunt autem postea, sicut sequens historia narrat.
they-understood but afterward as the-following history relates

De Avito imperatore

XI · THE EMPEROR AVITUS

Avitus, a senator and citizen of Clermont, seeks the empire, is cast off by the senators for his wish to live in luxury, and is made bishop at Piacenza. Fearing the senate means to kill him, he sets out for Saint Julian's at Brioude, dies on the way, and is buried at the martyr's feet. Marcian succeeds him, and Aegidius is made master of the soldiers in Gaul.

Avitus enim unus ex senatoribus et — valde manifestum
Avitus for one of the-senators and very manifest
est — civis Arvernus, cum Romanum ambisset
it-is a-citizen of-Clermont when the-Roman he-had-canvassed-for
imperium, luxoriosae agere volens, a senatoribus proiectus,
empire wantonly to-act wishing by the-senators thrown-out
apud Placentiam urbem episcopus ordenatur. Conperto
at Piacenza the-city bishop is-ordained learned
autem, quod adhuc indignans senatus vita eum privari
moreover that still indignant the-senate of-life him to-be-deprived
vellit, basilica sancti Iuliani Arverni martyres cum multis
wished the-basilica of-holy Julian of-Clermont martyr with many
muneribus expetivit. Sed impleto in itinere vitae cursu,
gifts he-sought but fulfilled on the-journey of-life the-course
obiit, delatusque ad Brivatinsem vicum, ad pedes antedicti
he-died and-carried to Brioude the-village at the-feet of-the-aforesaid
martyres est sepultus. Cui Martianus successit. In Galliis
martyr was buried to-whom Marcian succeeded in the-Gauls
autem Egidius ex Romanus magister militum datus est.
moreover Aegidius from the-Romans master of-the-soldiers given was

De Childerico rege et Egidio
XII · KING CHILDERIC AND AEGIDIUS

The Franks expel Childeric for seducing their daughters, and he flees to Thuringia, leaving a friend with half a gold piece as a sign. The Franks take Aegidius as king, and in the eighth year the friend sends the other half, and Childeric returns. Basina, wife of the Thuringian king, leaves her husband for him, saying she would have sought out anyone more worthy if she had known one. She bears Clovis, a great man and an outstanding fighter.

Childericus vero cum esset nimia luxuria dissolutus et
Childeric but when he-was by-excessive lust dissolute and
regnaret super Francorum gentem, coepit filias eorum
reigned over of-the-Franks the-nation he-began daughters their
stuprose detrahere. Illique ob hoc indignantes, de regnum
lewdly to-defile and-they for this indignant from the-kingdom
eum eieciunt. Conperto autem, quod eum etiam interficere
him they-threw-out learned moreover that him even to-kill
vellent, Thoringiam petiit, relinquens ibi hominem sibi
they-wisbed Thuringia he-sought leaving there a-man to-himself
carum, qui virorum furentium animus verbis linibus
dear who of-the-men raging the-minds with-words soothing
mollire possit; dans etiam signum, quando redire possit in
to-soften could giving also a-sign when to-return he-could into
patriam; id est diviserunt simul unum aureum, et unam
the-fatherland that is they-divided together one gold-piece and one
quidem partem secum detulit Childericus, aliam vero amicus
indeed part with-him carried Childeric the-other but friend
eius retenuit, dicens: 'Quando quidem hanc partem tibi
his kept saying when indeed this part to-you
misero, partesque coniunctae unum efficerent solidum,
I-shall-have-sent and-the-parts joined one shall-make solidus

tunc tu securo animo in patriam repedabis'. Abiens
then you with-secure mind into the-fatherland shall-return going
 ergo in Thoringiam, apud regem Bysinum uxoremque eius
therefore into Thuringia with the-king Bisinus and-wife his
 Basinam latuit. Denique Franci, hunc eiectum, Egidium
Basina he-bid finally the-Franks this-one thrown-out Aegidius
 sibi, quem superius magistrum militum a re
for-themselves whom above master of-the-soldiers by the-state
 publica missum diximus, unanimiter regem adsciscunt. Qui
public sent we-said unanimously as-king adopt who
 cum octavo anno super eos regnaret, amicus ille fidelis,
when in-the-eighth year over them he-reigned friend that faithful
 pacatis occultae Francis, nuntius ad Childerico cum parte
pacified secretly the-Franks messengers to Childeric with part
 illa divisi solidi quam retenuerat misit. Ille vero certa
that of-the-divided solidus which he-had-kept sent he but certain
 cognoscens inditia, quod a Francis desideraretur, ipsis
recognizing tokens that by the-Franks he-was-desired they-themselves
 etiam rogantibus, a Thoringia regressus, in regno suo est
also asking from Thuringia having-retuned in kingdom his was
 restitutus. His ergo regnantibus, simul Basina illa, quam
restored these therefore reigning together Basina that whom
 supra memoravimus, relicto viro suo, ad Childericum venit.
above we-mentioned left husband her to Childeric came
 Qui cum sollicite interrogaret, qua de causa ad eum de
who when anxiously he-asked which for reason to him from
 tanta regione venisset, respondisse fertur: 'Novi', inquit,
so-great a-region she-had-come to-have-answered she-is-said I-know she-says
 'utilitatem tuam, quod sis valde strinuus, ideoque veni,
worth your that you-are very vigorous and-therefore I-have-come
 ut habitem tecum. Nam noveris, si in transmarinis partibus
that I-may-dwell with-you for know if in overseas parts

aliquem cognovissem utiliore tibi, expetissem utique
any-man I-had-known more-worthy than-you I-would-have-sought certainly
 cohabitationem eius'. At ille gaudens eam sibi in coniugium
the-cohabitation his but he rejoicing her to-himself in marriage
 copulavit. Quae concipiens, peperit filium vocavitque nomen
joined who conceiving bore a-son and-called the-name
 eius Chlodovechum. Hic fuit magnus et pugnatur egregius.
his Clovis he was great and a-fighter outstanding

De episcopatu Venerandi ac Rustici Arvernus

XIII · VENERANDUS AND RUSTICUS, BISHOPS OF CLERMONT

Paulinus praises Venerandus, bishop of Clermont, among the worthy bishops of Gaul. He dies on Christmas Eve, and the factions cannot agree on a successor, until a veiled woman tells the bishops that the Lord will provide; at that moment the presbyter Rusticus arrives, whom she had seen in a vision, and the people acclaim him bishop.

Apud Arvernus vero post transitum sancti Artemi Venerandus
at Clermont indeed after the-passing of-holy Artemius Venerandus
 ex senatoribus episcopus ordenatur. Qualis autem fuerat hic
from the-senators bishop is-ordained of-what-sort moreover had-been this
 pontifex, testatur Paulinus dicens: Si enim hodie videas dignos
pontiff testifies Paulinus saying if for today you-see worthy
 Domino sacerdotes, vel Exsuperium Tholosae, vel Simplicium
of-the-Lord priests either Exuperius of-Toulouse or Simplicius
 Viennae, vel Amando Burdigale, vel Diogenianum Albigae, vel
of-Vienne or Amandus of-Bordeaux or Diogenianus of-Albi or
 Dinamium Ecolisnae, vel Venerandum Arvernus, vel Alithium
Dynamius of-Angoulême or Venerandus of-Clermont or Alitibus
 Cadurcis, vel nunc Pegasium Petrocoris, utcumque se
of-Cabors or now Pegasius of-Périgueux however themselves

habent saeculi mala, videbis profectu dignissimus totius
have of-the-world the-evils you-will-see indeed most-worthy of-all
 fidei relegionesque custodes. Hic in ipsa dominici natalis
faith and-religion guardians he on the-very of-the-Lord's nativity
 vigilia transisse refertur. Mane autem facto, processio
vigil to-have-passed-away is-reported morning moreover come the-procession
 solemnitates funeris eius obsequium fuit. Post cuius obitum
of-the-solemnity of-funeral his the-escort was after whose death
 foeda apud civis pro episcopatu intentio vertebatur. Cumque
a-foul among the-citizens for the-episcopate dispute was-turned and-when
 partes inter se divisae alium aliumque erigere vellent,
the-parties among themselves divided one and-another to-raise wished
 magna seditio erat populi. Resedentibus tamen episcopis die
great sedition was of-the-people sitting yet the-bishops on-day
 dominico, mulier quaedam velata atque devota Deo audenter
the-Lord's a-woman a-certain veiled and devoted to-God boldly
 ad eos ingreditur, qui ait: 'Audite me, sacerdotes Domini!
to them enters who says hear me priests of-the-Lord
 Scitote enim, quod non est in his bene placitum Deo, quos
know for that not is in these well pleasing to-God whom
 hi ad sacerdotium elegerunt. Ecce enim Dominus hodie ipsi
these to the-priesthood have-chosen behold for the-Lord today himself
 sibi providebit anstestitem. Itaque nolite conturbare neque
for-himself will-provide a-prelate and-so do-not disturb nor
 conlidere populum, sed patientes estote parumper! Dominus
dash-together the-people but patient be a-little the-Lord
 enim nunc diriget, qui regat ecclesiam hanc'. His itaque
for now will-direct one-who may-rule church this these and-so
 mirantibus haec verba, subito Rusticus nomine, qui erat
wondering-at these words suddenly Rusticus by-name who was
 ex ipsa urbis Arvernae diocese presbiter, advenit. Ipsi
from the-very of-the-city Arvernian diocese a-presbyter arrived to-the-very

enim iam mulieri per visionem fuerat indicatus. Quo viso,
for already woman through a-vision had-been indicated whom seen
 ait: 'En ipsum quem elegit Dominus! Ecce qualem vobis
she-says lo him-himself whom has-chosen the-Lord behold what-sort for-you
 pontificem destinavit! Hic ordenetur episcopus!' Haec ea
a-pontiff he-has-destined let-this-one be-ordained bishop these-things she
 loquente, omnis populus, cuncta intentione postposita, clamavit,
speaking all the-people every dispute set-aside cried-out
 dignum ac iustum esse. Qui in cathedra positus, septimus
worthy and just him-to-be who on the-throne placed the-seventh
 in eodem loco pontificatus honorem, populo gaudente, suscepit.
in the-same place of-the-pontificate the-honor the-people rejoicing took-up

De episcopatu Eustochi Turonici atque Perpetui, et de basilica sancti Martini

XIV · EUSTOCHIUS, PERPETUUS, AND MARTIN'S BASILICA

At Tours Perpetuus succeeds Eustochius, and finding Martin's cell too small for its miracles, builds the great basilica that still stands, 160 feet long, with 52 windows, 120 columns, and eight doors; Gregory gives its feasts of dedication, translation, and ordination. He moves the old vault to a new basilica of Peter and Paul and builds many other churches.

Apud urbem vero Turonicam, defuncto Eustochio episcopo
at the-city indeed of-Tours having-died Eustochius the-bishop
 septimo decimo sacerdotii sui anno, quintus post beatum
in-the-seventh tenth of-priesthood his year the-fifth after blessed
 Martinum Perpetuus ordinatur. Qui cum virtutes assiduas ad
Martin Perpetuus is-ordained who when powers constant at
 sepulcrum eius fieri cerneret, cellulam, quae super eum
the-sepulcher his to-be-done he-saw the-little-cell which over him

fabricata fuerat, videns parvulam, indignam talibus miraculis
built had-been seeing small unworthy of-such miracles
 iudicavit. Qua submota, magnam ibi basilicam, quae usque
be-judged which removed a-great there basilica which up-to
 hodie permanet, fabricavit, quae habetur a civitate passus 550.
today remains he-built which is-held from the-city paces 550
 Habet in longum pedes 160, in lato 60, habet in alto usque
it-has in length feet 160 in breadth 60 it-has in height all-the-way
 ad cameram pedes 45; fenestras in altario 32, in capso 20;
to the-vault feet 45 windows in the-sanctuary 32 in the-nave 20
 columnas 41; in toto aedificio fenestras 52; columnas 120;
columns 41 in the-whole building windows 52 columns 120
 ostia 8, tria in altario, quinque in capso. Sollempnitas enim
doors 8 three in the-sanctuary five in the-nave the-solemnity for
 ipsius basilicae triplici virtute pollet: id est dedicatione
of-that basilica with-threefold power is-strong that is the-dedication
 templi, translatione corporis sancti vel ordinatione eius
of-the-temple the-translation of-the-body of-the-saint and the-ordination his
 episcopati. Hanc enim 4. Nonas Iulias observabis;
of-the-episcopate this for on-the-4th Nones of-July you-shall-observe
 depositionem vero eius 3. Idus Novembris esse cognoscas.
the-deposition but his on-the-3rd Ides of-November to-be you-should-know
 Quod si fideliter celebraveris, et in praesenti saeculo et in
which if faithfully you-shall-have-celebrated both in the-present world and in
 futuro patrocinia beati antistitis promereberis. Et quoniam
the-future the-patronage of-the-blessed prelate you-will-merit and since
 camera cellulae illius prioris eleganti opere fuerat fabricata,
the-vault of-little-cell that former with-elegant work had-been built
 indignum duxit sacerdos, ut opera eius deperirent, sed in
unworthy held the-priest that works its should-perish but in
 honore beatorum apostolorum Petri et Pauli aliam construxit
honor of-the-blessed apostles Peter and Paul another he-constructed

basilicam, in qua cameram illam adfixit. Multas et alias basilicas
basilica in which vault that he-fixed many also other basilicas
 aedificavit, quae usque hodie in Christi nomine constant.
he-built which up-to today in of-Christ the-name stand

De basilica sancti Sinphoriani

XV · THE BASILICA OF SAINT SYMPHORIAN

The presbyter Euphronius builds the basilica of the martyr Symphorian at Autun and later becomes its bishop; he sends the marble that covers Martin's tomb.

Eo tempore et basilica beati Simphoriani Agustidunensis
at-that time also the-basilica of-blessed Symphorian of-Autun
 martiris ab Eufronio presbitero aedificata est. Et ipse
martyr by Euphronius the-presbyter built was and he-himself
 Eufronius huius deinceps urbis episcopatum sortitus est.
Euphronius of-this thereafter city the-episcopate obtained has
 Hic enim marmorem, qui super sanctum sepulcrum beati
he for the-marble which over the-holy sepulcher of-blessed
 Martini habetur, cum grandi devotione transmisit.
Martin is-held with great devotion sent

De Namatio episcopo et ecclesia Arverna

XVI • BISHOP NAMATIUS AND THE CHURCH AT CLERMONT

Namatius, eighth bishop of Clermont, builds the church that still stands inside the walls, 150 feet long, cross-shaped, with 42 windows, 70 columns, and eight doors, where the faithful feel God's presence and smell sweet spices. He sends to Bologna for relics of Vitalis and Agricola.

Sanctus vero Namatius post obitum Rustici episcopi apud
holy but Namatius after the-death of-Rusticus the-bishop at
Arvernus in diebus illis octavus erat episcopus. Hic ecclesiam,
Clermont in days those the-eighth was bishop he the-church
qui nunc constat et senior intra murus civitatis habetur, suo
which now stands and the-elder within the-walls of-the-city is-held by-his-own
studio fabricavit, habentem in longo pedes 150, in lato pedes
zeal built having in length feet 150 in breadth feet
60, id est infra capso, in alto usque cameram pedes 50, inante
60 that is within the-nave in height up-to the-vault feet 50 in-front
absidam rotundam habens, ab utroque latere ascellas eleganti
an-apse round having on each side wings with-elegant
constructas opere; totumque aedificium in modum crucis
constructed work and-the-whole building in the-manner of-a-cross
habetur expositum. Habet fenestras 42, columnnas 70, ostia
is-held laid-out it-has windows 42 columns 70 doors
8. Terror namque ibidem Dei et claritas magna conspicitur,
8 a-terror for there of-God and a-brightness great is-perceived
et vere plerumque inibi odor suavissimus aromatum quasi
and truly often therein an-odor most-sweet of-spices as-if
advenire a religiosis sentitur. Parietes ad altarium opere
to-come-forth by the-religious is-sensed the-walls at the-altar with-work
sarsurio ex multa marmorum genera exornatos habet. Exactum
inlaid of many of-marbles kinds adorned it-has completed

ergo in duodecimo anno beatus pontifex edificium, Bononiae
therefore in the-twelfth year the-blessed pontiff the-building to-Bologna
 civitatem Italiae sacerdotes dirigit, ut ei reliquias sanctorum
the-city of-Italy priests he-directs that to-him the-relics of-saints
 Agricolae et Vitalis exhibeant, quos pro nomine Christi
Agricola and Vitalis they-may-deliver whom for the-name of-Christ
 dei nostri manifestissime crucifixos esse cognovimus.
God our most-manifestly crucified to-have-been we-know

De coniuge eius et basilica sancti Stephani

XVII · HIS WIFE AND THE BASILICA OF SAINT STEPHEN

Namatius's wife builds Stephen's basilica outside the walls and reads the old stories to the painters. A poor man, seeing her in black and taking her for one of the needy, puts a piece of bread in her lap; she accepts it with thanks and eats from it each day until it is gone.

Cuius coniux basilicam sancti Stephani suburbano murorum
whose wife the-basilica of-holy Stephen in-the-suburb of-the-walls
 aedificavit. Quam cum fucis colorum adornare velit,
built which when with-pigments of-colors to-adorn she-wished
 tenebat librum in sinum suum, legens historias actionis
she-held a-book in lap her reading the-histories of-deeds
 antiquas, pictoribus indicans, quae in parietibus fingere deberent.
ancient to-the-painters indicating what on the-walls to-depict they-should
 Factum est autem quadam die, ut, sedente ea in basilica ac
done it-was moreover on-a-certain day that sitting she in the-basilica and
 legente, adveniret quidam pauper ad orationem, et adspiciens
reading there-came a-certain poor-man to prayer and looking-at
 eam in veste nigra, senio iam propecta, putavit esse unam
her in a-garment black in-age already advanced he-thought her-to-be one

de egentibus protulitque quadram panis et posuit in sinu
of the-needy and-brought-out a-quarter of-bread and put-it in the-lap
 eius et abscessit. Illa vero non dedignans munus pauperis,
her and went-away she but not disdaining the-gift of-the-poor-man
 qui personam eius non intellexit, accepit et gratias egit
who the-person her not understood accepted and thanks gave
 reposuitque, hanc suis epulis anteponebat et benedictionem
and-put-away this to-her-own feasts preferring and a-blessing
 ex ea singulis diebus sumens, donec expensa est.
from it on-each day taking until used-up it-was

Quod Childericus Aurilianus et Andecavo venit Odovacrius

XVIII · CHILDERIC AT ORLÉANS, ODOVACER AT ANGERS

Childeric fights at Orléans, and Odovacer comes to Angers with his Saxons; a great plague strikes. Aegidius dies, leaving a son, Syagrius. Odovacer takes hostages, the Goths drive the Britons from Bourges, and the count Paul attacks the Goths. Childeric arrives at Angers, kills Paul, and takes the city, and the church house burns.

Igitur Childericus Aurilianis pugnas egit, Adovacrius vero cum
therefore Childeric at-Orléans battles waged Odovacer but with
 Saxonibus Andecavo venit. Magna tunc lues populum devastavit.
the-Saxons to-Angers came a-great then plague the-people devastated
 Mortuus est autem Egidius et reliquit filium Syagrium nomine.
dead was moreover Aegidius and left a-son Syagrius by-name
 Quo defuncto, Adovacrius de Andecavo vel aliis locis obsedes
who having-died Odovacer from Angers and other places hostages
 accepit. Brittani de Bituricas a Gothis expulsi sunt, multis apud
received the-Britons from Bourges by the-Goths driven-out were many at
 Dolensim vicum peremptis. Paulos vero comes cum Romanis
Déols the-village killed Paul but the-count with the-Romans

ac Francis Gothis bella intulit et praedas egit. Veniente
and Franks on-the-Goths wars made and plunder took coming
 vero Adovacrio Andecavus, Childericus rex sequenti
indeed Odovacer to-Angers Childeric the-king on-the-following
 die advenit, interemptoque Paulo comite, civitatem obtinuit.
day arrived and-killed Paul the-count the-city held
 Magnum ea die incendio domus aeclesiae concremata est.
great on-that day by-fire the-house of-the-church burned was

Bellum inter Saxones ac Romanus

XIX · WAR BETWEEN THE SAXONS AND THE ROMANS

The Saxons are routed by the Romans and their islands taken by the Franks. The earth quakes, Odovacer makes a treaty with Childeric, and together they subdue the Alamanni who had overrun part of Italy.

His ita gestis, inter Saxones atque Romanos bellum
these-things thus done between the-Saxons and the-Romans war
 gestum est; sed Saxonis terga vertentes, multos de suis,
waged was but the-Saxons backs turning many of their-own
 Romanis insequentibus, gladio reliquerunt; insolae eorum
the-Romans pursuing to-the-sword left the-islands their
 cum multo populo interempto a Francis captae atque
with much people killed by the-Franks taken and
 subversi sunt. Eo anno minse nono terra tremuit.
overthrown were in-that year in-the-month ninth the-earth trembled
 Odovacrius cum Childerico foedus iniit, Alamannusque, qui
Odovacer with Childeric a-treaty entered and-the-Alamanni who
 partem Italiae pervaserunt, subiugarunt.
part of-Italy had-overrun they-subjugated

De Victurio duce
XX · DUKE VICTORIUS

Euric, king of the Goths, sets Victorius over seven cities. At Clermont Victorius builds and adorns churches, but has the senator Eucherius crushed under a wall; given to women, he fears the people and flees to Rome, where he is stoned for his lechery. Euric dies four years later.

Eoricus autem Gothorum rex Victorium ducem super
Euric moreover of-the-Goths king Victorius as-duke over
septem civitatis praeposuit anno quarto decimo regni sui.
seven cities set in-the-year fourth tenth of-reign his
Qui protinus Arvernus adveniens, civitatem addere voluit,
who at-once to-Clermont coming the-city to-add-to wished
unde et criptae illae usque hodie perstant. Ad basilicam
whence also crypts those up-to today stand to the-basilica
sancti Iuliani columnas, quae sunt in aede positae,
of-holy Julian columns which are in the-building placed
exhibere iussit. Basilicam sancti Laurenti et sancti Germani
to-supply he-ordered the-basilica of-holy Lawrence and of-holy Germanus
Licaniacensis vici iussit aedificare. Fuit autem Arvernus
of-Lezoux village he-ordered to-build he-was moreover at-Clermont
annis novem. Super Euchirium vero senatorem calumnias
for-years nine upon Eucherius indeed a-senator false-charges
devolvit; quem in carcere positum nocte extrahi iussit,
he-rolled whom in prison placed by-night to-be-dragged-out he-ordered
ligatumque iuxta parietem antiquum, ipsum parietem super
and-bound beside a-wall old the-very wall upon
eum elidi iussit. Ipse vero dum nimium esset in
him to-be-dashed he-ordered he-himself but since excessively he-was in
amore mulierum luxoriosus et ab Arvernus veriritur interfeci,
the-love of-women lustful and by the-Arverni he-feared to-be-killed

Romam aufugit, ibique similem temptans exercere luxuriam,
to-Rome fled and-there similar trying to-practice lust
 lapidibus est obrutus. Post cuius excessum regnavit Euricus
with-stones was overwhelmed after whose departure reigned Euric
 annus quattuor; obiit autem anno vicissimo septimo regni
years four died moreover in-the-year twentieth seventh of-reign
 sui. Fuit etiam et tunc terrae motus magnus.
his there-was also and then of-the-earth a-movement great

De Eparchio episcopo

XXI · BISHOP EPARCHIUS

Eparchius, bishop of Clermont, finds the devil in the form of a woman sitting on his throne in the church by night and drives her out; she promises to tempt him through women, but the sign of the cross protects him. He spends Lent in his monastery on Chanturgue. Sidonius, a former prefect, son-in-law of the emperor Avitus, succeeds him. In his time the abbot Abraham shines at Saint-Quiricus.

Defuncto autem apud Arvernus Namatio episcopo, Eparchius
having-died moreover at Clermont Namatius the-bishop Eparchius
 successit, vir sanctissimus atque religiosus. Et quia eo
succeeded a-man most-holy and religious and because at-that
 tempore ecclesia parvam possessionem infra muros urbis
time the-church a-small property within the-walls of-the-city
 habebat, ipsi sacerdoti in ipso, quod modo saluatorium
had to-the-very priest in that-very which now the-reception-room
 dicitur, mansio erat, atque ad gratias Deo tempore nocturno
is-called a-dwelling was and for thanks to-God at-time nocturnal
 reddendas ad altarium ecclesiae consurgebat. Factum est
to-be-rendered to the-altar of-the-church he-rose done it-was
 autem, ut nocte quadam ingrediens, plenam ecclesiam a
moreover that on-night a-certain entering full the-church of

demonibus repperiret ipsumque principem in modum ornatae
demons he-found and-the-very prince in the-manner of-an-adorned
 mulieris in throni illius cathedra resedentem. Cui ait
woman on the-throne of-that chair sitting to-whom says
 pontifex: 'O meretrix execranda, non sufficit tibi loca cuncta
the-pontiff O harlot execrable not suffices for-you places all
 variis pollutionibus infecire, adhuc et cathedram a Domino
with-various pollutions to-stain still also the-chair by the-Lord
 consecratam foetida sessionis tuae accessione coinquinas?
consecrated with-the-foul of-sitting your approach you-defile
 Abscede a domo Dei, ne a te amplius polluaturs. Cui
depart from the-house of-God lest by you further it-be-polluted to-whom
 ait: 'Et quia mihi meretricis nomen imponis, multas tibi
she-says and because to-me of-harlot the-name you-impose many for-you
 parabo insidias ob desideria mulierum'. Et haec dicens,
I-shall-prepare snares for the-desires of-women and these-things saying
 sicut fumus evanuit. Verumtamen sacerdos temptatus est
like smoke vanished nevertheless the-priest tempted was
 per commotionem corporis a concupiscentia; sed signo
through an-arousal of-the-body by desire but with-the-sign
 crucis sanctae munitus, nihil ei inimicus nocere potuit.
of-the-cross holy fortified in-nothing him the-enemy to-harm could
 Ferunt etiam, ipsum in arce Cantobennici montis
they-report also him on the-summit of-the-Cbanturgue mount
 monasterium collocasse, ubi nunc oratorium est, et ibi
a-monastery to-have-placed where now an-oratory is and there
 se diebus quadragesimae sanctae recludere; die autem
himself in-the-days of-Lent holy to-shut-in on-the-day moreover
 coenae dominicae cum magno psallentio, comitantibus
of-the-Supper of-the-Lord with great chanting accompanying
 clericis civibusque, ad ecclesiam suam revertebatur. Quo
the-clerics and-citizens to church his he-retained who

migrante, Sidonius ex praefecto substituetur, vir secundum
departing Sidonius from prefect is-substituted a-man according-to
 saeculi dignitatem nobilissimus et de primis Galliarum
of-the-world the-rank most-noble and of the-first of-the-Gauls
 senatoribus, ita ut filiam sibi Aviti imperatoris in
senators so that the-daughter to-himself of-Avitus the-emperor in
 matrimonio sociaret. Huius tempore, cum adhuc apud urbem
marriage he-joined in-his time when still at the-city
 Arvernam Victorius, cui supra meminimus, moraretur,
Arvernian Victorius of-whom above we-made-mention stayed
 fuit in monasterio beati Quirici urbis ipsius abbas
there-was in the-monastery of-blessed Quiricus of-city that-very the-abbot
 Abraham nomine, qui fide atque operibus Abrahae illius
Abraham by-name who in-faith and works of-Abraham that
 prioris gratia refulgebat, sicut in libro vitae eius scripsimus.
former with-grace shone as in the-book of-life his we-have-written

De Sidonio episcopo

XXII • BISHOP SIDONIUS

Sidonius is so eloquent that when his mass book is stolen he celebrates the whole feast without it, as if an angel spoke. He gives the house silver to the poor without his wife's knowledge, and she, scandalized, buys it back.

Sanctus vero Sidonius tantae facundiae erat, ut plerumque
holy but Sidonius of-such eloquence was that often
 ex improvise luculentissime quae voluisset, nulla obsistente
from the-unforeseen most-brilliantly what he-wished no hindering
 mora, componeret. Contigit autem quadam die, ut ad
delay he-composed it-happened moreover on-a-certain day that to

festivitatem basilicae monasterii, cui supra meminimus,
the-festival of-the-basilica of-the-monastery of-which above we-made-mention
 invitatus accederet, ablatoque sibi nequiter libello,
invited he-came and-taken-away from-him wickedly the-little-book
 per quem sacrosancta sollemnia agere consueverat, ita
by which the-sacrosanct solemnities to-perform he-had-been-accustomed so
 paratus a tempore cunctum festivitatis opus explicuit, ut ab
prepared on the-instant the-whole of-the-festival work he-unfolded that by
 omnibus miraretur, nec putaretur ab adstantibus, ibidem
all he-was-wondered-at nor was-it-thought by those-standing there
 hominem locutum fuisse, sed angelum. Quod in praefatione
a-man spoken to-have but an-angel which in the-preface
 libri, quem de missis ab eo compositis coniunximus,
of-the-book which about the-masses by him composed we-have-joined
 plenius declaravimus. Cum autem esset magnificae sanctitatis
more-fully we-have-declared when moreover he-was of-magnificent holiness
 atque, ut diximus, ex senatoribus primis, plerumque nesciente
and as we-have-said from the-senators first often not-knowing
 coniuge vasa argentea auferebat a domo et pauperibus
his-wife vessels silver he-took-away from the-house and to-the-poor
 erogabat. Quod illa cum cognosceret, scandalizabatur in eum,
gave-out which she when she-learned was-scandalized at him
 sed tamen, dato egenis pretio, species domi restituebat.
but yet given to-the-needy the-price the-wares to-the-house she-restored

De sanctitate Sidonii episcopi,
et de iniuriis eius ultione divina moderatis

XXIII · THE HOLINESS OF SIDONIUS, AND HIS WRONGS AVENGED

Two presbyters strip Sidonius of power over church property. One, planning to drag him from the church, dies in the privy like Arius. The other seizes the church goods when Sidonius dies, but at his feast a cupbearer tells him a dream in which Sidonius summoned him before a heavenly judge, and he drops dead. Before dying, Sidonius foretold that Aprunculus of Langres would succeed him, and Aprunculus, suspected by the Burgundians, flees to Clermont and becomes bishop.

Cumque ad officium dominicum fuisset mancipatum et
and-when to the-office of-the-Lord be-had-been bound and
sanctam ageret in saeculo vitam, surrexerunt contra eum
a-holy be-led in the-world life rose against him
duo presbyteri, et ablatam ei omnem potestatem a
two presbyters and taken-away from-him all power over
rebus ecclesiae, artum ei victum et tenuem relinquentes,
the-property of-the-church a-narrow to-him livelihood and slender leaving
ad summam eum contumeliam redigerunt. Sed non longi
to the-utmost him contempt reduced but not of-long
temporis spatio inultam eius iniuriam divina voluit
time in-the-space unavenged his injury divine was-willing
sustinere clementia. Nam unus ex his nequissimis et
to-sustain the-clemency for one of these most-wicked and
indignum dici presbyteris, cum ante nocte minatus fuisset
unworthy to-be-called presbyters when previous night threatened he-had
eum de ecclesia velle extrahere, signum ad matutinis audiens
him from the-church to-wish to-drag-out the-signal for matins bearing
fuisset commotum, fervens felle contra sanctum Dei
had-been sounded seething with-bile against the-saint of-God
surrexit, hoc iniquo corde explere cogitans, quod die
rose this with-wicked heart to-fulfill thinking what on-the-day

praecedente tractaverat. Ingressus autem in secessum suum,
preceding he-had-planned having-entered moreover into privy his
 dum ventrem purgare nititur, spiritum exhalavit. Expectat
while the-belly to-purge he-strives the-spirit he-breathed-out waits
 tum eum puer a foris cum cereo dominum egressurum.
then for-him the-boy from outside with a-candle his-master about-to-come-out
 Iamque advenerat lux, et satelles eius, id est alius
and-now had-come the-light and the-accomplice his that is the-other
 presbyter, mittit nuntium, dicens: 'Veni, ne tarderis, ut
presbyter sends a-message saying come do-not delay so-that
 quae nobis die hesterna convenit pariter expleamus'. Sed
what us on-day yesterday agreed together we-may-fulfill but
 cum responsa dare differret exanimis, elevato puer velo
when answer to-give he-put-off the-lifeless lifted the-boy the-curtain
 ostii repperit dominum super sellula secessi defunctum.
of-the-door found his-master upon the-little-seat of-the-privy dead
 Unde indubitatum est, non minoris criminis hunc reum
whence undoubted it-is not of-lesser crime this-one guilty
 esse, quam Arrium illum, cui similiter in secessum
to-be than Arius that to-whom similarly into the-privy
 fuerunt interna deposita per partis inferioris egestum,
were the-entrails deposited through of-the-part lower the-discharge
 quia nec istud sine haeresi potest accipi, ut in ecclesiam
because nor that without heresy can to-be-taken that in the-church
 non obaudiatur sacerdos Dei, cui ad pascendum oves
not is-obeyed the-priest of-God to-whom for feeding the-sheep
 commissae sunt, et ille se ingerat potestati, cui neque
entrusted were and he himself should-thrust into-the-power to-whom neither
 a Deo neque ab hominibus aliquid est commissum. Dehinc
by God nor by men anything is entrusted thereafter
 beatus sacerdos, uno adhuc manente nihilominus inimico,
the-blessed priest one still remaining nonetheless enemy

suae restituetur potestati. Factum est autem post haec,
to-his is-restored power done it-was moreover after these-things
 ut accedente febre aegrotare coepisset. Qui rogat suos, ut
that coming-on a-fever to-be-sick he-had-begun who asks his-people that
 eum in ecclesiam ferrent. Cumque illuc inlatus fuisset,
him into the-church they-should-carry and-when thither brought he-had-been
 conveniebant ad eum multitudo virorum ac mulierum
there-came-together to him a-multitude of-men and women
 simulque etiam et infantium plangentium atque dicentium:
and-together also and of-infants lamenting and saying
 ‘Cur nos deseres, pastor bone, vel cui nos quasi orphanos
why us do-you-desert shepherd good or to-whom us as-if orphans
 derelinquis? Numquid erit nobis post transitum tuum
do-you-abandon surely-not will-there-be for-us after passing your
 vita? Numquid erit postmodum qui nos sapientiae
life surely-not will-there-be afterward one-who us of-wisdom
 sale condiat, aut ad dominici nominis timorem talem
with-the-salt may-season or to of-the-Lord's name the-fear with-such
 prudentiae ratione redarguat?’ Haec et his similia populis
of-prudence reasoning may-reprove these-things and to-these similar the-peoples
 cum magno fletu dicentibus, tandem sacerdos, Spiritu in
with great weeping saying at-length the-priest the-Spirit into
 se sancto influente, respondit: ‘Nolite timere, o populi, ecce
himself holy flowing answered do-not fear O peoples behold
 frater meus Aprunculus vivit, et ipse erit sacerdos vester’.
brother my Aprunculus lives and he will-be priest your
 Qui non intelligentes, putabant, eum loqui aliquid in extasi.
who not understanding thought him to-speak something in ecstasy
 Quo migrante, presbiter ille nequam, alter ex duobus qui
who departing presbyter that wicked the-other of the-two who
 remanserat, protinus omnem facultatem ecclesiae, tamquam si
had-remained at-once all the-property of-the-church as if

iam episcopus esset, inhians cupiditate, praeoccupat, dicens:
already bishop he-were gaping with-greed seizes-beforehand saying
 ‘Tandem respexit in me Deus, cognoscens, me iustiore esse
at-last has-looked on me God knowing me more-just to-be
 Sidonio, largitusque est mihi hanc potestatem’. Cumque per
than-Sidonius and-granted has to-me this power and-when through
 totam urbem superbus fertur, adveniente die dominico,
the-whole city proud he-was-borne coming the-day the-Lord’s
 qui imminebat post transitum sancti viri, praeparato
which was-at-hand after the-passing of-the-holy man prepared
 epulo, iussit cunctos cives in domo ecclesiae invitari,
a-feast he-ordered all the-citizens into the-house of-the-church to-be-invited
 dispectisque senioribus, primus recumbit in toro. Cui
and-despised the-elders first reclines on the-couch to-whom
 oblatum pincerna poculum, ait: ‘Domine mi, vidi somnium,
offered the-cupbearer the-cup says O-lord my I-saw a-dream
 quem, si permittis, edicam: Videbam hac nocte dominica, et
which if you-permit I-shall-tell I-saw this night the-Lord’s and
 ecce erat domus magna, et in domo erat thronus positus,
behold there-was a-house great and in the-house was a-throne placed
 in quo quasi iudex residebat cunctis potestate praestantior,
on which as-if a-judge sat over-all in-power more-eminent
 cui adsistebant multi sacerdotum in albis vestibus, sed et
whom attended many of-priests in white garments but also
 promiscuae populorum turbae valde innumerabiles. Verum
mixed of-peoples crowds very innumerable but
 cum haec trepidus contemplerer, conspicio eminens inter
when these-things trembling I-was-contemplating I-see from-afar among
 eos beatum adstare Sidonium, et cum presbitero illo tibi
them the-blessed standing Sidonius and with presbyter that to-you
 carissimo, qui ante hos paucos annos de hoc mundo migravit,
dearest who before these few years from this world departed

adtente litigantem. Quo devicto, iubet rex, ut in himis
intently disputing whom defeated orders the-king that in the-lowest
 carceris angustiis retrudatur; ablatoque isto, contra te
of-the-prison narrows he-be-thrust and-removed that-one against you
 iterum suggeret, dicens, te in eo scelere, propter quod prior
again he-suggested saying you in that crime for which the-former
 ille damnatus fuerat, fuisse participem. Verum ubi iudex,
that condemned had-been to-have-been a-partner but when the-judge
 quem ad te transmitteret, sollicite coepit inquirere, ego me
whom to you he-might-send anxiously began to-inquire I myself
 inter reliquos occolere coepi et a tergo steti, tractans apud
among the-rest to-bide began and at the-back stood considering with
 memet ipsum, ne forte ego, qui notus sum homini, mittar.
me myself lest perhaps I who known am to-the-man be-sent
 Dum haec mecum tacitus volverem, amotis omnibus,
while these-things with-myself silent I-turned-over removed all
 remansi solus in publico vocatusque a iudice propius accedo.
I-remained alone in public and-called by the-judge nearer I-approach
 Cuius virtutem atque splendorem contuens, coepi ebes effectus
whose power and splendor beholding I-began dull made
 titubare prae metu. Et ille: “Ne timeas, puer”, inquit, “sed
to-totter for fear and he do-not fear boy he-says but
 vade, dic presbytero illi: Veni ad respondendam causam, quia
go say to-presbyter that come to answer the-case because
 Sidonius te accersiri deprecatus est. Tu vero ne moram
Sidonius you to-be-summoned begged has you but do-not delay
 facias ad eundum, quia sub grandi testificatione mihi
make in going because under great attestation to-me
 praecepit rex ille haec loqui, dicens: Si tacueris,
commanded king that these-things to-say saying if you-shall-have-kept-silent
 morte pessima morieris”. Haec eo loquente, exterritus
by-death worst you-shall-die these-things he speaking terrified

presbiter, elapsus de manu calicem, reddidit spiritum;
the-presbyter having-slipped from his-hand the-cup gave-up the-spirit
 ac de recubitu ablatus mortuus sepulturae mandatus est,
and from the-couch carried dead to-burial committed was
 possessurus infernum cum satellite suo. Tale iudicium super
about-to-possess hell with accomplice his such judgment upon
 contumaces clericos Dominus in hunc mundum praetulit, ut
contumacious clerics the-Lord into this world brought-forth that
 unus Arrii sortiretur mortem, alius tamquam Simon Magus
one of-Arius should-obtain the-death the-other like Simon Magus
 apostoli sancti oratione ab excelsa arce superbiae praeceps
of-the-apostle holy by-the-prayer from the-lofty citadel of-pride headlong
 allideretur. Qui non ambiguntur pariter possidere tartarum,
should-be-dashed who not are-doubted together to-possess hell
 qui simul egerunt nequiter contra sanctum episcopum suum.
who together acted wickedly against holy bishop their
 Interea cum iam terror Francorum resonaret in his
meanwhile when already the-terror of-the-Franks resounded in these
 partibus, et omnes eos amore desiderabili cupirent regnare,
parts and all them with-love desirable longed to-reign
 sanctus Abrunculus Lingonicae civitatis episcopus apud
holy Aprunculus of-the-Langres city bishop among
 Burgundiones coepit haberi suspectus. Cumque odium de
the-Burgundians began to-be-held suspected and-when the-hatred from
 die in diem cresceret, iussum est, ut clam gladio
day into day grew ordered it-was that secretly by-the-sword
 feriretur. Quo ad eum perlato nuntio, nocte a castro
be-be-struck which to him brought news by-night from the-fort
 Divionensi per murum demissus, Arvernus advenit, ibique
of-Dijon through the-wall let-down to-Clermont came and-there

iuxta verbum Domini, quod posuit in ore sancti

according-to the-word of-the-Lord which he-put in the-mouth of-holy

Sidonii, undecimus datur episcopus.

Sidonius the-eleventh is-given as-bishop

De fame Burgundiae et Ecdicio

XXIV · THE FAMINE IN BURGUNDY, AND ECDICIUS

In a great famine in Burgundy, Ecdicius, a senator and kinsman of Sidonius, sends horsemen and wagons to bring in the starving and feeds more than four thousand until the harvest. A voice from heaven promises that he and his seed will never lack bread. Ecdicius once routs a host of Goths with ten men. Bishop Patiens of Lyon gives the same relief, and a letter of Sidonius praises Patiens.

Tempore Sidoni episcopi magna Burgundiam famis oppressit.

in-the-time of-Sidonius the-bishop a-great Burgundy famine oppressed

Cumque populi per diversas regiones dispergerentur, nec

and-when the-peoples through various regions were-dispersed nor

esset ullus qui pauperibus alemoniam largeretur, Ecdicius

was-there any-one who to-the-poor food might-give Ecdicius

quidam ex senatoribus, huius propinquos, magnam tunc

a-certain-one of the-senators of-this-man kinsman a-great then

rem in Deo confisus fecisse perhibitur. Nam invaliscente

thing in God trusting to-have-done is-reported for growing-strong

fame, misit pueros suos cum equitibus et plaustris per

the-famine he-sent servants his with horsemen and wagons through

vicinas sibi civitates, ut eos qui hac inopia vexabantur

neighboring to-himself cities that those who by-this want were-vexed

sibi adducerent. At illi euntes, cunctus pauperes, quodquod

to-him they-might-bring but they going all the-poor as-many-as

invenire potuerunt, adduxerunt ad domum eius, ibique

to-find they-could brought to the-house his and-there

eos per omni tempus sterelitatis pascens, ab interitu
them through all the-time of-sterility feeding from the-destruction
 famis eximit. Fueruntque, ut multi aiunt, amplius quam
of-famine he-rescues and-they-were as many say more than
 quattuor milia promiscui sexus. Adveniente autem ubertate,
four thousand of-mixed sex coming moreover plenty
 ordinata iterum evectione, unumquemque in loco suo
arranged again conveyance each-one in place his-own
 restituit. Post quorum discessum vox ad eum e caelis
be-restored after whose departure a-voice to him from the-heavens
 lapsa pervenit, dicens: 'Ecdici, Ecdici, quia fecisti
having-glided came saying O-Ecdicius O-Ecdicius because you-have-done
 rem hanc, tibi et simine tuo panis non deerit in
thing this to-you and to-seed your bread not shall-be-lacking into
 sempiternum; eo quod oboedieris verbis meis et famem
eternity for-this that you-have-obeyed words my and hunger
 meam refectione pauperum saciaberis'. Quem Ecdicum
my with-the-refresment of-the-poor you-have-satisfied whom Ecdicius
 mirae velocitatis fuisse, multi commemorant. Nam
of-wondrous swiftness to-have-been many record for
 quadam vice multitudinem Gothorum cum decim viris
on-a-certain occasion a-multitude of-Goths with ten men
 fugasse perscribitur. Sed et sanctos Patiens Lugdunensis
to-have-routed it-is-written but also holy Patiens of-Lyon
 episcopus simile huic in ipsa fame populis prestetisse
bishop like to-this in the-very famine to-the-peoples to-have-provided
 perhibetur beneficium. Extat exinde hodieque apud nos
is-reported a-benefit there-stands thence even-today with us
 beati Sidoni epistola, in qua eum declamaturiae conlaudavit.
of-blessed Sidonius a-letter in which him declamatorily be-praised

De Euvarege persecutore

XXV · EURIC THE PERSECUTOR

Euric, king of the Goths, persecutes the Christians of Gaul, imprisoning clerics, exiling some bishops and killing others, and blocking church doors with thorns so that the faith will be forgotten; Sidonius's letter to Bishop Basil describes it. Not long after, Euric is struck by divine vengeance and dies.

Huius temporis et Euarix rex Gothorum, excidens
of-this time also Euric king of-the-Goths overstepping
Hispanum limitem, gravem in Galliis super christianis
the-Spanish frontier a-heavy in the-Gauls upon the-Christians
intulit persecutionem. Truncabat passim perversitate suae non
brought persecution he-cut-down everywhere to-perversity his not
consentientis, clericus carceribus subegebat, sacerdotis vero
consenting clerics to-prisons he-subjected priests but
alius dabat exilio, alius gladio trucidabat. Nam et ipsus
one he-gave to-exile another by-the-sword he-slaughtered for also the-very
sacrorum templorum aditus spinis iusserat obserari,
of-the-sacred temples the-entrances with-thorns he-had-ordered to-be-barred
scilicet ut raritas ingrediendi oblivionem facerit fidei.
namely that the-rarity of-entering forgetfulness might-make of-the-faith
Maxime tunc Novimpopulae geminaeque Germaniae urbes
especially then of-Novempopulana and-of-the-twin Germanies the-cities
ab hac tempestate depopulae sunt. Exstat hodieque et
by this tempest laid-waste were there-stands even-today also
pro ac causa ad Basilium episcopum nobilis Sidoni ipsius
for this cause to Basil the-bishop of-noble Sidonius himself
epistola, quae haec ita loquitur. Sed persecutor non post
a-letter which these-things thus says but the-persecutor not after
multum tempus ultione divina percussus interiit.
much time by-vengeance divine struck perished

De obitu sancti Perpetui et episcopatu Volosiani ac Viri

XXVI · PERPETUUS DIES; VOLUSIANUS AND VERUS

Perpetuus dies after thirty years as bishop of Tours. His successor Volusianus is suspected by the Goths and carried off to Spain, where he soon dies, and Verus succeeds him.

Post haec beatus Perpetuus Turonicae civitatis episcopus,
after these-things blessed Perpetuus of-the-Tours city bishop
impletis triginta in episcopatu annis, in pace quievit. In cuius
fulfilled thirty in the-episcopate years in peace rested in whose
loco Volusianus, unus ex senatoribus, subrogatus est. Sed
place Volusianus one of the-senators substituted was but
a Gothis suspectus habitus, episcopatus sui anno septimo
by the-Goths suspected held of-episcopate his in-the-year seventh
in Hispaniis est quasi captivus adductus, sed protinus vitam
into the-Spains was as-if a-captive led but at-once life
finivit. In cuius loco Verus succedens, septimus post beatum
ended in whose place Verus succeeding the-seventh after blessed
Martinum ordinatur episcopus.
Martin is-ordained bishop

Quod Chlodovechus regnum accepit

XXVII • CLOVIS BECOMES KING

Clovis succeeds Childeric. In his fifth year he defeats Syagrius at Soissons, demands him from Alaric, and has him killed. Clovis is still a pagan, and his army plunders churches. When a bishop asks for a great pitcher back, Clovis asks the army to grant it to him beyond his share, and a soldier strikes it with his axe. A year later, at the review of arms, Clovis throws the man's axe down and splits his head: so you did to the pitcher at Soissons. In his tenth year he subdues the Thuringians.

His ita gestis, mortuo Childerico, regnavit Chlodovechus,
these-things thus done dead Childeric reigned Clovis
filius eius, pro eo. Anno autem quinto regni eius Siacrius
son his for him in-the-year moreover fifth of-reign his Syagrius
Romanorum rex, Egidi filius, apud civitatem Sexonas, quam
of-the-Romans king of-Aegidius son at the-city of-Soissons which
quondam supra memoratus Egidius tenuerat, sedem habebat.
once the-above mentioned Aegidius had-held his-seat had
Super quem Chlodovechus cum Ragnechario, parente suo,
against whom Clovis with Ragnachar kinsman his
quia et ipse regnum tenebat, veniens, campum pugnae
because also he-himself a-kingdom held coming a-field of-battle
praeparare deposcit. Sed nec iste distolit ac resistere metuit.
to-prepare demands but nor he delays nor to-resist fears
Itaque inter se utrisque pugnantibus, Syagrius elisum
and-so between themselves both fighting Syagrius crushed
cernens exercitum, terga vertit et ad Alaricum regim Tholosa
seeing his-army back turned and to Alaric the-king at-Toulouse
curso veluci perlabitur. Chlodovechus vero ad Alaricum mittit,
in-course swift slips Clovis but to Alaric sends
ut eum redderit, alioquin noverit, sibi bellum ob
that him he-should-give-back otherwise let-him-know on-himself war for

eius retentionem inferri. Ad ille metuens, ne propter eum
his retention to-be-brought but he fearing lest on-account-of him
 iram Francorum incurrerit, ut Gothorum pavere mos
the-anger of-the-Franks he-should-incur as of-the-Goths to-be-afraid the-custom
 est, vinctum legatis tradedit. Quem Chlodovechus receptum
is bound to-the-envoys handed-over whom Clovis received
 custodiae mancipare praecipit; regnoque eius acceptum, eum
to-custody to-commit orders and-kingdom his taken him
 gladio clam feriri mandavit. Eo tempore multae
by-the-sword secretly to-be-struck commanded at-that time many
 aeclesiae a Chlodoveco exercitu depraedatae sunt, quia erat
churches by of-Clovis the-army plundered were because was
 ille adhuc fanaticis erroribus involutus. Igitur de quadam
he still in-pagan errors wrapped therefore from a-certain
 ecclesia urceum mirae magnitudinis ac pulchritudinis hostes
church a-pitcher of-wondrous size and beauty the-army
 abstulerant, cum reliqua ecclesiastici ministerii ornamenta.
bad-carried-off with the-other of-ecclesiastical service ornaments
 Episcopus autem ecclesiae illius missus ad regem dirigit,
the-bishop moreover of-church that messengers to the-king directs
 poscens, ut si aliud de sacris vasis recipere non meretur,
asking that if another-thing of the-sacred vessels to-receive not he-deserves
 saltim vel urceum aeclesia sua reciperet. Haec audiens
at-least even the-pitcher church his might-receive these-things hearing
 rex, ait nuntio: 'Sequere nos usque Sexonas, quia ibi
the-king says to-the-messenger follow us up-to Soissons because there
 cuncta que adquisita sunt dividenda erunt. Cumque mihi vas
all-things which acquired are to-be-divided will-be and-when to-me vessel
 illud sors dederit, quae papa poscit, adimpleam'. Dehinc
that the-lot shall-have-given what the-pope asks I-shall-fulfill then
 adveniens Sexonas, cunctum onus praedae in medio positum,
coming to-Soissons the-whole load of-plunder in the-middle placed

ait rex: 'Rogo vos, o fortissimi proeliatore, ut saltim
says the-king I-ask you O most-brave warriors that at-least
 mihi vas istud' — hoc enim de urceo supra memorato
to-me vessel this this for about the-pitcher above mentioned
 dicebat, — 'extra partem concidere non abnuatis'. Haec
he-said beyond the-share to-yield not you-refuse these-things
 regi dicente, illi quorum erat mens sanior aiunt: 'Omnia,
the-king saying those whose was the-mind saner say all-things
 gloriose rex, quae cernimus, tua sunt, sed et nos ipsi tuo
glorious king which we-see yours are but also we ourselves to-your
 sumus dominio subiugati. Nunc quod tibi bene placitum
are dominion subjected now what to-you well pleasing
 videtur facito; nullus enim potestati tuae resistere valet'. Cum
seems do no-one for to-power your to-resist is-able when
 haec ita dixissent, unus levis, invidus ac facilis, cum
these-things thus they-had-said one frivolous envious and rash with
 voce magna elevatam bipennem urceo inpulit, dicens:
voice loud raised bis-double-axe on-the-pitcher drove saying
 'Nihil hinc accipies, nisi quae tibi sors vera largitur'.
nothing hence shall-you-receive except what to-you the-lot true grants
 Ad haec obstupefactis omnibus, rex iniuriam suam
at these-things stupefied all the-king the-injury his
 patientiae lenitate coercuit, acceptumque urceum nuntio
of-patience with-mildness restrained and-received the-pitcher to-the-messenger
 ecclesiastico reddidit, servans abditum sub pectore vulnus.
ecclesiastical gave-back keeping hidden under his-breast the-wound
 Transacto vero anno, iussit, omnem cum armorum apparatu
passed indeed a-year he-ordered the-whole with of-arms equipment
 advenire falangam, ostensuram in campo Marcio horum
to-come the-phalanx about-to-show on the-field of-Mars of-these
 armorum nitorem. Verum ubi cunctus circuire diliberat,
arms the-brightness but when all to-go-round he-deliberates

venit ad urcei percussorem; cui ait: 'Nullus tam
he-came to of-the-pitcher the-striker to-whom he-says no-one such
 inculta ut tu detulit arma; nam neque tibi hasta neque
uncared-for as you has-brought arms for neither for-you the-spear nor
 gladius neque securis est utilis'. Et adpræhensam securem
the-sword nor the-axe is serviceable and seized the-axe
 eius terrae deiecit. At ille cum paulolum inclinatus
his to-the-earth threw-down but he when a-little bent
 fuisset ad colegendum, rex, elevatis manibus, securem suam
had-been for picking-up the-king raised his-hands the-axe his
 capite eius defixit. 'Sic', inquit, 'tu Sexonas in urceo
in-the-head his fixed thus he-says you at-Soissons to pitcher
 illo fecisti'. Quo mortuo, reliquos abscedere iubet, magnum
that did who dead the-rest to-depart he-orders great
 sibi per hanc causam timorem statuens. Multa bella
for-himself through this cause fear establishing many wars
 victuriasque fecit. Nam decimo regni sui anno Thoringis
and-victories he-made for in-the-tenth of-reign his year on-the-Thuringians
 bellum intulit eosdemque suis dictionibus subiugavit.
war he-brought and-them to-his dominion subjugated

Quod Chlodovechus Chrodigilde accepit

XXVIII · CLOVIS MARRIES CLOTILDE

The Burgundian king Gundioc has four sons. Gundobad kills his brother Chilperic and drowns his wife, and exiles their two daughters, Chrona, who takes the veil, and Clotilde. Clovis's envoys see Clotilde, elegant and wise, and he asks Gundobad for her; Gundobad does not dare refuse, and Clovis marries her. He already has a son, Theuderic, by a concubine.

Fuit igitur Gundevchus rex Burgundionum ex genere
there-was therefore Gundioc king of-the-Burgundians of the-race
Athanarici regis persecutoris, cui supra meminimus. Huic
of-Athbanaric the-king the-persecutor of-whom above we-made-mention to-him
fuerunt quattuor filii: Gundobadus, Godigisilus, Chilpericus
were four sons Gundobad Godigisel Chilperic
et Godomarus. Igitur Gundobadus Chilpericum fratrem
and Godomar therefore Gundobad Chilperic brother
suum interfecit gladio uxoremque eius, ligatu ad collum
his killed by-the-sword and-wife his bound to the-neck
lapidem, aquis inmersit. Huius duas filias exilio
a-stone in-the-waters drowned of-this-one two daughters to-exile
condemnavit; quarum senior mutata veste Chrona, iunior
he-condemned of-whom the-elder changed her-dress Chrona the-younger
Chrotchildis vocabatur. Porro Chlodovechus, dum legationem
Clotilde was-called further Clovis while an-embassy
in Burgundiam saepius mittit, Chrotchildis puella reperitur
into Burgundy often sends Clotilde the-girl is-found
a legatis eius. Qui cum ea vidissent elegantem atque
by envoys his who when her they-had-seen elegant and
sapientem et cognovissent, quod de regio esset genere,
wise and had-learned that of royal she-was race

nuntiaverunt haec Chlodovecho regi. Nec moratus ille ad
announced these-things to-Clovis the-king nor delaying he to
 Gundobadum legationem mittit, eam sibi in matrimonio
Gundobad an-embassy sends her for-himself in marriage
 petens. Quod ille recusare metuens, tradidit eam viris;
seeking which he to-refuse fearing handed-over her to-the-men
 illeque accipientes puellam, regi velotius repraesentant.
and-they receiving the-girl to-the-king very-swiftly present
 Qua visa, rex valde gavisus, suo eam coniugio sociavit,
whom seen the-king greatly having-rejoiced to-his her marriage joined
 habens iam de concubina filium nomine Theudericum.
having already by a-concubine a-son by-name Theuderic

De primo eorum filio baptizato in albis defuncto

XXIX · THEIR FIRST SON, WHO DIED IN HIS WHITE ROBES

Clotilde urges Clovis to abandon gods who are men and stones and believe in the creator. She has their first son, Ingomer, baptized, and he dies in his white baptismal robes; Clovis blames her God, and she thanks God for taking the child to himself. Their second son, Chlodomer, falls sick after baptism, but recovers at her prayer.

Igitur ex Chrotchilde regina habuit filium primogenitum.
therefore by Clotilde the-queen he-had a-son firstborn
 Quem cum mulier baptismo consecrare vellit, praedicabat
whom when the-woman by-baptism to-consecrate wished she-preached
 assidue viro, dicens: 'Nihil sunt dii quos colitis,
constantly to-her-husband saying nothing are the-gods whom you-worship
 qui neque sibi neque aliis potuerunt subvenire. Sunt enim
who neither themselves nor others could to-help they-are for
 aut ex lapide aut ex ligno aut ex metallo aliquo sculpti.
either of stone or of wood or of metal some carved

Nomina vero quae eis indedistis homines fuere non dii,
the-names indeed which on-them you-have-bestowed men were not gods
 ut Saturnus, qui filio, ne a regno depelleretur, per
as Saturn who from-his-son lest from the-kingdom he-be-driven through
 fugam elapsus adseritur, ut ipse Iovis omnium stuprorum
flight slipped-away is-asserted as the-very Jupiter of-all debaucheries
 spurcissimus perpetratur, incestatur virorum, propinquarum
most-foul perpetrator defiler of-men of-kinswomen
 derisor, qui nec ab ipsius sororis propriae potuit abstinere
mocker who not from of-his-very sister own could to-abstain
 concubitu, ut ipsa ait: Iovisque et soror et coniux.
intercourse as she-herself says and-of-Jupiter both sister and wife
 Quid Mars Mercuriusque potuere? Qui potius sunt magis
what Mars and-Mercury could-they who rather are with-magic
 artibus praediti, quam divini nominis potentiam habuere. Sed
arts endowed than of-divine name the-power have-had but
 ille coli magis debet, qui caelum et terram, mare et
he to-be-worshiped rather ought who heaven and earth sea and
 omnia quae in eis sunt verbo ex non extantibus procreavit,
all-things which in them are by-a-word from not existing-things created
 qui solem lucere fecit et caelum stillis ornavit, qui aquas
who the-sun to-shine made and the-sky with-stars adorned who the-waters
 reptilibus, terras animantibus, aera volatilibus adimplivit,
with-creeping-things the-lands with-animals the-air with-flying-things filled
 cuius nutu terrae frugibus, pomis arbores, uvis vineae
at-whose nod the-lands with-crops with-fruits the-trees with-grapes the-vines
 decorantur, cuius manu genus humanum creatum est, cuius
are-adorned by-whose hand the-race human created was by-whose
 largitione ipsa illa creatura omnes homini suo, quem creavit,
bounty that-very that creation all to-man his whom he-created
 et obsequio et beneficio famulatur'. Sed cum haec regina
both with-obedience and with-benefit serves but when these-things the-queen

dicerit, nullatenus ad credendum regis animus movebatur,
said in-no-way to believing the-king's mind was-moved
 sed dicebat: 'Deorum nostrorum iussione cuncta creantur
but he-said of-gods our by-the-command all-things are-created
 ac prudeunt, Deus vero vester nihil posse manifestatur,
and come-forth the-God but your nothing to-be-able is-made-manifest
 et quod magis est, nec de deorum genere esse probatur'.
and what more is nor of of-the-gods the-race to-be is-proved
 Interea regina fidelis filium ad baptismum exhibet, adornare
meanwhile the-queen faithful her-son to baptism presents to-adorn
 ecclesiam velis praecipit atque curtinis, quo facilius vel
the-church with-veils she-orders and with-hangings so-that more-easily at-least
 hoc misterio provocaretur ad credendum, qui flecti
by-this mystery he-might-be-provoked to believing who to-be-bent
 praedicationem non poterat. Baptizatus autem puer, quem
by-preaching not could baptized moreover the-boy whom
 Ingomerem vocitaverunt, in ipsis, sicut regeneratus fuerat,
Ingomer they-called in the-very as reborn he-had-been
 albis obiit. Qua de causa commotus felle rex, non
white-ropes died which for reason moved in-his-bile the-king not
 signiter increpabat regina, dicens: 'Si in nomine deorum
sluggishly rebuked the-queen saying if in the-name of-gods
 meorum puer fuisset dicatus, vixisset utique; nunc
my the-boy had-been dedicated he-would-have-lived certainly now
 autem, quia in nomine Dei vestri baptizatus est, vivere
moreover because in the-name of-God your baptized he-was to-live
 omnino non potuit'. Ad haec regina: 'Deo', inquit,
at-all not he-could to these-things the-queen to-God she-says
 'omnipotenti, creatori omnium gratias ago, qui me non
almighty creator of-all thanks I-give who me not
 usquequaque iudicavit indigna, ut de utero meo genitum
altogether judged unworthy that from womb my begotten

regno suo dignaretur adscire. Mihi autem dolore huius
to-kingdom his he-should-deign to-admit to-me moreover by-the-grief of-this
 causae animus non attingitur, quia scio, in albis ab hoc
cause the-mind not is-touched because I-know in white-ropes from this
 mundo vocatus Dei obtutibus nutriendus'. Post hunc vero
world called of-God by-the-sight to-be-nourished after this-one indeed
 genuit alium filium, quem baptizatum Chlodomere vocavit;
she-bore another son whom baptized Chlodomer she-called
 et hic cum egrotare coepisset, dicebat rex: 'Non potest
and this-one when to-be-sick he-bad-begun said the-king not can
 aliud, nisi et de hoc sicut et de fratre eius contingat,
another-thing except also of this-one as also of brother his happen
 ut baptizatus in nomine Christri vestri protinus moriatur'.
that baptized in the-name of-Christ your at-once he-die
 Sed orante matre, Domino iubente convaluit.
but praying his-mother the-Lord commanding he-recovered

Bellum contra Alamannus

XXX · THE WAR AGAINST THE ALAMANNI

Clotilde keeps preaching, but Clovis is not moved until his army is being cut down by the Alamanni. Then he prays to Jesus, whom Clotilde preaches, promising to believe and be baptized if he wins, since his own gods do not help. The Alamanni flee, their king killed, and submit to him. He returns and tells the queen how he won by calling on Christ.

Regina vero non cessabat praedicare, ut Deum verum
the-queen but not ceased to-preach that God true
 cognosceret et idola neglegerit. Sed nullo modo ad haec
he-should-know and idols neglect but in-no way to these-things
 credenda poterat commoveri, donec tandem aliquando bellum
to-be-believed could-be to-be-moved until at-last at-some-time a-war

contra Alamannos conmoveretur, in quo compulsus est
against the-Alamanni was-stirred in which compelled he-was
 confiteri necessitatem, quod prius voluntate negaverat. Factum
to-confess by-necessity what before by-will he-had-denied done
 est autem, ut confligente utroque exercitu vehementer
it-was moreover that clashing each army violently
 caederentur, atque exercitus Chlodovechi valde ad internitionem
they-were-slain and the-army of-Clovis greatly to destruction
 ruere coepit. Quod ille videns, elevatis ad caelum oculis,
to-rush began which he seeing raised to heaven his-eyes
 conpunctus corde, commotus in lacrimis, ait: 'Iesu Christi,
pricked in-heart moved to tears says O-Jesus Christ
 quem Chrotchildis praedicat esse filium Dei vivi, qui dare
whom Clotilde preaches to-be the-son of-God living who to-give
 auxilium laborantibus victuriamque in te sperantibus tribuere
help to-the-laboring and-victory in you to-those-hoping to-grant
 diceris, tuae opis gloriam devotus efflagito, ut, si mihi
you-are-said of-your aid the-glory devoted I-beseech that if to-me
 victuriam super hos hostes indulseris, et expertus fuero
victory over these enemies you-shall-have-granted and experienced I-shall-have
 illam virtutem, quam de te populus tuo nomine dicatus
that power which concerning you the-people to-your name dedicated
 probasse praedicat, credam tibi et in nomine tuo baptizer.
to-have-proved proclaims I-will-believe in-you and in the-name your be-baptized
 Invocavi enim deos meos, sed, ut experior, elongati sunt ab
I-have-invoked for gods my but as I-experience withdrawn they-are from
 auxilio meo; unde credo, eos nullius esse praeditos potestatis,
help my whence I-believe them with-no to-be endowed power
 qui sibi oboedientibus non occurrunt. Te nunc invoco,
who to-themselves to-those-obedient not run-to-aid you now I-invoke
 tibi credere desidero, tantum ut eruar ab adversariis
in-you to-believe I-desire only that I-may-be-saved from adversaries

meis'. Cumque haec dicerit, Alamanni terga vertentes, in
my and-when these-things he-said the-Alamanni backs turning in
 fugam lapsi coeperunt. Cumque regem suum cernirent
flight having-slipped began and-when the-king their they-saw
 interemptum, Chlodovechi se ditionibus subdunt, dicentes:
killed of-Clovis themselves to-the-dominion submit saying
 'Ne amplius, quaesumus, pereat populus, iam tui sumus'. Ad
not further we-beg let-perish the-people now yours we-are but
 ille, prohibito bello, cohortato populo cum pace regressus,
he forbidden the-war exhorted the-people with peace having-returned
 narravit reginae, qualiter, per invocationem nominis Christi
related to-the-queen how through the-invocation of-the-name of-Chrst
 victuriam meruit obtinere. Actum anno 15. regni sui.
victory he-had-deserved to-obtain done in-the-year 15 of-reign his

De baptismo Chlodovechi

XXXI • THE BAPTISM OF CLOVIS

Clotilde summons Remigius of Reims to teach Clovis. Before Clovis can speak, his people cry that they renounce mortal gods and will follow the immortal God. The streets are hung with painted veils and the baptistery is filled with fragrance. Clovis, a new Constantine, comes to the font, and Remigius bids him adore what he burned and burn what he adored. More than three thousand of his army are baptized, with his sister Albofled, who soon dies. His Arian sister Lantechild is anointed.

Tunc regina arcessire clam sanctum Remedium Remensis
then the-queen to-summon secretly holy Remigius of-the-Reims
 urbis episcopum iubet, depraecans, ut regi verbum
city bishop orders begging that to-the-king the-word
 salutis insinuaret. Quem sacerdos arcessitum secretius coepit
of-salvation he-might-instill whom the-priest summoned more-secretly began

ei insinuare, ut Deum verum, factorem caeli ac terrae,
to-him to-instill that God true the-maker of-heaven and earth
 crederit, idola neglegerit, quae neque sibi neque aliis
he-should-believe idols he-should-neglect which neither themselves nor others
 prodesse possunt. At ille ait: 'Libenter te, sanctissime pater,
to-profit can but he says gladly you most-holy father
 audebam; sed restat unum, quod populum, qui me sequitur,
I-heard but remains one-thing that the-people which me follows
 non patitur relinquere deus suos; sed vado et loquor
not suffers to-abandon gods its but I-go and I-speak
 eis iuxta verbum tuum'. Conveniens autem cum suis,
to-them according-to word your meeting moreover with his-own
 priusquam ille loqueretur, praecurrente potentia Dei, omnes
before he spoke running-ahead the-power of-God all
 populus pariter adclamavit: 'Mortalis deus abigimus, pie rex,
the-people together cried-out mortal gods we-drive-away pious king
 et Deum quem Remegius praedicat inmortalem sequi parati
and the-God whom Remigius preaches immortal to-follow ready
 sumus'. Nuntiantur haec antestiti, qui gaudio magno
we-are are-announced these-things to-the-prelate who with-joy great
 repletus, iussit lavacrum praeparari. Velis depictis adumbrantur
filled ordered the-font to-be-prepared with-veils painted are-shaded
 plateae, ecclesiae curtinis albensibus adornantur, baptistirium
the-streets the-churches with-hangings white are-adorned the-baptistery
 componitur, balsama diffunduntur, micant flagrant odoribus
is-arranged balsams are-diffused flicker fragrant with-odor
 cerei, totumque templum baptistirii divino respergeretur ab
candles and-the-whole temple of-the-baptistery divine was-sprinkled by
 odore, talemque sibi gratiam adstantibus Deus tribuit,
odor and-such to-them grace to-those-standing-by God granted
 ut aestimarent se paradisi odoribus collocari. Rex
that they-thought themselves of-paradise amid-the-odors to-be-placed the-king

ergo prior poposcit, se a pontifici baptizare. Procedit
therefore first demanded himself by the-pontiff to-be-baptized proceeds
 novos Constantinus ad lavacrum, deleturus leprae veteris
the-new Constantine to the-font about-to-wipe-out of-leprosy old
 morbum sordentesque maculas gestas antiquitus recenti latice
the-disease and-the-sordid stains borne of-old with-fresh water
 deleturus. Cui ingresso ad baptismum sanctus Dei
about-to-wipe-out to-whom having-entered to baptism the-saint of-God
 sic infit ore facundo: 'Mitis depone colla, Sigamber;
thus begins with-mouth eloquent gently lay-down your-neck O-Sicamber
 adora quod incendisti, incende quod adorasti'. Erat autem
adore what you-burned burn what you-adored was moreover
 sanctus Remegius episcopus egregiae scientiae et rethoricis
holy Remigius the-bishop of-outstanding knowledge and in-rhetorical
 adprimum inbutus studiis, sed et sanctitate ita praelatus,
in-the-first-rank instructed studies but also in-holiness so preminent
 ut Silvestri virtutebus equaretur. Est enim nunc liber
that of-Sylvester to-the-powers he-was-equaled there-is for now a-book
 vitae eius, qui eum narrat mortuum suscitasse. Igitur rex
of-life his which him relates a-dead-man to-have-raised therefore the-king
 omnipotentem Deum in Trinitate confessus, baptizatus in
almighty God in Trinity having-confessed baptized in
 nomine Patris et Filii et Spiritus sancti delebutusque
the-name of-the-Father and of-the-Son and of-the-Spirit holy and-anointed
 sacro crismate cum signaculo crucis Christi. De exercito
with-sacred chrism with the-sign of-the-cross of-Christ of army
 vero eius baptizati sunt amplius tria milia. Baptizata est et
indeed his baptized were more-than three thousand baptized was also
 soror eius Albofledis, quae non post multum tempus migravit
sister his Albofled who not after much time departed
 ad Dominum. Pro qua cum rex contristaretur, sanctus
to the-Lord for whom when the-king was-saddened holy

Remegius consolaturiam misit epistolam, quae hoc modo
Remigius a-consoling sent letter which in-this way
 sumpsit exordium: Anget me et satis me anget vestrae causa
took beginning grieves me and enough me grieves of-your the-cause
 tristitiae, quod bonae memoriae germana vestra transiit
of-sadness that of-good memory sister your has-passed-away
 Albofledis. Sed consolare possumus, quia talis de hoc
Albofled but to-take-comfort we-can because such from this
 mundo migravit, ut suspici magis debeat quam lugere.
world she-departed that to-be-looked-up-to rather she-ought than to-be-mourned
 Conversa est enim et alia soror eius Lantechildis nomine,
converted was for also another sister his Lantechild by-name
 quae in haeresim Arrianorum dilapsa fuerat, quae confessa
who into the-heresy of-the-Arians slipped had who having-confessed
 aequalem Filium Patri et Spiritum sanctum, crismata est.
equal the-Son to-the-Father and the-Spirit holy anointed was

Bellum contra Gundobadum

XXXII · THE WAR AGAINST GUNDOBAD

Godigisel secretly offers Clovis tribute to help him against his brother Gundobad. At the Ouche near Dijon Godigisel joins Clovis, Gundobad flees to Avignon, and Godigisel takes Vienne. Gundobad's counselor Aridius pretends to desert to Clovis and persuades him to stop ravaging the land and impose a yearly tribute instead, which Gundobad pays.

Tunc Gundobadus et Godegisilus fratres regnum circa
then Gundobad and Godigisel brothers the-kingdom around
 Rhodanum aut Ararem cum Massiliensem provinciam
the-Rhône or the-Saône with the-Massilian province
 retinebant. Erant autem tam ille quam populi eorum
held were moreover both they and the-peoples their

Arrianae sectae subiecti. Cumque se invicem inpuerant,
to-the-Arian sect subject and-when themselves mutually they-attacked
 auditas Godigisilus Chlodovechi regis victurias misit ad eum
heard Godigisel of-Clovius the-king the-victories sent to him
 legationem occulte, dicens: 'Si mihi ad persequendum fratrem
an-embassy secretly saying if to-me for pursuing brother
 meum praeberis solatium, ut eum bello interficere aut
my you-shall-have-offered aid so-that him in-war to-kill or
 de regione eiecere possim, tributum tibi, quale tu ipse
from the-region to-throw-out I-can tribute to-you such-as you yourself
 vellis iniungere, annis singulis dissolvam'. Quod ille libenter
may-wish to-impose in-years each I-will-pay which he gladly
 accipiens, auxilium ei, ubicumque necessitas poposcerit,
accepting help to-him wherever necessity shall-have-demanded
 repromisit. Et statuto tempore contra Gundobadum exercitum
promised and appointed the-time against Gundobad an-army
 commovet. Quo audito, Gundobadus ignorans dolum fratris,
he-moves which heard Gundobad not-knowing the-trick of-his-brother
 misit ad eum, dicens: 'Veni in adiutorium meum, quia
sent to him saying come to the-help my because
 Franci se conmovent contra nos et regionem nostram
the-Franks themselves move against us and region our
 adeunt, ut eam capiant. Ideoque simus unianimis adversus
approach that it they-may-take therefore let-us-be of-one-mind against
 gentem inimicam nobis, ne separati invicem quod aliae
a-nation hostile to-us lest separated from-each-other what other
 gentes passi sunt perferamus'. Ad ille: 'Vadam', inquit, 'cum
nations suffered have we-endure but he I-will-go he-says with
 exercitu meo et tibi auxilium praebeam'. Moventesque simul
army my and to-you help I-will-offer and-moving together
 hii tres exercitum, id est Chlodovechus contra Gundobadum
these three the-army that is Clovis against Gundobad

et Godigiselo, cum omni instrumento belli ad castrum
and Godigisel with all equipment of-war to the-fort
 cui Divione nomen est pervenerunt. Confligentesque super
to-which Dijon the-name is arrived and-clashing upon
 Oscaram fluvium, Godigiselus Chlodovecho coniungetur, ac
the-Ouche river Godigisel to-Clovis is-joined and
 uterque exercitus Gundobadi populum adterret. At ille dolum
each army of-Gundobad the-people crushes but he the-trick
 fratres, quem non suspecabatur, advertens, terga dedit
of-his-brother which not he-suspected noticing back gave
 fugamque iniit, Rhodanitidesque ripas percurrrens, Avinionem
and-flight entered and-the-Rhône's banks running-along Avignon
 urbem ingreditur. Godigisilus vero, obtenta victuria, promissam
the-city enters Godigisel but obtained the-victory promised
 Chlodovecho aliquam partem regni sui, cum pace discessit
to-Clovis some part of-kingdom his with peace departed
 Viennamque triumphans, tamquam si iam totum possederit
and-Vienne triumphing as if already the-whole he-possessed
 regnum, ingreditur. Auctis adhuc Chlodovechus rex viris
kingdom enters increased still Clovis the-king in-men
 post Gundobadum abiit, ut eum de civitate extractum
after Gundobad went that him from the-city dragged-out
 interemeret. Quod ille audiens, pavore perterritus, metuebat,
he-might-kill which he bearing with-fear terrified feared
 ne ei mors repentina succederet. Habebat tamen secum
lest to-him death sudden should-follow he-bad yet with-him
 virum inlustrem Aridium, strinum atque sapientem, quem
a-man illustrious Aridius vigorous and wise whom
 ad se arcessitum, ait: 'Vallant me undique angustiae,
to himself summoned he-says surround me on-all-sides straits
 et quid faciam ignoro, quia venerunt hi barbari super
and what I-should-do I-do-not-know because have-come these barbarians upon

nos, ut, nobis interemptis, regionem totam evertant'. Ad
us that us killed the-region whole they-may-overturn to
 haec Aredius ait: 'Oportit te lenire feritatem hominis
these-things Aridius says it-behooves you to-soften the-ferocity of-man
 huius, ne pereas. Nunc ergo, si placit in oculis tuis, ego
this lest you-perish now therefore if it-pleases in eyes your I
 a te fugire et ad eum transire consimulo, cumque ad
from you to-flee and to him to-cross-over will-pretend and-when to
 eum accessero, ego faciam, ut neque te neque hanc
him I-shall-have-come I will-ensure that neither you nor this
 noceant regionem. Tantum ut quod tibi per meum
they-harm region only that what to-you through my
 consilium demandaverit implere studias, donec causam
counsel he-shall-have-commanded to-fulfill you-be-eager until cause
 tuam Dominus prosperam facere sua pietate dignetur'. Et ille:
your the-Lord prosperous to-make by-his mercy deign and he
 'Faciam', inquit, 'quaecumque mandaveris'. Haec eo
I-will-do he-says whatever you-shall-have-commanded these-things he
 dicente, vale dicens Aredius discessit, et ad Chlodovechum
saying farewell saying Aridius departed and to Clovis
 regem abiens, ait: 'Ecce! ego humilis tuos, piissime rex,
the-king going says behold I humble your most-pious king
 ad tuam potentiam venio, relinquens illum miserrimum
to your power come leaving that most-wretched
 Gundobadum. Quod si me pietas tua recipere dignatur,
Gundobad but if me mercy your to-receive deigns
 integrum in me famulum atque fidelem et tu et posteri tui
a-whole in me servant and faithful both you and descendants your
 habebitis'. Quem ille prumptissime colligens, secum retinuit.
will-have whom he most-readily taking-up with-him kept
 Erat enim iocundus in fabulis, strinuus in consiliis, iustus
he-was for pleasant in stories vigorous in counsels just

in iuditiis et in conmisso fidelis. Denique Chlodovecho cum
in judgments and in a-trust faithful finally Clovis with
 omni exercito circa murus urbis resedente, ait Aredius: 'Si
all the-army around the-walls of-the-city sitting says Aradius if
 dignanter, o rex, gloria celsitudinis tuae paucos humilitatis
graciously O king the-glory of-highness your a-few of-humility
 meae sermones vellit acceperere, consilium licet non egeatis,
my words would to-receive counsel although not you-need
 tamen fide integra ministrabam; idemque vel tibi
yet with-faith whole I-would-provide and-the-same either for-you
 congruum vel civitatibus erat, per quas transire diliberas.
fitting or for-the-cities was through which to-pass you-deliberate
 Cur', inquit, 'retines exercitum, cum loco firmissimo
why he-says do-you-hold-back the-army when in-a-place most-strong
 tuus resedeat inimicus? Depopularis agros, prata depascis,
your sits enemy you-lay-waste the-fields the-meadows you-graze-down
 vineas dissecas, olivita succidis omnesque regiones fructus
the-vines you-cut the-olive-groves you-fell and-of-all the-regions the-fruits
 evertis; interim et ille nocere nihil praevalis. Mitte
you-overturn meanwhile and him to-harm nothing you-prevail send
 potius legationem et tributum, quod tibi annis singulis
rather an-embassy and a-tribute which to-you in-years each
 dissolvat, inpone, ut et regio salva sit, et tu tributa
he-may-pay impose so-that both the-region safe may-be and you tributes
 dissolventi perpetuo domineris. Quod si noluerit,
over-the-one-paying perpetually may-lord-it but if he-shall-be-unwilling
 tunc quod libuerit facies'. Quo consilio rex accepto,
then what shall-have-pleased you-will-do which counsel the-king received
 hostem patriae redire iubet ad propria. Tunc missa
the-army to-the-fatherland to-return orders to their-own then sent
 legationem ad Gundobadum, ut ei per singulos annos
an-embassy to Gundobad that to-him through each year

tributa inposita reddere debeat, iubet. Ad ille et de
 tributes imposed to-pay he-must he-orders but he both for
 praesenti solvit et deinceps solviturum se esse promittit.
 the-present paid and thereafter about-to-pay himself to-be promises

De interitu Godigiseli

XXXIII · THE DEATH OF GODIGISEL

Gundobad recovers, stops paying Clovis, and besieges Godigisel in Vienne. A craftsman expelled from the starving city leads his army in through the aqueduct, and Godigisel is killed in the Arian church with its bishop. Gundobad sends the Franks there into exile, kills the senators who had sided with his brother, takes all Burgundy, and gives the Burgundians milder laws so that they will not oppress the Romans.

Post haec resumtis viribus, iam dispiciens rege
 after these-things resumed his-strength now disdainng to-king
 Chlodovecho tributa promissa dissolvere, contra Godigisilo
 Clovis the-tributes promised to-pay against Godigisel
 fratrem suum exercitum conmovet eumque apud Viennam
 brother his an-army he-moves and-him at Vienne
 civitatem inclusum obsidit. Verum ubi minori populo
 the-city shut-in besieges but when for-the-lesser people
 alimenta deficere coeperunt, timens Godigiselus, ne ad se
 the-provisions to-fail began fearing Godigisel lest to himself
 usque fames extenderetur, iussit expelli minoris populi
 up-to the-famine should-be-extended ordered to-be-expelled of-the-lesser people
 ab urbe. Quo facto, expulsus est inter ceteros artifex ille,
 from the-city which done expelled was among the-others craftsman that
 cui de aquaeducto cura manebat. Ille vero indignans,
 to-whom of the-aqueduct the-charge remained he but indignant

cur fuerit eiectus ab urbem cum ceteris, ad Gundobadum
why he-had-been thrown-out from the-city with the-others to Gundobad
 furibundus vadit, indicans, qualiter civitatem inrumpens
furious goes showing how the-city bursting-into
 ultionem exerceret in fratre. Illo quoque duci exercitum
vengeance he-might-exercise on his-brother he also leading the-army
 per aquaeducto directum, multis cum ferreis vectibus
through the-aqueduct directed many with iron bars
 praecidentibus, erat autem spiraculum illius lapide
going-ahead there-was moreover a-vent its with-a-stone
 magno conclusum; quo cum vectibus illis per magisterium
great closed which with bars those through the-direction
 artefecis repulso, civitatem introeunt, illisque de muro
of-the-craftsman pushed-back the-city they-enter and-them from the-wall
 sagittantibus, hi terga praeveniunt. Datum autem de
shooting-arrows these at-the-back forestall given moreover from
 medio civitatis sonum bucinae, obsedentes portas capiunt
the-middle of-the-city the-sound of-the-trumpet the-besiegers the-gates seize
 apertisque pariter ingrediuntur. Cumque inter duas has acies
and-opened together enter and-when between two these battle-lines
 populus verberibus ab utroque exercitu caederetur, Godogiselus
the-people with-blows by each army was-slain Godigisel
 ad ecclesiam hereticorum confugit, ibique cum episcopo Arriano
to the-church of-the-heretics fled and-there with the-bishop Arian
 interfectus est. Denique Franci, qui apud Godigiselo erant, in
killed was finally the-Franks who with Godigisel were into
 unam se turrem congregant. Gundobadus autem iussit, ne
one themselves tower gather Gundobad moreover ordered not
 unus quidem ex ipsis aliquid noceretur; sed adpraeensus eos
one even of them anything should-be-harmed but seized them
 Tholosae in exilium ad Alaricum regem transmisit, interfectis
at-Toulouse into exile to Alaric the-king sent killed

senatoribus Burgundionibus, qui Godigiselo consenserant.

the-senators Burgundian who with-Godigisel had-agreed

Ipse vero regionem omnem, quod nunc Burgundia dicitur,

he-himself but the-region all which now Burgundy is-called

in suo dominio restauravit. Burgundionibus leges mitiores

into his dominion restored for-the-Burgundians laws milder

instituit, ne Romanos obpraemerent.

he-instituted lest the-Romans they-should-oppress

Quod Gundobadus converti voluit

XXXIV · GUNDOBAD WISHES TO BE CONVERTED

Convinced by Avitus of Vienne, Gundobad confesses the Trinity but asks to be anointed secretly; Avitus tells him a king must confess before his people, but he persists in his error until death. Gregory praises Avitus's letters against the eastern heresies and his books, and recounts from his homily how Mamertus of Vienne instituted the Rogations when earthquakes, wild beasts, and the burning of the palace terrified the city.

Cum autem cognovisset, assertiones hereticorum nihil esse,

when moreover he-had-learned the-assertions of-the-heretics nothing to-be

a sancto Avito episcopo Viennense, Christum, filium Dei,

from holy Avitus the-bishop of-Vienne Christ the-son of-God

et Spiritum sanctum aequalis Patri confessus, clam ut

and the-Spirit holy equal to-the-Father having-confessed secretly that

crismaretur expetiit. Cui ait sacerdos: 'Si vere credis

he-might-be-anointed he-sought to-whom says the-priest if truly you-believe

hoc, quod nos ipse Dominus edocuit, debes exsequere.

this which us the-very Lord taught you-ought to-follow-it

Ait autem: Si quis me confessus fuerit coram hominibus,

he-says moreover if anyone me confessed shall-have before men

confitebor et ego eum coram Patre meo, qui est in caelis;
will-confess also I him before Father my who is in the-heavens
 qui autem negaverit me coram hominibus, negabo et
who but shall-have-denied me before men will-deny also
 ego eum coram Patre meo, qui est in caelis. Sic et
I him before Father my who is in the-heavens thus also
 ipsis sanctis ac dilectis suis beatis apostolis, cum de
to-the-very holy and beloved his blessed apostles when about
 futurae persecutiones temptationibus doceret, insinuavit,
of-the-future persecution the-temptations he-taught he-instilled
 dicens: Adtendete vobis ab hominibus. Tradent enim
saying beware for-yourselves of men they-will-hand-over for
 vos, in conciliis et in sinagogis suis flagellabunt vos, et ante
you in councils and in synagogues their they-will-scourge you and before
 regis et praesides stabitis propter me in testimonium
kings and governors you-shall-stand on-account-of me for a-testimony
 illis et omnibus gentibus. Tu vero cum sis rex et a
to-them and to-all the-nations you but since you-are king and by
 nullo adpraehendi formidas, seditionem paviscis populi, ne
no-one to-be-seized you-dread the-sedition you-fear of-the-people lest
 Creatorem omnium in publico fateares. Relinque hanc
the-Creator of-all in public you-should-confess abandon this
 stultitiam, et quod corde te dicis credere, ore
folly and what with-the-heart you you-say to-believe with-mouth
 profer in plebe. Sic enim et beatus apostolus ait:
bring-forth among the-people thus for also the-blessed apostle says
 Corde creditur ad iustitiam, ore autem confessio
with-the-heart it-is-believed unto righteousness with-mouth but confession
 fit ad salutem. Sic et propheta ait: Confitebor tibi
is-made unto salvation thus also the-prophet says I-will-confess to-you
 [Domine] in ecclesia magna, in populo gravi laudabo te.
O-Lord in the-church great among the-people weighty I-will-praise you

Et iterum: Confitebor tibi in populis, Domine, psalmum
and again I-will-confess to-you among the-peoples O-Lord a-psalm
 dicam nomini tuo inter gentes. Metuens enim populum,
I-will-say to-name your among the-nations fearing for the-people
 o rex, ignorans, quia satius est, ut populus sequatur fidem
O king not-knowing that better it-is that the-people follow faith
 tuam, quam tu infirmitate faveas populari? Tu enim es
your than you weakness favor popular you for are
 capud populi, non populus capud tuum. Si enim ad
the-head of-the-people not the-people the-head your if for to
 bellum proficiscaris, tu praecedis catervas hostium, et ille
war you-set-out you go-before the-troops of-the-army and they
 quo abieris subsequuntur. Unde melius est, ut te
where you-shall-have-gone follow whence better it-is that you
 praecedente cognoscant veritatem, quam pereunte permaneant
going-before they-know the-truth than perishing-you they-remain
 in errorem. Nam "Deus non inriditur", nec enim diligit
in error for God not is-mocked nor for does-he-love
 illum qui propter terrenum regnum eum non confitetur
him who on-account-of an-earthly kingdom him not confesses
 in saeculum'. Ista ille ratione confusus, usque ad exitum
in the-world by-this he reasoning confounded all-the-way to the-end
 vitae suae in hac insania perduravit, nec publice aequalitatem
of-life his in this madness persisted nor publicly the-equality
 Trinitatis voluit confiteri. Magnae enim facundiae erat tunc
of-the-Trinity was-willing to-confess of-great for eloquence was at-that
 temporis beatus Avitus; namque insurgente heresim apud
time blessed Avitus for rising heresy at
 urbem Constantinopolitanam tam illam quam Eutices quamque
the-city of-Constantinople both that which Eutyches and-which
 Sabellius docuit, id est nihil divinitatis habuisse dominum
Sabellius taught that is nothing of-divinity to-have-had Lord

nostrum Iesum Christum, rogante Gundobado rege, ipse
our Jesus Christ asking Gundobad the-king he-himself
 contra eas scripsit. Exstant exinde nunc apud nos epistolae
against them wrote there-stand thence now with us letters
 admirabilis, quae sicut tunc heresim oppraesserunt, ita nunc
admirable which as then heresy crushed so now
 ecclesiam Dei aedificant. Scripsit enim humiliarum librum
the-church of-God build-up he-wrote for of-homilies book
 unum, de mundi principio et deversis aliis condicionibus
one about the-world's beginning and various other matters
 libros sex versu conpaginatus, epistolarum libros novem, inter
books six in-verse composed of-letters books nine among
 quas supradictae continentur epistolae. Refert enim in quadam
which the-above-said are-contained letters he-relates for in a-certain
 omilia, quam de rogationibus scripsit, has ipsas rogationes,
homily which about the-rogations he-wrote these very rogations
 quas ante ascensionis dominicae triumphum caelebramus, a
which before of-the-ascension of-the-Lord the-triumph we-celebrate by
 Mamerto ipsius Viennensis urbis episcopo, cui et hic eo
Mamertus of-that-very of-Vienne city bishop which also he at-that
 tempore praeerat, institutas fuisse, dum urbis illa multis
time presided-over instituted to-have-been while city that by-many
 terretur prodigiis. Nam terrae moto frequenti quatiebatur,
was-terrified prodigies for of-the-earth by-motion frequent it-was-shaken
 sed et cervorum atque luporum feritas portas ingressa, per
but also of-stags and of-wolves the-ferocity the-gates entered through
 totam, ut scripsit, urbem nihil metuens oberrabat. Cumque
the-whole as he-wrote city nothing fearing wandered and-when
 haec per anni circulum gererentur, advenientibus
these-things through of-the-year the-circle were-done coming
 paschalis sollemnitatis diebus, expectabat misericordiam Dei
of-the-paschal solemnity the-days awaited the-mercy of-God

plebs tota devote, ut vel hic magnae sollemnitatis dies
the-people whole devoutly that at-least these of-great solemnity days
 huic terrori terminum darent. Sed in ipsa gloriosae noctis
to-this terror an-end might-give but in the-very of-the-glorious night
 vigilia, dum missarum celebrarentur sollemnia, subito palatium
vigil while of-masses were-celebrated the-sollemnities suddenly the-palace
 regale intramuraneum divino igne succenditur. Pavore omnibus
royal within-the-walls by-divine fire is-kindled with-fear all
 perterritis et ecclesiam egressis, credentibus, ne aut
terrified and from-the-church having-gone-out believing lest either
 hoc incendio urbs tota consumeretur, aut certe disrupta
by-this fire the-city whole be-consumed or certainly burst-open
 tellore degiscerit, sanctus sacerdos prostratus ante altare,
the-earth it-gape the-boly priest prostrate before the-altar
 cum gemitu et lacrimis Domini misericordiam inpraecatur.
with groaning and tears of-the-Lord the-mercy implores
 Quid plura? Penetravit excelsa poli oratio pontefecis
what more pierced the-heights of-heaven the-prayer of-the-pontiff
 incliti, restinxitque domus incendium flumen profluentium
renowned and-extinguished of-the-house the-fire the-river of-flowing
 lacrimarum. Cumque haec agerentur, adpropinquante
tears and-when these-things were-done approaching
 ascensione, ut iam diximus, maiestatis dominicae, indixit
the-ascension as already we-have-said of-the-majesty of-the-Lord he-proclaimed
 populis ieiunium, instituit orandi modum, edendi seriem,
to-the-peoples a-fast he-instituted of-praying the-manner of-eating the-order
 erogandi helarem dispensationem. Cessantibus quoque exinde
of-giving cheerful the-distribution ceasing also thenceforth
 terroribus, per cunctas provintias dispersa facti fama,
the-terrors through all the-provinces spread of-the-deed the-fame
 cunctus sacerdotes imitare conmonuit, quod sacerdos fecit ex
all priests to-imitate urged what the-priest did from

fide. Quae usque nunc in Dei nomine per omnes ecclesias
faith which up-to now in of-God the-name through all churches
 in conpunctione cordis et contritione spiritus caelebratur.
in compunction of-heart and contrition of-spirit is-celebrated

Quod Chlodovechus et Alaricus se viderunt

XXXV · CLOVIS AND ALARIC MEET

Seeing Clovis conquer nation after nation, Alaric proposes a meeting. They meet on an island in the Loire near Amboise, eat and drink together, and part in friendship; but many in Gaul already long to have the Franks as lords.

Igitur Alaricus rex Gothorum cum viderit, Chlodovechum
therefore Alaric king of-the-Goths when he-saw Clovis
 regem gentes assiduae debellare, legatus ad eum dirigit,
the-king nations constantly conquering envoys to him directs
 icens: ‘Si frater meus vellit, insederat animo, ut nos Deo
saying if brother my should-wish it-has-settled in-mind that we God
 propitio pariter videremus’. Quod Chlodovechus non
being-propitious together might-see-each-other which Clovis not
 respuens, ad eum venit. Coniunctique in insula Ligeris, quae
rejecting to him came and-joined on an-island of-the-Loire which
 erat iuxta vicum Ambaciensem terretorium urbis Toronicae,
was beside the-village of-Amboise in-the-territory of-the-city of-Tours
 simul locuti, comedentes pariter ac bibentes, promissa
together having-spoken eating together and drinking promised
 sibi amicitia, pacifici discesserunt. Multi iam tunc ex
to-each-other friendship peaceful they-departed many already then of
 Galliis habere Francos dominos summo desiderio cupiebant.
the-Gauls to-have the-Franks as-lords with-highest desire longed

De Quintiano episcopo
XXXVI · BISHOP QUINTIANUS

The Goths suspect Quintianus, bishop of Rodez, of wishing the Franks to rule, and plan to kill him. He flees by night to Clermont, where Bishop Euphrasius receives him and gives him houses, fields, and vineyards, and the bishop of Lyon gives him church property in Auvergne. His Life records the rest.

Unde factum est, ut Quintianus Rutenorum episcopus per
whence done it-was that Quintianus of-the-Ruteni bishop through
hoc odium ab urbe depelleretur. Dicebant enim ei: ‘Quia
this hatred from the-city was-driven they-said for to-him that
disiderium tuum est, ut Francorum dominatio possideat terram
desire your is that of-the-Franks the-dominion possess land
hanc’. Post dies autem paucos, orto inter eum et cives
this after days moreover a-few arisen between him and the-citizens
scandalum, Gothos, qui in hac urbe morabantur, suspitio
a-quarrel the-Goths who in this city stayed suspicion
attigit, exprobrantibus civibus, quod velit se Francorum
touched reproaching the-citizens that he-wished himself of-the-Franks
ditionibus subiugare; consilioque accepto, cogitaverunt eum
to-the-dominion to-subjugate and-a-plan adopted they-thought him
perfodere gladio. Quod cum viro Dei nuntiatum
to-run-through with-the-sword which when to-the-man of-God announced
fuisset, de nocte consurgens, cum fidelissimis ministris suis
had-been by night rising with most-faithful servants his
ab urbe Rutena egrediens, Arvernus advenit. Ibique a
from the-city of-Rodez going-out to-Clermont came and-there by
sancto Eufrasio episcopo, qui quondam Aprunculo Divionensi
holy Euphrasius the-bishop who once Aprunculus of-Dijon
successserat, benigne susceptus est, largitisque ei tam
had-succeeded kindly received was and-bestowed on-him both

domibus quam agris et vineis, secum retenuit, dicens:
houses and fields and vineyards with-himself he-kept saying
 ‘Sufficit huius facultas ecclesiae, ut utrumque susteneat;
suffices of-this the-wealth church that both it-may-sustain
 tantum caritas, quam beatus praedicat apostolus, permaneat
only charity which the-blessed preaches apostle let-it-remain
 inter sacerdotes Dei’. Sed et Lugdunensis episcopus largitus
among the-priests of-God but also of-Lyon the-bishop bestowed
 est ei aliqua possessionis ecclesiae suae, quam in Arverno
has on-him some of-the-property of-church his which in Auvergne
 habebat. Reliqua vero de sancto Quintiano, tam insidiae
he-had the-rest indeed about holy Quintianus both the-snares
 quas pertulit quam illa quae per eum Dominus operare
which he-endured and those-things which through him the-Lord to-work
 dignatus est, scripta sunt in libro Vitae eius.
deigned has written are in the-book of-the-Life his

Bellum cum Alarico

XXXVII · THE WAR WITH ALARIC

Clovis resents that Arians hold part of Gaul and marches on Poitiers, forbidding his men to take anything but grass and water in Martin's territory; he kills a soldier for seizing a poor man's bay. At Martin's basilica his messengers hear a psalm of victory, a doe shows him a ford over the Vienne, and a fiery light shines from Hilary's basilica. Abbot Maxentius protects his monastery. At Vouillé Clovis kills Alaric and escapes two spearmen; he takes Angoulême, whose walls fall before him, and returns to Tours with gifts for the basilica.

Igitur Chlodovechus rex ait suis: ‘Valde molestum fero,
therefore Clovis the-king says to-his-men very grievously I-bear
 quod hi Arriani partem teneant Galliarum. Eamus cum
that these Arians part hold of-the-Gauls let-us-go with

Dei adiutorium, et superatis redegamus terram in ditione
of-God the-help and overcome let-us-reduce the-land into dominion
 nostra'. Cumque placuisset omnibus hic sermo, conmoto
our and-when had-pleased all this speech moved
 exercitu, Pectavus dirigit. Ibi tunc Alaricus commorabatur.
the-army to-Poitiers he-directs there then Alaric was-staying
 Sed quoniam pars hostium per territorium Turoicum
but since part of-the-army through the-territory of-Tours
 transiebat, pro reverentia beati Martini dedit edictum, ut
passed for reverence of-blessed Martin he-gave an-edict that
 nullus de regione illa aliud, quam herbarum alimenta
no-one from region that other-thing than of-grasses fodder
 aquamque praesumeret. Quidam autem de exercitu, inventum
and-water should-take a-certain-one moreover of the-army found
 cuiusdam pauperis faenum, ait: 'Nonne rex herbam tantum
of-a-certain poor-man hay says did-not the-king grass only
 praesumi mandavit, nihil aliud? Et hoc', inquit, 'herba
to-be-taken command nothing else and this he-says grass
 est. Non enim erimus transgressores praecepti eius, si eam
is not for shall-we-be transgressors of-command his if it
 praesumimus'. Cumque vim faciens pauperi faenum vertute
we-take and-when force doing to-the-poor-man the-hay by-force
 tulisset, factum pervenit ad regem. Quem dicto citius
he-had-taken the-deed came to the-king whom than-said quicker
 gladio peremptum, ait: 'Et ubi erit spes victoriae,
by-the-sword killed he-says and where will-be the-hope of-victory
 si beato Martino offendimus?' Satisque fuit exercitui nihil
if blessed Martin we-offend and-enough it-was for-the-army nothing
 ulterius ab ac regione praesumere. Ipsi vero rex direxit
further from this region to-take he-himself but the-king directed
 nuntius ad beatam basilicam, dicens: 'Ite et forsitan aliquod
messengers to the-blessed basilica saying go and perhaps some

victuriae auspiciū ab aede sancta suscipitis'. Tunc
of-victory omen from the-building holy you-will-receive then
 datis muneribus, quod loco sancto exhiberent, ait: 'Si
given gifts which to-the-place holy they-should-present he-says if
 tu, Domine, adiutor mihi es et gentem hanc incredulam
you O-Lord helper to-me are and nation this unbelieving
 semperque aemulam tibi meis manibus tradere decrevisti,
and-always hostile to-you into-my hands to-hand-over you-have-decreed
 in ingressu basilicae sancti Martini dignare propitius revelare,
at the-entrance of-the-basilica of-holy Martin deign graciously to-reveal
 ut cognuscam, quia propitius dignaberis esse famulo tuo'.
that I-may-know that graciously you-will-deign to-be to-servant your
 Maturantibus autem pueris et ad locum accedentibus
hastening moreover the-servants and to the-place approaching
 iuxta imperium regis, dum sanctam ingrederentur
according-to the-command of-the-king while the-holy they-entered
 basilicam, hanc antefanam ex inproviso primicirius, qui
basilica this antiphon from the-unforeseen the-precentor who
 erat, inposuit: Praecinxisti me, Domine, virtutem ad bellum,
was began you-have-girded me O-Lord with-power for battle
 subplantasti insurgentes in me subtus me et inimicorum
you-have-overthrown those-rising against me under me and of-enemies
 meorum dedisti mihi dorsum et odientes me disperdedisti.
my you-have-given to-me the-back and those-hating me you-have-destroyed
 Quod psallentium audientes et Domino gratias agentes
which chanting hearing and to-the-Lord thanks giving
 et vota beato confessori promittentes, laeti nuntiaverunt
and vows to-the-blessed confessor promising glad they-announced
 regi. Porro ille cum ad fluvium Vignnam cum exercitu
to-the-king further he when to the-river Vienne with the-army
 advenisset, in quo loco eum transire deberit, paenitus
had-arrived at what place him to-cross he-should utterly

ignorabat. Intumuerat enim ab inundationem pluviarum.

he-did-not-know it-had-swollen for from the-flooding of-the-rains

Cumque illa nocte Dominum depraecatus fuisset, ut ei

and-when that night the-Lord besought he-had that to-him

vadum quo transire possit dignaretur ostendere, mane

the-ford by-which to-cross he-could he-would-deign to-show morning

facto cerva mirae magnitudinis ante eos nuto Dei

made a-doe of-wondrous size before them by-the-nod of-God

flumine ingreditur, illaque vadante, populus quo transire

the-river enters and-she fording the-people where to-cross

possit agnovit. Veniente autem rege apud Pictavus, dum

it-could recognized coming moreover the-king to Poitiers while

eminus in tenturiis commoraret, pharus ignea, de basilica

at-a-distance in the-tents he-stayed a-beacon fiery from the-basilica

sancti Helari egressa, visa est ei tamquam super se

of-holy Hilary having-gone-out seen was by-him as-if over him

advenire, scilicet ut lumine beati confessoris adiutus

to-come namely that by-the-light of-the-blessed confessor aided

Helarii liberius hereticas acies, contra quas saepe idem

Hilary more-freely the-heretical battle-lines against which often the-same

sacerdos pro fide conflixerat, debellaret. Contestatus est

priest for the-faith had-fought he-might-defeat charged he-has

autem omni exercitu, ut nec ibi quidem aut in via

moreover the-whole army that neither there indeed or on the-way

aliquem expoliarent aut res cuiusquam direperent.

anyone they-should-despoil or the-goods of-anyone plunder

Erat in his diebus vir laudabilis sanctitatis Maxentius abba,

there-was in these days a-man of-praiseworthy holiness Maxentius abbot

reclusus in monasterio suo ob Dei timore infra terminum

shut-in in monastery his for of-God the-fear within the-territory

Pictavensim. Cuius monasterio nomen lectioni non indidimus,

of-Poitiers of-whose monastery the-name to-the-reading not we-have-given

quia locus ille usque hodie Cellula sancti Maxenti vocatur.

because place that up-to today the-Little-cell of-holy Maxentius is-called

Cuius monachi cum unum hostium cuneum ad monasterium

whose monks when one of-the-enemy wedge to the-monastery

cernerent propinquare, abbatem exorant, ut de cellola sua

they-saw approaching the-abbot entreat that from little-cell his

egrederetur ad consolandum eos. Illoque demorante, hii timore

he-should-go-out for consoling them and-he delaying these by-fear

perculsi, eum aperto ustio de cellola sua producunt. At ille in

struck him opened the-door from little-cell his bring-forth but he into

occursum hostium, quasi pacem rogaturus, perget intrepidus.

the-meeting of-the-enemy as-if peace about-to-ask proceeds fearless

Unus autem ex his evaginato gladio, ut capud eius libraret,

one moreover of them unsheathed his-sword that the-head his he-might-swing

manus ad aurem erecta dirigit, gladiusque retrusum ruit.

the-hand at the-ear raised stiffened and-the-sword backward fell

Ad ipse ad pedes beati viri veniam deposcens sternitur.

but he-himself at the-feet of-the-blessed man pardon begging is-laid-low

Quod videntes reliqui, cum timore maximo ad exercitum

which seeing the-rest with fear greatest to the-army

redierunt, timentes, ne et ipse pariter interirent.

returned fearing lest also they-themselves likewise might-perish

Huius vero brachium beatus confessor cum oleo benedicto

of-this-one indeed the-arm the-blessed confessor with oil blessed

contrectans, inposito signo crucis, restituit sanum, eiusque

handling placed the-sign of-the-cross restored sound and-by-his

obtentu monasterio permansit inlaesum. Multasque et alias

intercession the-monastery remained unharmed and-many also other

virtutes operatus est, quas si quis diligenter inquireret, librum

powers worked he-has which if anyone diligently shall-see the-book

Vitae illius legens cuncta repperiet. Anno 25. Chlodovechi.

of-the-Life his reading all will-find in-the-year 25 of-Clovis

Interea Chlodovechus rex cum Alarico rege Gothorum in
meanwhile Clovis the-king with Alaric king of-the-Goths in
 campo Vogladense decimo ab urbe Pictava miliario convenit,
the-plain of-Vouillé at-the-tenth from the-city of-Poitiers milestone met
 et confligentibus his eminus, resistunt comminus illi. Cumque
and fighting these at-a-distance resist hand-to-hand those and-when
 secundum consuetudinem Gothi terga vertissent, ipse rex
according-to custom the-Goths backs had-turned the-very king
 Chlodovechus victuriam, Domino adiuvante, obtinuit. Habebat
Clovis victory the-Lord helping obtained he-had
 autem in adiutorium suum filium Sigiberti Claudii nomine
moreover in help his the-son of-Sigibert the-Lame by-name
 Chlodericum. Hic Sigibertus pugnans contra Alamannos apud
Chloderic this Sigibert fighting against the-Alamanni at
 Tulbiacensem oppidum percussus in geniculum claudicabat.
Zülpich the-town struck in the-knee limped
 Porro rex, cum, fugatis Gothis, Alaricum regem interfecisset,
further the-king when routed the-Goths Alaric the-king he-had-killed
 duo ex adverso subito advenientes, cum contis utraque ei
two from opposite suddenly coming with pikes both his
 latera feriunt. Sed auxilio tam luricae quam velocis equi,
sides strike but by-the-help both of-the-mail-coat and of-the-swift horse
 ne periret, exemptus est. Maximus ibi tunc Arvernorum
lest he-perish rescued he-was very-great there then of-the-Arverni
 populus, qui cum Apollinare venerat, et primi qui erant
the-people who with Apollinaris had-come and the-first-men who were
 ex senatoribus corruerunt. De hac pugna Amalaricus, filius
of the-senators fell from this battle Amalaric son
 Alarici, in Spaniam fugit regnumque patris sagaciter
of-Alaric into Spain fled and-the-kingdom of-his-father shrewdly
 occupavit. Chlodovechus vero filium suum Theudoricum per
seized Clovis but son his Theuderic through

Albigensim ac Rutinam civitatem ad Arvernus dirigit. Qui
Albi and Rodez the-city to Clermont directs who
 abiens, urbes illas a finibus Gothorum usque Burgundionum
going cities those from the-borders of-the-Goths up-to of-the-Burgundians
 terminum patris sui dicionibus subiugavit. Regnavit autem
the-boundary of-father his to-the-dominion subjugated reigned moreover
 Alaricus annos 22. Chlodovechus vero apud Burdigalinsi
Alaric years 22 Clovis but at Bordeaux
 urbe hiemem agens, cunctos thesauros Alarici a Tholosa
the-city winter spending all the-treasures of-Alaric from Toulouse
 auferens, Ecolisnam venit. Cui tantam Dominus gratiam
carrying-off to-Angoulême came to-whom such the-Lord grace
 tribuit, ut in eius contemplatione muri sponte corruerent.
granted that at his bebolding the-walls willingly fell
 Tunc, exclusis Gothis, urbem suo dominio subiugavit. Post
then shut-out the-Goths the-city to-his dominion he-subjugated after
 haec, parata victoria, Turonus est regressus, multa
these-things completed the-victory to-Tours he-has returned many
 sanctae basilicae beati Martini munera offerens.
to-the-holy basilica of-blessed Martin gifts offering

De patriciato Chlodovechi regis

XXXVIII · THE PATRICIATE OF KING CLOVIS

Clovis receives the consulship from the emperor Anastasius, puts on the purple and a diadem in Martin's basilica, and scatters gold and silver to the people; from that day he is called consul or augustus. He makes Paris his seat.

Igitur ab Anastasio imperatore codecillos de consolato
therefore from Anastasius the-emperor codicils of the-consulship
 accepit, et in basilica beati Martini tunica blattea indutus
he-received and in the-basilica of-blessed Martin with-a-tunic purple clothed
 et clamide, inponens vertice diademam. Tunc ascenso
and with-a-cloak placing on-bis-head a-diadem then mounted
 equite, aurum argentumque in itinere illo, quod inter portam
bis-horse gold and-silver on way that which between the-gate
 atrii et ecclesiam civitatis est, praesentibus populis manu
of-the-atrium and the-church of-the-city is present the-peoples with-hand
 propria spargens, voluntate benignissima erogavit, et ab ea
his-own scattering with-will most-generous he-gave-out and from that
 die tamquam consul aut augustus est vocitatus. Egressus
day as consul or augustus he-was called having-gone-out
 autem a Turonus Parisius venit ibique cathedram regni
moreover from Tours to-Paris he-came and-there the-seat of-the-kingdom
 constituit. Ibi et Theudericus ad eum venit.
established there also Theuderic to him came

De Licinio episcopo

XXXIX · BISHOP LICINIUS

Licinius, eighth bishop of Tours after Martin, holds the see at the time of the war and of Clovis's visit to Tours. He is said to have been in the East and to have seen Jerusalem and the places of the Passion and Resurrection.

Denique migrante Eustochio Turonorum episcopum, octavus
finally departing Eustochius of-Tours bishop the-eighth
 post sanctum Martinum Licinius Turonicis episcopus
after holy Martin Licinius for-the-people-of-Tours bishop

ordinatur. Huius tempore bellum superius scriptum gestum est.

is-ordained in-his time the-war above written waged was

Et huius tempore Chlodovechus rex Turonus venit. Hic fertur

and in-his time Clovis the-king to-Tours came he is-said

in Oriente fuisse ac loca visitasse sanctorum ipsamque

in the-East to-have-been and the-places to-have-visited of-the-saints and-the-very

adisse Hierusolimam et loca passionis ac resurrectionis

to-have-gone-to Jerusalem and the-places of-the-passion and of-the-resurrection

dominicae, quae in euangeliiis legimus, saepe vidisse.

of-the-Lord which in the-gospels we-read often to-have-seen

De interitu Sigiberthi senioris et filii eius

XL • THE DEATHS OF SIGIBERT THE ELDER AND HIS SON

Clovis tempts Chloderic, son of Sigibert the lame of Cologne, to kill his father, and Chloderic has him murdered in the Buchonian forest. When Clovis's envoys come to see the treasure, one splits Chloderic's head as he bends over his father's chest. Clovis tells the people of Cologne that he is innocent of both deaths, and they raise him on a shield as their king; God lays his enemies low daily because he walks with a right heart.

Cum autem Chlodovechus rex apud Parisius moraretur, misit

when moreover Clovis the-king at Paris was-staying he-sent

clam ad filium Sigiberti, dicens: 'Ecce pater tuus senuit

secretly to the-son of-Sigibert saying behold father your has-grown-old

et pede dibile claudicat. Si illi', inquit, 'moreretur, recte

and in-foot weak he-limps if he he-says should-die rightly

tibi cum amicitia nostra regnum illius reddebatur'. Qua

to-you with friendship our the-kingdom his would-be-given-back by-which

ille cupiditate seductus, patrem molitur occidere. Cumque

he by-greed seduced his-father plots to-kill and-when

ille egressus de Colonia civitate, transacto Rheno, per
he having-gone-out from Cologne the-city crossed the-Rhine through
 Buconiam silvam ambulare disponderet, meridia in tenturia
the-Buchonian forest to-walk arranged at-midday in the-tent
 sua obdormiens, inmissis super eum filius percussoribus eum
his sleeping sent upon him his-son assassins him
 ibidem interfecit, tamquam regnum illius possessurus. Sed
there killed as-if the-kingdom his about-to-possess but
 iudicio Dei in foveam, quam patri hostiliter fodit,
by-the-judgment of-God into the-pit which for-his-father hostilely he-dug
 incescit. Misit igitur nuntius ad Chlodovechum regem de
he-walked he-sent therefore messengers to Clovis the-king about
 patris obito nuntiantes atque dicentes: 'Pater meus mortuus
of-his-father the-death announcing and saying father my dead
 est, et ego thesaurus cum regnum eius paenes me
is and I the-treasures with the-kingdom his in-the-keeping-of me
 habeo. Dirigite vos ad me, ut ea quae tibi de thesauris
have direct you to me that those-things which to-you of treasures
 illius placent bona voluntate transmittam'. Et illi: 'Gratias',
his please with-good will I-may-send and he thanks
 inquit, 'tuae voluntate ago et rogo, ut venientibus nostris
he-says to-your will I-give and I-ask that to-those-coming of-ours
 patefacias, cuncta ipse deinceps possessurus'. Quibus
you-lay-open all-things you-yourself thereafter about-to-possess who
 venientibus iste patris thesauros pandit. Qui dum diversa
coming he of-his-father the-treasures opens who while various-things
 respicerent, ait: 'In hanc arcellolam solitus erat pater
they-looked-at he-says into this little-chest accustomed was father
 meus numismata auri congerere'. — 'Inmitte', inquit illi,
my coins of-gold to-beap-up put-in they-say they
 'manum tuam usque ad fundum et cuncta reppere'. Quod
hand your all-the-way to the-bottom and all-things find which

cum fecisset et esset valde declinus, unus elevata manu
when he-had-done and was very bent-over one raised his-hand
 bipinnem cerebrum eius inlisisit, et sic quae in patre
the-double-axe into-the-brain his dashed and thus what against his-father
 egerat indignus incurrit. Quod audiens Chlodovechus,
he-had-done the-unworthy-one incurred which bearing Clovis
 quod scilicet interfectus esset Sigibertus vel filius eius, in
that namely killed had-been Sigibert and son his to
 eodem loco adveniens, convocavit omnem populum illum,
the-same place coming called-together all people that
 dicens: 'Audite, quid contingerit. Dum ego', inquit, 'per
saying hear what has-happened while I he-says along
 Scaldem fluvium navigarem, Chlodericus, filius parentis mei,
the-Scheldt river was-sailing Chloderic son of-kinsman my
 patrem suum insequabatur, verbo ferens, quod ego eum
father his was-pursuing by-word putting-about that I him
 interficere vellim. Cumque ille per Buconiam silvam fugiret,
to-kill wished and-when he through the-Buchonian forest fled
 inmissis super eum latruncolis, morti tradidit et occidit.
sent upon him brigands to-death he-handed-over and killed
 Ipse quoque dum thesaurus eius aperit, a nescio quo
he-himself also while the-treasures his he-opens by I-know-not whom
 percussus interiit. Sed in his ego nequaquam conscius
struck perished but in these-things I in-no-way privy
 sum. Nec enim possum sanguinem parentum meorum
am nor for can-I the-blood of-kinsmen my
 effundere, quod fieri nefas est. Sed quia haec evenerunt,
shed which to-be-done impious is but since these-things have-happened
 consilio vobis praebeo, si videtur acceptum: convertimini ad
counsel to-you I-offer if it-seems acceptable turn to
 me, ut sub meam sitis defensionem'. At ille ista
me that under my you-may-be protection but they these-things

audientes, plaudentes tam parmis quam vocibus, eum clypeo
hearing applauding both with-shields and voices him on-a-shield
 evectum super se regem constituunt. Regnumque Sigiberti
raised over themselves as-king establish and-the-kingdom of-Sigibert
 acceptum cum thesauris, ipsos quoque suae ditioni adscivit.
received with the-treasures them also to-his dominion he-added
 Prosternebat enim cotidiae Deus hostes eius sub manu
he-laid-low for daily God the-enemies his under hand
 ipsius et augebat regnum eius, eo quod ambularet recto
his and he-increased kingdom his for-this that he-walked with-right
 corde coram eo et faceret quae placita erant in oculis eius.
heart before him and did what pleasing were in eyes his

De interitu Chararici et fili eius

XLI · THE DEATHS OF CHARARIC AND HIS SON

Chararic had stood aside in the war with Syagrius to see who would win. Clovis captures him and his son and has them tonsured, Chararic as a presbyter and his son as a deacon. When the son says that leaves cut from green wood grow again, Clovis has them both beheaded and takes their kingdom.

Post haec ad Chararicum dirigit. Quando autem
after these-things to Chararic he-directs-himself when moreover
 cum Siagrio pugnavit, hic Chararicus evocatus ad solatium
with Syagrius he-fought this Chararic summoned to the-aid
 Chlodovechi, eminus stetit, neutre adiuvans parti; sed eventum
of-Clovis at-a-distance stood neither helping side but the-outcome
 rei expectans, ut cui eveniret victuriam, cum illo et hic
of-the-affair awaiting that to-whom should-fall the-victory with him also he
 amicitia conligaret. Ob hanc causam Chlodovechus indignans,
friendship might-bind for this cause Clovis indignant

contra eum abiit. Quem circumventum dolis coepit cum
against him went whom circumvented by-tricks he-took with
 filio vinctusque totondit; et Chararicum quidem presbiterum,
his-son and-bound he-tonsured and Chararic indeed as-presbyter
 filio vero eius diaconum ordinari iubet. Cumque Chararicus
his-son but his as-deacon to-be-ordained orders and-when Chararic
 de humilitate sua conquireret et fleret, filius eius dixisse
about humiliation his complained and wept son his to-have-said
 fertur: 'In viridi', inquit, 'lignum hae frondis succisae sunt,
is-reported on green he-says wood these leaves cut are
 nec omnino ariscunt, sed velociter emergent, ut crescere
nor at-all do-they-wither but swiftly they-shoot-forth so-that to-grow
 queant; utinam tam velociter qui haec fecit intereat!' *they-can would-that as swiftly he-who these-things did may-perish*
 Quod verbum sonuit in aures Chlodovechi, quod scilicet
which word sounded in the-ears of-Clovis that namely
 minarentur sibi caesariem ad crescendo laxare ipsumque
they-threatened for-themselves their-hair for growing to-loosen and-him
 interficere. At ille iussit eos pariter capite plecti. Quibus
to-kill but he ordered them together by-the-head to-be-punished who
 mortuis, regnum eorum cum thesauris et populis adquesivit.
dead the-kingdom their with the-treasures and peoples he-acquired

De interitu Ragnacharii et fratrum eius

XLII · THE DEATHS OF RAGNACHAR AND HIS BROTHERS

Ragnachar, king at Cambrai, is a debauchee, and Clovis bribes his followers with gilded bronze. Ragnachar's army is beaten, and he is brought bound with his brother Richar; Clovis splits both their heads with his axe. When the traitors complain that the gold is false, he tells them to be glad they live. He kills Rignomer at Le Mans and many other kin, and laments that he has no relatives left to help him, hoping to find more to kill.

Erat autem tunc Ragnacharius rex apud Camaracum tam
there-was moreover then Ragnachar a-king at Cambrai so
effrenis in luxoria, ut vix vel propinquis quidem parentibus
unbridled in lust that scarcely even near indeed kinsmen
indulgeret. His habebat Farronem consiliarium simili spurcitia
he-spared he had Farro as-counselor with-like filth
lutulentum, de quo fertur, cum aliquid aut cibi aut
befouled about whom it-is-said when anything either of-food or
muneris vel cuiuslibet rei regi adlatum fuisset, dicere
of-gift or of-any thing to-the-king brought had-been to-say
solitum, hoc sibi suoque Farroni sufficere. Pro qua re
accustomed this to-himself and-his Farro to-suffice for which thing
Franci maxima indignatione tumebant. Unde factum est,
the-Franks with-greatest indignation swelled whence done it-was
ut, datis aureis sive armellis vel baltheis, Chlodovechus, sed
that given gold-pieces or armlets or belts Clovis but
totum adsimilatum auro — erat enim aereum deauratum
all made-like to-gold it-was for bronze gilded
sub dolo factum — haec dedit leudibus eius, ut super eum
under fraud made these he-gave to-the-leudes his that against him
invitaretur. Porro cum exercitum contra eum commovisset,
he-should-be-invited further when the-army against him he-had-moved

et ille speculatores plerumque ad cognoscendum transmitteret,
and he scouts often for learning sent
 reversis nuntiis, interrogat, quam valida haec manus
having-returned the-messengers he-asks how strong this force
 foret. Qui responderunt: 'Tibi tuoque Farroni est maximum
might-be who answered for-you and-your Farro it-is a-very-great
 supplimentum'. Veniens autem Chlodovechus, bellum contra
reinforcement coming moreover Clovis battle against
 eum instruit. At ille devictum cernens exercitum suum,
him draws-up but he defeated seeing army his
 fuga labi parat, sed ab exercitum conpraehensus ac ligatis
in-flight to-slip prepares but by the-army seized and bound
 postergum manibus in conspectu Chlodovechi una cum
behind-the-back his-hands in the-sight of-Clovis together with
 Richario fratre suo perducetur. Cui ille: 'Cur', inquit,
Richar brother his is-led-forth to-whom he why he-says
 'humiliasti genus nostrum, ut te vincere permitteris?
have-you-humiliated the-race our that yourself to-be-bound you-allowed
 Melius enim tibi fuerat mori'. Et elevatam securem
better for for-you it-had-been to-die and raised the-axe
 capite eius defixit, conversusque ad fratrem eius, ait:
in-the-head his he-fixed and-turned to brother his he-says
 'Si tu solatium fratri praebuisses, allegatus utique non
if you aid to-your-brother had-offered bound certainly not
 fuisset'; similiter et hunc secure percussus interfecit.
he-would-have-been likewise also this-one with-the-axe struck he-killed
 Post quorum mortem cognoscent proditores eorum, aurum,
after whose death learn the-traitors their the-gold
 quod a rege acceperant, esse adulterum. Quod cum
which from the-king they-had-received to-be counterfeit which when
 rege dixissent, ille respondisse fertur: 'Merito', inquit, 'tale
to-the-king they-had-said he to-have-answered is-reported deservedly he-says such

aurum accepit, qui domino suo ad mortem propria voluntate
gold receives who lord his to death by-his-own will
 deducit; hoc illis quod viverent debere sufficere, ne male
leads this to-them that they-lived ought to-suffice lest wickedly
 prodicionem dominorum suorum luituri inter tormenta
the-betrayal of-lords their about-to-pay amid tortures
 deficerent. Quod ille audientes, optabant gratiam adipisci, illud
they-should-die which they bearing wished favor to-obtain that
 sibi adserentes sufficere, si vivere mererentur. Fuerunt
to-themselves asserting to-suffice if to-live they-might-deserve were
 autem supradicti regis propinqui huius; quorum frater
moreover the-above-said kings kinsmen of-this-one of-whom the-brother
 Rignomeris nomine apud Caenomannis civitatem ex iusso
Rignomer by-name at of-Le-Mans the-city by the-order
 Chlodovechi est interfectus. Quibus mortuis, omnem regnum
of-Clovis was killed who dead all kingdom
 eorum et thesaurus Chlodovechus accepit. Interfectisque et
their and treasures Clovis received and-killed also
 aliis multis regibus vel parentibus suis primis, de quibus
other many kings and kinsmen his nearest of whom
 zelum habebat, ne ei regnum auferrent, regnum suum
jealousy he-had lest from-him the-kingdom they-should-take kingdom his
 per totas Gallias dilatavit. Tamen, congregatis suis
through all the-Gauls he-spread yet gathered his-people
 quadam vice, dixisse fertur de parentibus, quos ipse
on-a-certain occasion to-have-said he-is-reported about the-kinsmen whom he-himself
 perdiderat: 'Vae mihi, qui tamquam peregrinus inter extraneus
had-destroyed woe to-me who as-if a-pilgrim among strangers
 remansi et non habeo de parentibus [meis], qui mihi,
have-remained and not I-have of kinsmen my one-who to-me
 si venerit adversitas, possit aliquid adiuvere'. Sed hoc non
if should-come adversity could in-anything to-help but this not

de morte horum condolens, sed dolo dicebat, si forte
over the-death of-these grieving but by-trickery he-said if perhaps
 potuisset adhuc aliquem repperire, ut interficeret.
he-could still someone to-find that he-might-kill

De obitu Chlodovechi

XLIII · THE DEATH OF CLOVIS

Clovis dies at Paris five years after Vouillé and is buried in the basilica of the Holy Apostles, which he built with Clotilde. He reigned thirty years and lived forty-five. From Martin's death to Clovis's are 112 years. Clotilde comes to Tours and serves at Martin's basilica in chastity and kindness for the rest of her life.

His ita transactis, apud Parisius obiit, sepultusque in
these-things thus done at Paris he-died and-buried in
 basilica sanctorum apostolorum, quam cum Chrodechilde
the-basilica of-the-holy apostles which with Clotilde
 regina ipse construxerat. Migravit autem post Vogladinse
the-queen he-himself had-built he-departed moreover after the-Vouillé
 bellum anno quinto. Fueruntque omnes dies regni
war in-the-year fifth and-were all the-days of-reign
 eius anni 30; aetas tota 45 anni. A transitu ergo
his years 30 the-age whole 45 years from the-passing therefore
 sancti Martini usque ad transitum Chlodovechi regis,
of-holy Martin all-the-way to the-passing of-Clovis the-king
 qui fuit 11. anni episcopatus Licini Turonici sacerdotes,
which was the-11th year of-the-episcopate of-Licinius of-Tours priest
 supputantur anni 112. Chrodechildis autem regina post
are-reckoned years 112 Clotilde moreover the-queen after
 mortem viri sui Turonus venit, ibique ad basilica beati
the-death of-husband her to-Tours came and-there at the-basilica of-blessed

Martini deserviens, cum summa pudicitia atque benignitate

Martin serving with highest chastity and kindness

in hoc loco commorata est omnibus diebus vitae suae,

in this place stayed she-has all the-days of-life her

raro Parisius visitans.

rarely Paris visiting

BOOK III

Prologus

PROLOGUE

Gregory compares what has befallen those who confess the Trinity with what has befallen those who divide it. He passes over how Abraham, Jacob, Moses, Aaron, and David venerated it. Arius died in the privy, while Hilary, its defender, was restored from exile to his homeland and to paradise. Clovis confessed it, crushed the heretics, and spread his kingdom over Gaul; Alaric denied it and lost kingdom, people, and eternal life, and Gundobad, Godigisel, and Godomar lost both land and souls. Gregory closes by confessing one God in Trinity.

Vellim, si placet, parumper conferre, quae christianis beatam
I-would-like if it-pleases briefly to-compare what to-Christians the-blessed
confitentibus Trinitatem prospera successerint et quae
confessing Trinity prosperous-things have-followed and what
hereticis eandem scindentibus fuerint in ruinam. Omittamus
to-heretics the-same splitting have-been to ruin let-us-pass-over
autem, qualiter illam Abraham veneratur ad elicem, Iacob
moreover how it Abraham venerates at the-oak Jacob
praedicat in benedictionem, Moyses cognuscit in sentem,
proclaims in the-blessing Moses recognizes in the-bush
populum sequitur in nubem eandemque paviscit in montem,
the-people follows in the-cloud and-the-same fears on the-mountain
vel qualiter eam Aaron portat in logium, aut David
or how it Aaron carries in the-breastplate or David
vaticinatur in psalmum, orans innovare per spiritum rectum,
foretells in the-psalm praying to-renew through the-spirit right
nec sibi auferri spiritum sanctum, atque se confirmare
nor from-himself to-be-taken the-spirit holy and himself to-strengthen
per spiritum principalem. Magnum et hic ego cerno
through the-spirit principal great also here I see

mistirium, quod scilicet, quem heretici asserunt minorem,
a-mystery that namely him-whom the-heretics assert lesser
 principalem vox prophetica nuntiavit. Sed haec, ut
principal the-voice prophetic announced but these-things as
 diximus, omissa, ad nostra tempora revertamur. Arrius enim,
we-have-said passed-over to our times let-us-return Arius for
 qui huius iniquae sectae primus iniquosque inventur fuit,
who of-this wicked sect the-first and-wicked inventor was
 interiora in secessum deposita, infernalibus ignibus subditur,
bis-entrails into the-privy deposited to-infernal fires is-subjected
 Hilarius vero beatus individuae Trinitatis defensor propter
Hilary but blessed of-the-undivided Trinity defender on-account-of
 hanc in exilium deditus, et patriae et paradiso
this into exile given both to-the-fatherland and to-paradise
 restauratur. Hanc Chlodovechus rex confessus, ipsus
is-restored this Clovis the-king having-confessed the-very
 hereticos adiutorium eius oppraesset regnumque suum per
heretics by-help its crushed and-kingdom his through
 totas Gallias dilatavit; Alaricus hanc denegans, a regno
all the-Gauls spread Alaric this denying from the-kingdom
 et populo atque ab ipsa, quod magis, vita multatur aeterna.
and the-people and from the-very what more-is life is-punished eternal
 Dominus autem se vere credentibus, etsi insidiante inimico
the-Lord moreover in-him truly to-those-believing even-if lying-in-wait the-enemy
 aliqua perdant, in centuplicata restituit, heretici vero nec
something they-lose in hundredfold restores the-heretics but neither
 adquerunt melius, sed quod videntur habere, aufertur ab eis.
acquire better but what they-seem to-have is-taken from them
 Probavit hoc Godigisili, Gundobaudi atque Godomari interitus,
proved this of-Godigisel of-Gundobad and of-Godomar the-ruin
 qui et patriam simul et animas perdiderunt. Nos vero
who both the-fatherland together and their-souls lost we but

unum atque invisibilem et inensum, inconprehensibilem,
one and invisible and immeasurable incomprehensible
 inclitum, perennem atque perpetuum Deum confitemur,
renowned everlasting and perpetual God confess
 unum in Trinitate propter personarum numerum, id est
one in Trinity on-account-of of-persons the-number that is
 Patris et Filii et Spiritus sancti; confitemur et
of-the-Father and of-the-Son and of-the-Spirit holy we-confess and
 trinum in unitate propter aequalitatem substantiae, deitatis,
threefold in unity on-account-of the-equality of-substance of-deity
 omnipotentiae vel virtutis; qui est unus summus atque
of-omnipotence and of-power who is one supreme and
 omnipotens Deus in sempiterna saecula regnans.
almighty God unto everlasting ages reigning

De filiis Chlodovechi

I · THE SONS OF CLOVIS

Clovis's four sons, Theuderic, Chlodomer, Childebert, and Chlothar, divide his kingdom equally. Theuderic already has an able son, Theudebert. Amalaric, king of Spain, asks for their sister in marriage, and they send her to Spain with great treasure.

Defuncto igitur Chlodovecho regi, quattuor filii eius, id est
having-died therefore Clovis the-king four sons his that is
 Theudoricus, Chlodomeris, Childebertus atque Chlothacharius,
Theuderic Chlodomer Childebert and Chlothar
 regnum eius accipiunt et inter se aequa lantia dividunt.
the-kingdom his receive and among themselves in-equal balance divide
 Habebat iam tunc Theudoricus filium nomine Theudobertum,
had already then Theuderic a-son by-name Theudebert

elegantem atque utilem. Cumque magna virtute pollerent,
elegant and able and-when with-great power they-were-strong
 et eis de exercitu rubor copiosus inesset, Amalaricus, filius
and to-them of army strength abundant was-present Amalaric son
 Alarici, rex Hispaniae sororem eorum in matrimonio postolat,
of-Alaric king of-Spain sister their in marriage asks
 quod ille clementer indulgent et eam ipse in regionem
which they graciously grant and her they-themselves into the-region
 Hispaniae cum magnorum ornamentorum mole transmittunt.
of-Spain with of-great ornaments a-mass send

De episcopatu Dinifii, Appollonaris atque Quinciani

II · DINIFIUS, APOLLINARIS, AND QUINTIANUS

Dinifius becomes bishop of Tours. At Clermont, when the people choose Quintianus after Euphrasius, the wife and sister of Apollinaris ask him to yield, and Apollinaris wins the see from the king with gifts, but dies within four months. Theuderic then has Quintianus installed, saying he was driven from his city for love of the Franks.

Licinio autem urbis Turonicae defuncto episcopo, Dinifius
Licinius moreover of-the-city of-Tours having-died the-bishop Dinifius
 cathedram pontificalem ascendit. Apud Arvernus vero post
the-chair pontifical ascended at Clermont indeed after
 obitum beati Aprunculi sanctus Eufrasius duodecimus
the-death of-blessed Aprunculus holy Euphrasius the-twelfth
 episcopus habebatur. Hic quattuor annos post Chlodovechi
bishop was-held he four years after Clovis's
 obitum vixit, vicissimo quinto episcopatus sui anno transiens.
death lived in-the-twentieth fifth of-episcopate his year passing-away
 Cumque populus sanctum Quintianum, qui de Rutino
and-when the-people holy Quintianus who from Rodez

eiectus fuerat, eligisset, Alchima et Placidina, uxor sororque
thrown-out had-been had-chosen Alchima and Placidina the-wife and-sister
 Apollonaris, ad sanctum Quintianum venientes, dicunt:
of-Apollinaris to holy Quintianus coming say
 ‘Sufficiat, domne sancte, senectute tuae, quod es episcopus
let-it-suffice O-lord holy for-old-age your that you-are bishop
 ordenatus. Permittat’, inquit, ‘pietas tua servo tuo Apollonari
ordained let-permit they-say mercy your servant your Apollinaris
 locum huius honoris adipisci. Ille vero cum ad hunc apicem
the-place of-this honor to-obtain he but when to this summit
 ascenderet, sicut tibi placitum fuerit obsequitur; tu
he-shall-ascend as to-you pleasing shall-have-been will-comply you
 quoque imperabis, et ille tuae parabit in omnibus iussioni;
also will-command and he your will-obey in all-things command
 tantum ut humili suggestioni nostrae aurem benignitatis
only that to-humble suggestion our the-ear of-kindness
 accomodis’. Qui ille: ‘Quid ego’, inquit, ‘praestabo, cuius
you-lend to-whom he what I he-says shall-provide whose
 potestati nihil est subditum? Sufficit enim, ut oratione vacans
to-the-power nothing is subject it-suffices for that to-prayer being-free
 cottidianum mihi victum praestet ecclesia’. Ille autem haec
daily to-me sustenance may-provide the-church they moreover these-things
 audientes, Apollonarem ad regem dirigunt. Qui abiens, oblati
bearing Apollinaris to the-king direct who going offered
 multis muneribus, in episcopatu successit; quod quattuor
many gifts in the-episcopate succeeded which four
 abutens minsebus, migravit a saeculo. Cum autem
having-enjoyed months he-departed from the-world when moreover
 haec Theudorico nuntiata fuissent, iussit, inibi sanctum
these-things to-Theuderic announced had-been he-ordered therein holy
 Quintianum constitui et omnem ei potestatem tradi
Quintianus to-be-established and all to-him power to-be-given

ecclesiae, dicens: 'Hic ob nostri amoris zelo ab urbe sua
of-the-church saying he for of-our love the-zeal from city his
 eiectus est'. Et statim directi nuntii, convocatis pontificibus
thrown-out was and at-once directed messengers called-together the-pontiffs
 et populo, eum in cathedra Arvernae ecclesiae locaverunt;
and the-people him on the-throne of-the-Clermont church placed
 qui quartus decimus ecclesiae illi praepositus est. Reliqua
who the-fourth tenth over-the-church that set is the-rest
 vero quae gessit, tam virtutes quam tempus migrationes
indeed which he-did both the-powers and the-time of-the-departure
 eius, scripta sunt in libro, quem de eius vita conposuimus.
his written are in the-book which about his life we-have-composed

Quod Dani Gallias appetierunt

III · THE DANES INVADE GAUL

The Danes under their king Chlochilaich raid a district of Theuderic's kingdom and load their ships with captives and plunder. While the king waits on the shore for the ships to reach the open sea, Theudebert arrives with an army, kills him, defeats the Danes at sea, and restores the plunder.

His ita gestis, Dani cum rege suo nomine
these-things thus done the-Danes with king their by-name
 Chlochilaichum evectu navale per mare Gallias appetunt.
Chlochilaich by-conveyance naval through the-sea the-Gauls seek
 Egressique ad terras, pagum unum de regno Theudorici
and-having-gone-out onto the-land a-district one of the-kingdom of-Theuderic
 devastant atque captivant, oneratisque navibus tam de captivis
lay-waste and take-captive and-laden the-ships both with captives
 quam de reliquis spoliis, reverti ad patriam cupiunt; sed
and with the-other spoils to-return to the-fatherland they-desire but

rex eorum in litus resedebat, donec navis alto mare
 king their on the-shore sat until the-ships the-deep sea
 conpraehenderent, ipse deinceps secuturus. Quod cum
 should-reach he-himself thereafter about-to-follow which when
 Theudorico nuntiatum fuisset, quod scilicet regio eius fuerit
 to-Theuderic announced had-been that namely region his had-been
 ab extraneis devastata, Theudobertum, filium suum, in illis
 by foreigners laid-waste Theudebert son his into those
 partibus cum valido exercitu ac magno armorum apparatu
 parts with a-strong army and great of-arms equipment
 direxit. Qui, interfectu rege, hostibus navali proelio superatis
 directed who killed the-king the-enemy in-naval battle overcome
 oppraemit omnemque rapinam terrae restituit.
 crushes and-all the-plunder to-the-land restored

De Thoringorum regibus

IV · THE KINGS OF THE THURINGIANS

Three brothers rule the Thuringians. Hermanfrid kills Berthar, leaving his daughter Radegund an orphan. Hermanfrid's wife Amalaberga, by laying only half his table, goads him against his brother Baderic; he invites Theuderic to share Baderic's land, and together they kill him. Hermanfrid then breaks his promise to Theuderic, and great enmity arises between them.

Porro tunc apud Thoringus tres fratres regnum gentis
 further then among the-Thuringians three brothers the-kingdom of-nation
 illius retinebant, id est Badericus, Hermenefredus atque
 that held that is Baderic Hermanfrid and
 Berthacharius. Denique Hermenefredus Berthacharium, fratrem
 Berthar finally Hermanfrid Berthar brother
 suum, vi oppraemens, interfecit. Is moriens, Radegundem
 his by-force overpowering killed he dying Radegund

filiam orfanam dereliquit; reliquit enim et alius filius, de
his-daughter orphan left he-left for also another son about
 quibus in sequente scribemus. Hermenefrede vero uxor iniqua
whom in what-follows we-shall-write of-Hermanfrid but the-wife wicked
 atque crudelis Amalaberga nomine inter hos fratres bellum
and cruel Amalaberga by-name among these brothers war
 civile dissimulat. Nam veniens quadam die ad convivium
civil sows for coming on-a-certain day to dinner
 vir eius, mensam mediam opertam reperit. Cumque uxori,
husband her the-table half covered found and-when of-his-wife
 quid sibi hoc vellit, interrogaret, respondit: 'Qui', inquit, 'a
what to-her this meant he-asked she-answered whoever she-says of
 medio regno spoliatur, decet eum mensae medium habere
half the-kingdom is-stripped it-befits him of-the-table the-half to-have
 nudatum'. Talibus et his similibus ille permotus, contra
bare by-such and by-these similar-things he stirred against
 fratrem insurgit ac per occultus nuntius Theudoricum
his-brother rises and through secret messengers Theuderic
 regem ad eum persequendum invitat, dicens: 'Si hunc
the-king for him pursuing invites saying if this-one
 interfecis, regionem hanc pari sorte dividimus'. Ille autem
you-kill region this by-equal lot we-will-divide he moreover
 gavisus, haec audiens, cum exercitu ad eum dirigit.
having-rejoiced these-things hearing with an-army to him directs-himself
 Conjunctique simul fidem sibi invicem dantis, egressi
and-joined together faith to-each-other mutually giving went-out
 sunt ad bellum. Confligentisque cum Baderico, exercitum eius
they-have to war and-clashing with Baderic army his
 adterunt ipsumque obtruncant gladio, et obtenta victuria,
they-crush and-him cut-down with-the-sword and obtained the-victory
 Theudoricus ad propria est reversus. Protenus Hermenefredus
Theuderic to his-own has returned forthwith Hermanfrid

oblitus fidei suae, quod regi Theudorico indulgere pollicitus
forgetting faith his what to-the-king Theuderic to-grant promised
 est, implere dispexit, ortaue est inter eos grandis inimicitia.
he-had to-fulfill disdained and-arisen has between them great enmity

Quod Sigimundus filium suum interfecit

V · SIGISMUND KILLS HIS SON

Sigismund succeeds Gundobad and builds the monastery of Agaune. His son Sigeric, by Theoderic the Italian king's daughter, insults his stepmother for wearing his mother's clothes, and she persuades Sigismund that the boy plots against him. Sigismund has him strangled in his sleep, then throws himself weeping on the body; an old man tells him to mourn himself, not the innocent boy. He does penance at Agaune, but divine vengeance follows him.

Igitur mortuo Gundobado, regnum eius Sigimundus filius
therefore dead Gundobad kingdom his Sigimund the-son
 obtenuit, monastiriumque Acaunensim sollerti cura cum
obtained and-the-monastery of-Agaune with-skillful care with
 domibus basilicisque aedificavit; qui, perditam priorem
houses and-basilicas built who lost his-former
 coniugem, filiam Theudorici regis Italici, de qua filium
wife the-daughter of-Theoderic the-king Italian by whom a-son
 habebat nomine Sigiricum, aliam duxit uxorem, quae
he-had by-name Sigeric another married wife who
 valide contra filium eius, sicut novercarum mos est,
strongly against son his as of-stepmothers the-custom is
 malignari ac scandalizare coepit. Unde factum est, ut
to-act-maliciously and to-give-offense began whence done it-was that
 una solempnitatum die, cum puer super eam vestimenta
on-one of-the-solemnities day when the-boy upon her the-garments

matris agnuseret, commotus felle diceret ad eam: 'Non
of-his-mother recognized moved in-bis-bile he-said to her not
 enim eras digna, ut haec indumenta tua terga contegerent,
for were-you worthy that these garments your back should-cover
 quae dominae tuae, id est matre meae, fuisse nuscuntur'.
which of-mistress your that is of-mother my to-have-been are-known
 At illa furore succensa, instigat verbis dolosis virum suum,
but she with-fury inflamed incites with-words deceitful husband her
 dicens: 'Hic iniquos regnum tuum possedere desiderat, teque
saying this wicked-one kingdom your to-possess desires and-you
 interfecto, eum usque Italiam dilatare disponit, scilicet ut
killed it up-to Italy to-extend plans namely that
 regnum, quod avus eius Theudoricus Italiae tenuit, et
the-kingdom which grandfather his Theoderic of-Italy held also
 iste possideat. Scit enim, quod te vivente haec non
he may-possess he-knows for that you living these-things not
 potest adimplere; et nisi tu cadas, ille non surgat'. His
he-can to-fulfill and unless you fall he not may-rise by-these
 et huiusmodi ille incitatus verbis, uxoris iniquae consilium
and of-this-kind he incited by-words of-his-wife wicked counsel
 utens, iniquus extitit parricida. Nam sopitum vino dormire
using wicked stood-forth a-parricide for put-to-sleep with-wine to-sleep
 post meridiem filium iubet; cui dormiente, orarium sub collo
after midday his-son he-orders him sleeping a-scarf under the-neck
 positum ac sub mento legatum, trahentibus ad se
placed and under the-chin tied pulling toward themselves
 invicem duobus pueris, suggilatus est. Quo facto pater sero
mutually two servants strangled he-was which done the-father late
 iam paenitens, super cadaver exanime ruens, flere coepit
now repenting upon the-corpse lifeless rushing to-weep began
 amarissimae. Ad quem senex quidam se dixisse fertur:
most-bitterly to whom an-old-man a-certain-one himself to-have-said is-reported

‘Te’, inquit, ‘plange amodo, qui per consilium nequam
 yourself he-says lament henceforth who through counsel wicked
 factus es parricida saevissimus; nam hunc, qui innocens
 made are a-parricide most-savage for this-one who innocent
 iugulatus est, necessarium non est plangi’. Nihilominus ille
 slaughtered was necessary not it-is to-be-lamented nonetheless he
 ad sanctus Acaunenses abiens, per multus dies in fletu et
 to the-saints of-Agaune going through many days in weeping and
 ieiuniis durans, veniam praecabatur. Psallentium ibi assiduum
 fasts continuing pardon prayed chanting there unceasing
 instituens, Lugduno regressus est, ultione divina de vestigio
 establishing to-Lyon returned has vengeance divine on his-track
 prosequente. Huius filiam rex Theudoricus accepit.
 following of-this-man the-daughter king Theuderic received

De interitu Chlodomeris

VI • THE DEATH OF CHLODOMER

Clotilde urges her sons to avenge her parents’ deaths, and they attack Burgundy. Chlodomer captures Sigismund and, despite the abbot Avitus’s warning that he will suffer as he does, throws him and his family into a well. Joined by Theuderic, he fights Godomar at Vêzeronce; following men who imitate his own signal, he is surrounded and killed, and his head is raised on a pike. The Franks rout Godomar, Chlothar marries Chlodomer’s widow, and Clotilde takes in his three sons. Godomar recovers the kingdom again.

Chrodechildis vero regina Chlodomerem vel reliquos filius
 Clotilde but the-queen Chlodomer and the-other sons
 suos adloquitur, dicens: ‘Non me paeneteat, carissimi, vos
 her addresses saying not me may-it-repent most-dear you
 dulciter enutrisse; indignate, quaeso, iniuriam meam et patris
 sweetly to-have-reared be-indignant I-pray at-injury my and of-father

matrisque meae mortem sagaci studio vindecate'. Haec illi
and-mother my the-death with-shrewd zeal avenge these-things they
 audientes, Burgundias petunt et contra Sigimundum vel fratrem
hearing the-Burgundies seek and against Sigismund and brother
 eius Godomarum dirigunt. Devictumque exercitum eorum,
his Godomar direct-themselves and-defeated army their
 Godomarus terga vertit. Sigimundus vero, dum ad Sanctos
Godomar back turned Sigismund but while to the-Saints
 Acaunos fugire nititur, a Chlodomere captus cum uxore et
of-Agaune to-flee he-strives by Chlodomer captured with wife and
 filiis captivus abducitur, atque infra terminum Aurilianensem
sons captive is-led-away and within the-territory of-the-Orléans
 urbis in custodia positus, detenetur. Discedentibusque his
city in custody placed is-detained and-departing these
 regibus, Godomarus, resumptis viribus, Burgundionis colligit
kings Godomar resumed his-strength the-Burgundians gathers
 regnumque recipit. Contra quem Chlodomeris iterum ire
and-the-kingdom recovers against whom Chlodomer again to-go
 disponens, Sigimundum interficere destinat. Cui a beato
planning Sigismund to-kill resolves to-whom by blessed
 Avito abbate, magno tunc tempore sacerdote, dictum est: 'Si',
Avitus the-abbot a-great at-that time priest said it-was if
 inquit, 'respiciens Deum, emendaveris consilium tuum,
he-says looking-to God you-shall-have-amended counsel your
 ut hos homines interfici non patiaris, erit Deus tecum,
so-that these men to-be-killed not you-allow will-be God with-you
 et abiens victuriam obtenibis; si vero eos occideris, tu
and going victory you-will-obtain if but them you-shall-have-killed you
 ipse in manibus inimicorum traditus, simili sorte peribis;
yourself into the-hands of-the-enemy handed-over by-like lot will-perish
 fietque tibi uxorique et filiis tuis, quod feceris
and-will-be-done to-you and-to-wife and sons your what you-shall-have-done

Sigimundo et coniugi ac liberis eius'. Quod ille abscultare
to-Sigismund and his-wife and children his which he to-listen-to
 dispiciens consilium eius, ait: 'Stultum consilium esse puto,
disdaining counsel his says foolish counsel to-be I-think
 ut, inimicos domui relictus, contra reliquos eam, eosque a
that enemies at-home left against the-others I-should-go and-they at
 tergo, hunc a fronte surgente, inter duos hostium cuneos
the-back this-one at the-front rising between two of-enemies wedges
 ruam. Satius enim et facilius victuria patrabitur, si
I-should-rush better for and more-easily victory will-be-accomplished if
 unus ab alio separetur; quo interfecto, facile et alius
one from the-other be-separated whom killed easily also the-other
 morte poterit distinare'. Statimque interfecto Sigimundo
to-death one-will-be-able to-consign and-at-once killed Sigismund
 cum uxore et filiis, apud Colomnam Aurilianinsim urbis
with wife and sons at Coulmiers of-the-Orléans city
 vicum in puteum iactare praeciens, Burgundias petiit,
a-village into a-well to-be-thrown ordering the-Burgundies sought
 vocans in solatium Theudoricum regem. Ille autem iniuriam
calling into aid Theuderic the-king he moreover the-injury
 soceri sui vindicare nolens, ire promisit. Cumque
of-father-in-law his to-avenge unwilling to-go promised and-when
 pariter apud Visorontiam locum urbis Viennensis coniuncti
together at Vézeronce a-place of-the-city of-Vienne joined
 fuissent, cum Godomaro configunt. Cumque Godomarus
they-had-been with Godomar they-clash and-when Godomar
 cum exercitu terga vertisset, et Chlodomeris insequeretur ac
with the-army back had-turned and Chlodomer pursued and
 de suis non modico spatio elongatus esset, adsimilantes
from his-own by-no small distance withdrawn was imitating
 illi signum eius, dant ad eum voces, dicentes: 'Huc, huc
they sign his they-give to him calls saying here here

convertere! Tui enim sumus'. At ille credens, abiit inruitque
turn yours for we-are but he believing went and-rushed
 in medio inimicorum. Cuius amputatum caput et conto
into the-midst of-the-enemy whose cut-off head and on-a-pike
 defixum elevant in sublimi. Quod Franci cernentes atque
fixed they-raise into the-height which the-Franks seeing and
 cognuscentes Chlodomerem interfectum, reparatis viribus,
learning Chlodomer killed renewed their-strength
 Godomarum fugant, Burgundionis oppraemunt patriamque in
Godomar rout the-Burgundians crush and-the-fatherland into
 suam redigunt potestatem. Nec mora Chlothacharius uxorem
their reduce power nor delay Chlothar the-wife
 germani sui Guntheucam nomine sibi in matrimonio
of-brother his Guntheuc by-name to-himself in marriage
 sociavit. Filios quoque eius Chrodichildis regina, exactis diebus
joined the-sons also his Clotilde the-queen completed the-days
 luctus, secum recipit ac tenuit; quorum unus Theudoaldus,
of-mourning with-her takes and kept of-whom one Theudovald
 alter Guntharius, tertius Chlodovaldus vocabatur. Godomar
the-other Gunthar the-third Chlodovald was-called Godomar
 iterum regnum recepit.
again the-kingdom recovered

Bellum contra Thoringus

VII · THE WAR AGAINST THE THURINGIANS

Theuderic calls Chlothar to war against Hermanfrid, reminding the Franks of Thuringian atrocities against their kin. The Thuringians dig hidden pits in the battlefield, but the Franks win at the Unstrut, where the corpses fill the river and form a bridge. Chlothar takes Radegund captive and marries her; she later turns to God and founds a monastery at Poitiers. Theuderic plots to kill Chlothar behind a hanging, but the armed men's feet show beneath it; to smooth over the plot he gives Chlothar a silver dish, then has his son ask for it back.

Post Theudoricus non inmemor periurias Hermenefredi
afterward Theuderic not unmindful of-the-perjuries of-Hermanfrid
regis Thoringorum Chlothacharium fratrem suum in solatio
king of-the-Thuringians Chlothar brother his into aid
suo vocat et adversum eum ire disponit, promittens regi
his calls and against him to-go plans promising to-the-king
Chlothachario partem praedae, si eisdem munus victuriae
Chlothar a-part of-the-plunder if on-them the-gift of-victory
divinitus conferritur. Convocatis igitur Francis, dicit ad
by-divine-power is-conferred called-together therefore the-Franks he-says to
eos: 'Indignamini, quaeso, tam meam iniuriam quam
them be-indignant I-pray both-at my injury as
interitum parentum vestrorum, ac recolite, Thoringus
the-destruction of-kinsmen your and recall that-the-Thuringians
quondam super parentes nostros violenter advenisse ac
once against kinsmen our violently came and
multa illis intulisse mala. Qui, datis obsidibus, pacem
many on-them inflicted evils who given hostages peace
cum his inire voluerunt, sed ille obsedes ipso diversis
with them to-enter wished but they the-hostages themselves by-various
mortibus peremerunt et inruerunt super parentes nostros,
deaths killed and rushed upon kinsmen our

omnem substantiam abstulerunt, pueros per nervos femorum
all property took-away boys by the-sinews of-the-thighs
 ad arbores appendentes, puellas amplius ducentas crudeli
to trees hanging girls more-than two-hundred by-cruel
 nece interfecerunt, ita ut, legatis brachiis super equorum
death killed so that bound by-the-arms upon of-horses
 cervicibus, ipsique acerrimo moti stimulo per diversa
the-necks and-they by-sharpest moved goad through different-ways
 petentes, diversis in partibus feminas diviserunt. Aliis vero
seeking different in parts the-women they-divided others indeed
 super urbitas viarum extensis, sudibusque in terra confixis,
upon the-ruts of-the-roads stretched and-stakes in the-ground fixed
 plaustra desuper onerata transire fecerunt, confractisque
carts above loaded to-pass-over they-made and-broken
 ossibus, canibus avibusque eas in cibaria dederunt. Nunc
the-bones to-dogs and-birds them for food gave now
 autem Herminefredus quod mihi pollicitus est fefellit et
moreover Hermanfrid what to-me promised he-has has-broken and
 omnino haec adimplire dissimulat. Ecce verbum directum
altogether these-things to-fulfill pretends-not behold word direct
 habemus: Eamus cum Dei adiutorio contra eos! Quod
we-have let-us-go with of-God the-help against them which
 ille audientes et de tanto scelere indignantes, uno animo
they hearing and at so-great a-crime indignant with-one mind
 eademque sententiam Thoringiam petierunt. Theudoricus
and-the-same resolve Thuringia sought Theuderic
 autem, Chlothacharium fratrem et Theudobertum filium in
moreover Chlothar his-brother and Theudebert his-son into
 solatio suo adsumptos, cum exercito abiit. Thoringi vero
aid his taken with the-army went the-Thuringians but
 venientibus Francis dolos praeparant. In campum enim,
against-the-coming Franks tricks prepare in the-field for

quo certamen agi debebat, fossas effodiunt, quarum
in-which the-contest to-be-waged had ditches they-dig of-which
 ora operta denso cispete planum adsimilant campum. In
the-mouths covered with-thick turf level they-make-like the-field into
 his ergo foveis cum pugnare coepissent, multi Francorum
these therefore pits when to-fight they-had-begun many of-the-Franks
 equites conruerunt, et fuit eis valde impedimentum;
horsemen fell and it-was for-them a-great hindrance
 sed cognitum hunc dolum, observare coeperunt. Denique
but recognized this trick to-watch-for they-began finally
 cum se Thoringi caedi vehementer viderent, fugato
when themselves the-Thuringians to-be-slain violently they-saw routed
 Hermenefredo rege ipsorum, terga vertunt et ad Onestrudem
Hermanfrid king their backs they-turn and to the-Unstrut
 fluvium usque perveniunt. Ibique tanta caedes ex Thoringis
river up-to arrive and-there such slaughter of the-Thuringians
 facta est, ut alveos fluminis a cadaverum congeriae repleretur,
made was that the-bed of-the-river by of-corpses the-heap was-filled
 et Franci tamquam per pontem aliquod super eos in litus
and the-Franks as-if over a-bridge some upon them onto the-shore
 ulteriore transirent. Patratam ergo victuriam, regionem illam
farther crossed accomplished therefore the-victory region that
 capessunt et in suam redigunt potestatem. Chlothacharius
they-seize and into their reduce power Chlothar
 vero rediens, Radegundem, filiam Bertecharii regis, secum
but returning Radegund the-daughter of-Berthar the-king with-him
 captivam abduxit sibi eam in matrimonio sociavit; cuius
captive led-away and-to-himself her in marriage joined whose
 fratrem postea iniuste per homines iniquos occidit. Illa
brother afterward unjustly through men wicked he-killed she
 quoque ad Deum conversa, mutata veste, monastirium sibi
also to God converted changed her-dress a-monastery for-herself

intra Pectavensem urbem construxit. Quae orationibus, ieiuniis
within the-Poitiers city built who with-prayers fasts
 atque elymosinis praedita, in tantum emicuit, ut magna
and almsgivings endowed in so-much shone that great
 in populis haberetur. Cum autem adhuc supradicti regis
among the-peoples she-was-held when moreover still the-above-said kings
 in Thoringiam essent, Theudoricus Chlothacharium, fratrem
in Thuringia were Theuderic Chlothar brother
 suum, occidere voluit, et praeparatis occulte cum arma
his to-kill wished and prepared secretly with arms
 viris, eum ad se vocat, quasi secricius cum eo aliquid
men him to himself calls as-if more-secretly with him something
 tractaturus, expansumque in parte domus illius tenturium
about-to-discuss and-stretched in part of-house that a-hanging
 de uno pariete in altero, armatus post eum stare iubet.
from one wall to the-other armed-men behind it to-stand he-orders
 Cumque tenturium illud esset brevior, pedes armatorum
and-when hanging that was too-short the-feet of-the-armed-men
 apparuere detecti. Quod cognoscens Chlothacharius, cum suis
appeared uncovered which learning Chlothar with his-men
 armatus ingressus est domum. Theudoricus vero intellegens,
armed entered has the-house Theuderic but understanding
 hunc haec cognovisse, fabulam fingit et alia ex
this-one these-things to-have-learned a-tale invents and other-things from
 aliis loquitur. Denique nesciens, qualiter dolum suum
others speaks finally not-knowing how trick his
 deleniret, discum ei magnum argenteum pro gratia
he-might-smooth-over a-dish to-him great silver as a-favor
 dedit. Chlothacharius autem vale dicens et pro munere
he-gave Chlothar moreover farewell saying and for the-gift
 gratias agens, ad metatum regressus est. Theudoricus vero
thanks giving to his-lodging returned has Theuderic but

quaeritur ad suos, nullam extantem causam suum perdedisse
complains to his-men no existing reason his to-have-lost
 catinum, et ad filium suum Theudobertum ait: 'Vade ad
platter and to son his Theudebert he-says go to
 patrem tuum et roga, ut munus, quod ei dedi, tibi
father your and ask that the-gift which to-him I-gave to-you
 sua voluntate concedat'. Qui abiens, quod petiit inpetravit.
by-his will he-may-grant who going what he-sought obtained
 In talibus enim dolis Theudericus multum callidus erat.
in such for tricks Theuderic very cunning was

De interitu Ermenflide

VIII • THE DEATH OF HERMANFRID

Theuderic invites Hermanfrid on his word and gives him gifts. While they are talking on the wall of Zülpich, someone pushes Hermanfrid off, and he dies. Who did it is unknown, but many say Theuderic's treachery was plain in it.

Idem vero regressus ad propria, Hermenefredum ad se data
the-same but having-returned to his-own Hermanfrid to himself given
 fidem securum praecipit venire, quem et honorificis ditavit
his-word secure orders to-come whom also with-honorable he-enriched
 muneribus. Factum est autem, dum quadam die per murum
gifts done it-was moreover while on-a-certain day along the-wall
 civitatis Tulbiacensis confabularentur, a nescio quo impulsus,
of-the-city of-Zülpich they-were-conversing by I-know-not whom pushed
 de altitudine muri ad terram corruit ibique spiritum
from the-height of-the-wall to the-ground he-fell and-there the-spirit

exalavit. Sed quis eum exinde deiecerit, ignoramus; multi tamen

breathed-out but who him thence threw-down we-do-not-know many yet

adserunt, Theudorici in hoc dolum manifestissime patuisse.

assert of-Theuderic in this the-trick most-manifestly to-have-lain-open

Quod Childeburtus Arvernus abiit

IX · CHILDEBERT GOES TO CLERMONT

While Theuderic is in Thuringia, a rumor says that he has been killed, and the senator Arcadius invites Childebert to take Clermont. A fog so thick hides the Limagne that Childebert cannot see it, though he had longed to; Arcadius breaks a bar to let him in. Then word comes that Theuderic has returned alive.

Cum autem [adhuc] Theudoricus in Thoringiam esset,

when moreover still Theuderic in Thuringia was

Arvernus sonuit, eum interfectum fuisse. Archadius quoque,

at-Clermont it-sounded him killed to-have-been Arcadius also

unus ex senatoribus Arvernīs, Childeburtum invitat, ut

one of the-senators of-Clermont Childebert invites that

regionem illam deberet accipere. Ille quoque nec moratus

region that he-should to-take he also not delaying

Arvernus vadit. Tantaque in illa die condensa fuit nebula,

to-Clermont goes and-such on that day thick was the-fog

ut nihil super duabus iugeri partibus discerni possit.

that nothing beyond two of-an-acre parts to-be-discerned could

Dicere enim erat solitus rex: 'Vellim umquam Arvernam

to-say for was accustomed the-king I-would-wish once the-Arvernian

Lemanem, quae tantae iocunditatis gratia refulgere dicitur,

Limagne which of-such delightfulness with-grace to-shine is-said

oculis cernere'. Sed non ei a Deo concessum est. Cumque

with-eyes to-see but not to-him by God granted it-was and-when

portae civitatis obseratae essent, et unde ingrederetur pervium
the-gates of-the-city barred were and whence he-might-enter a-passage
 patulum non haberet, incisam Archadius serram unius portae
open not he-had cut Arcadius the-bar of-one gate
 eum civitati intromisit. Dum haec agerentur, nuntiatur,
him into-the-city let-in while these-things were-done it-is-announced
 Theudoricum vivum de Thoringiam fuisse regressum.
that-Theuderic alive from Thuringia had returned

De interitu Amalarici

X · THE DEATH OF AMALARIC

Childebert leaves Clermont and goes to Spain for his sister Clotilde, whom her husband Amalaric torments for her Catholic faith, at last beating her until she sends her brother a cloth stained with her blood. Amalaric, about to flee by ship, returns for his jewels, is cut off, and is killed with a lance before he can reach a church. Clotilde dies on the way home and is buried at Paris beside Clovis. Childebert brings back church vessels of gold and gives them all to the churches.

Quod certissime Childebertus cognoscens, ab Arverno rediit
which most-certainly Childebert learning from Clermont returned
 et Hispaniam propter sororem suam Chlotchildem dirigit.
and to-Spain on-account-of sister his Clotilde directs-himself
 Haec vero multas insidias ab Amalarico viro suo propter
she indeed many snares from Amalaric husband her on-account-of
 fidem catholicam patiebatur. Nam plerumque procedente illa
the-faith catholic suffered for often going she
 ad sanctam ecclesiam, stercora et diversos fetores super
to the-holy church dung and various stench upon
 eam proieci imperabat, [ad] extremum autem tanta eam
her to-be-thrown he-commanded at the-last moreover with-such her

crudilitate dicitur caecidisse, ut infectum de proprio sanguine
cruelly he-is-said to-have-beaten that stained with her-own blood
 sudarium fratri transmitteret, unde ille maxime commotus,
a-cloth to-her-brother she-sent whence he greatly moved
 Hispanias appetivit. Amalaricus vero haec audiens, naves ad
the-Spains sought Amalaric but these-things bearing ships for
 fugiendum parat. Porro imminente Childeberto, cum Amalaricus
fleeing prepares further pressing Childebert when Amalaric
 navem deberet ascendere, ei in mentem venit, multitudinem
the-ship was-to to-board to-him into mind came a-multitude
 se praeciosorum lapidum in suo thesauro reliquisse. Cumque
himself of-precious stones in his treasury to-have-left and-when
 ad eosdem petendos in civitatem regrederetur, ab exercitu
for these to-be-sought into the-city he-returned by the-army
 a porto exclusus est. Videns autem, se non posse
from the-harbor shut-out he-was seeing moreover himself not to-be-able
 evadere, ad ecclesiam christianorum confugire coepit. Sed
to-escape to the-church of-the-Christians to-flee he-began but
 priusquam limina sancta contingerit, unus emissam manum
before the-threshold holy he-touched one hurled by-hand
 lanciam eum mortali ictu sauciavit, ibique recidens reddedit
a-lance him with-a-mortal blow wounded and-there falling-back he-gave-up
 spiritum. Tunc Childebertus cum magnis thesauris sororem
the-spirit then Childebert with great treasures his-sister
 adsumptam secum adducere cupiebat, quae, nescio quo
taken with-him to-bring desired who I-know-not by-what
 casu, in via mortua est, et postea Parisius adlata, iuxta
chance on the-way dead was and afterward to-Paris brought beside
 patrem suum Chlodovechum sepulta est. Childebertus vero
father her Clovis buried was Childebert but
 inter reliquos thesauros ministeria ecclesiarum praeciosissima
among the-other treasures the-vessels of-the-churches most-precious

detulit. Nam sexaginta calices, quindecim patenas, viginti
carried-off for sixty chalices fifteen patens twenty
 euangeliorum capsas detulit, omnia ex auro puro ac gemmis
of-gospels cases he-carried-off all of gold pure and with-gems
 praeciosis ornatas. Sed non est passus, ea confringi. Cuncta
precious adorned but not he-has suffered them to-be-broken all
 enim ecclesiis et basilicis sanctorum dispensavit ac tradidit.
for to-the-churches and basilicas of-the-saints he-distributed and handed-over

Quod Childebertus et Chlotharius Burgundias,
 Theudericus Arvernus abiit

XI · BURGUNDY TAKEN, AND THEUDERIC AT CLERMONT

When Theuderic refuses to join his brothers against Burgundy, his Franks threaten to leave him, and he promises to lead them into Auvergne, where they can take gold, silver, cattle, slaves, and clothing. Childebert and Chlothar besiege Autun, rout Godomar, and occupy Burgundy.

Post haec Chlothacharius et Childebertus Burgundia
after these-things Chlothar and Childebert Burgundy
 petere destinant. Convocatusque Theudericus in solatio eorum,
to-seek resolve and-called Theuderic for the-aid their
 ire noluit. Franci vero, qui ad eum aspiciebant, dixerunt:
to-go was-unwilling the-Franks but who to him looked said
 ‘Si cum fratribus tuis in Burgundiam ire dispexeris,
if with brothers your into Burgundy to-go you-shall-have-disdained
 te relinquimus et illos sequi satius praeoptamus’. At ille
you we-abandon and them to-follow better we-prefer but he
 infidelis sibi exhistimans Arvernus, ait: ‘Me sequimini, et
faithless to-himself thinking the-Arvernians says me follow and
 ego vos inducam in patriam, ubi [et] aurum et argentum
I you will-lead into a-land where both gold and silver

accipiatis, quantum vestra potest desiderare cupiditas, de qua
you-may-receive as-much-as your can to-desire greed from which
 pecora, de qua mancipia, de qua vestimenta in abundantiam
cattle from which slaves from which garments in abundance
 adsumatis. Tantum hos ne sequamini!’ His promissionibus
you-may-take only these do-not follow with-these promises
 hi inlecti suam voluntatem facere repromittunt. Ille vero illuc
they enticed his will to-do promise he but thither
 transire disponit, promittens iterum atque iterum exercitu
to-cross plans promising again and again to-the-army
 cuncta regionis praedam cum hominibus in suis regionibus
all of-the-region the-plunder with the-men into their-own regions
 transferre permittere. Chlothacharius vero et Childebertus
to-carry-over to-permit Chlothar but and Childebert
 in Burgundiam dirigunt, Agustidunumque obsedentes,
into Burgundy direct-themselves and-Autun besieging
 cunctam, fugato Godomaro, Burgundiam occupaverunt.
all routed Godomar Burgundy occupied

De excidio regionibus Arvernae

XII • THE RAVAGING OF AUVERGNE

Theuderic's army ravages all Auvergne while Arcadius, whose cowardice caused it, flees to Bourges, and his mother and aunt are exiled. The king camps outside Clermont, where Quintianus is bishop. Soldiers who break into Saint Julian's basilica and plunder it are seized by an unclean spirit and tear themselves with their teeth, crying to the martyr.

Theudoricus vero cum exercitu Arverno veniens, totam
Theuderic but with the-army to-Clermont coming the-whole
 regionem devastat ac proterit. Interea Archadius sceleris
region devastates and crushes meanwhile Arcadius of-crime

illius auctor, cuius ignavia regio devastata est, Bituricas
that the-author by-whose cowardice the-region devastated was Bourges
 urbem petiit. Erat autem tunc temporis urbs illa in regno
the-city sought was moreover at-that time city that in the-kingdom
 Childeberti regis. Placidina vero, mater eius, et Alchima,
of-Childebert the-king Placidina but mother his and Alchima
 soror patris eius, conpraehensae, apud Cadurcum urbem,
sister of-father his seized at Cahors the-city
 rebus ablatis, exsilio condemnatae sunt. Rex igitur
their-property taken-away to-exile condemned were the-king therefore
 Theudoricus ad urbem Arvernam usque accedens, in civi
Theuderic to the-city Arvernian up-to approaching in of-the-city
 illius suburbana castra fixit. Beatus vero Quintianus his
that the-suburbs camp fixed blessed indeed Quintianus in-these
 diebus erat episcopus. Interea exercitus cunctam circuit
days was bishop meanwhile the-army all goes-round
 miseram regionem illam, cuncta delet, universa debellat.
wretched region that all destroys all conquers
 De quibus nonnulli ad basilicam Sancti Iuliani perveniunt,
of whom some to the-basilica of-Saint Julian arrive
 confringunt ostia, seras remonent resque pauperum, quae
break the-doors the-bars remove and-the-goods of-the-poor which
 ibidem fuerant adgregatae, diripiunt et multa in hoc loco
there had-been gathered plunder and many in this place
 perpetrant mala. Verumtamen auctores scelerum ab spiritu
perpetrate evils nevertheless the-authors of-the-crimes by a-spirit
 inmundo correpti, infestis dentibus propriis se morsibus
unclean seized with-hostile teeth their-own themselves with-bites
 lacerant, clamantes atque dicentes: ‘Cur nos, martyr sancte,
tear crying and saying why us martyr holy
 sic crucias?’ — sicut in libro virtutum eius conscripsimus.
thus do-you-torment as in the-book of-the-powers his we-have-written

De Lovolautro et Meroliacensae castro

XIII · VOLVIC AND CHASTEL-MARLHAC

The enemy take the fort of Volvic, betrayed by the slave of the presbyter Proculus, and kill Proculus, who had wronged Quintianus, at the altar; a great rain then falls. The defenders of Chastel-Marlhac, a strong place on a cliff with its own spring, fields, and lake, ransom fifty of their men caught raiding. Theuderic leaves Sigivald to guard the region. Litigius, who mocked Quintianus, is carried off three days later with his family, as his wife had warned.

Iovolotrum autem castro hostis expugnant Proculumque
Volvic moreover the-fort the-enemy storm and-Proculus
presbiterum, qui quondam sanctum Quintiano iniuriam
the-presbyter who once on-holy Quintianus injury
intulerat, ad altarium ecclesiae miserabiliter interficiunt. Et
had-inflicted at the-altar of-the-church wretchedly they-kill and
credo, ob illius causa fuerit ipsum castrum in manibus
I-believe for that cause it-was the-very fort into the-bands
traditum iniquorum, quid usque illa die defensatum est.
handed-over of-the-wicked which up-to that day defended was
Nam cum eum hostes expugnare non possent, ad propria
for when it the-enemy to-storm not could to their-own
iam redire disponent, audientes autem haec obsessi,
already to-return they-planned bearing moreover these-things the-besieged
iam laeti atque securi decipiuntur, sicut ait apostolus: Cum
now glad and secure are-deceived as says the-apostle when
dixerint: ‘Pax et securitas’, tunc repentinus superveniet
they-shall-have-said peace and security then sudden will-come-upon
interitus. Denique per ipsius Proculi presbyteri servum iam
destruction finally through of-the-very Proculus the-presbyter the-slave now
securi populi traduntur in manus hostium. Cumque vastato
secure the-people are-handed-over into the-bands of-the-enemy and-when laid-waste

castello ducerentur captivi, inmanis pluvia, quae per triginta
the-fort were-led the-captives an-immense rain which for thirty
 dies fuerat abnegata, descendit. Tunc obsessi Meroliacensis
days had-been denied came-down then the-besieged of-the-Chastel-Marlbac
 castrī, ne captivi abducerentur, redemptione data, liberantur.
fort lest as-captives they-be-led-away ransom given are-freed
 Sed haec ignavia eorum effecit; caster enim propria natura
but these-things cowardice their effected the-fort for by-its-own nature
 monitus erat. Nam centenum aut eo amplius pedum ab
fortified was for of-a-hundred or than-that more of-feet by
 exciso vallatur lapide, sine murorum structione, in medio
cut is-walled rock without of-walls construction in the-middle
 autem ingens stagnum aquae liquore gratissimum, ab alio
moreover a-huge lake of-water in-liquid most-pleasant on the-other
 vero latere fontes uberrimi, ita ut per portam rivus
indeed side springs most-abundant so that through the-gate a-stream
 defluat aquae vivae. Sed in tam grande spatio munitio
flows of-water living but in so great a-space fortification
 ista distenditur, ut manentes infra murorum septa
this is-extended that those-remaining within of-the-walls the-enclosure
 terram excolant frugesque in habundantiam collegant. Huius
the-land cultivate and-crops in abundance gather of-this
 munitionis tutamine elati qui obsessi erant, egressi
fortification by-the-protection elated those-who besieged were having-gone-out
 foras, ut, arreptum aliquid praedae, iterum se intra
outside so-that seized some of-plunder again themselves within
 castelli septa reconderent, ab hostibus conpraehensi sunt.
of-the-fort the-enclosure they-might-hide by the-enemy seized were
 Erant autem quinquaginta viri. Tunc ante ora parentum,
there-were moreover fifty men then before the-faces of-the-kinsmen
 vincis postergum manibus, oblatis, imminente iam gladio,
bound behind-the-back their-hands brought threatening now the-sword

adquiverunt obsessi, ne hi interfecerentur, singulos treantes
agreed the-besieged lest these be-killed one-each tremisses
 dare in redemptionem suam. Theudoricus autem ab Arverno
to-give for ransom their Theuderic moreover from Clermont
 discendens, Sigivaldum, parentem suum, in ea quasi pro
going-down Sigivald kinsman his in it as-if for
 custodia dereliquit. Erat ibi tunc temporis quidam Lytigius
guard left there-was there at-that time a-certain Litigius
 ex monitoribus, qui magnas sancto Quintiano parabat insidias;
of the-counselors who great for-holy Quintianus prepared snares
 et cum se sanctos episcopus pedibus eius prosterneret,
and when himself the-holy bishop at-the-feet his prostrated
 numquam, ut se ei subderet, movebatur, itaque ut
never that himself to-him he-should-submit was-he-moved and-so that
 quadam vice uxori quae sanctos ficerat pro ridiculo
on-a-certain occasion to-his-wife what the-saint had-done for a-joke
 indicaret. Quae melioris intellegentiae modo commota, ait:
be-pointed-out who of-better understanding way moved says
 'Si ita est hodie pessumdatum, numquam eregeris'. Die
if so he-is today brought-low never shall-you-be-raised on-the-day
 autem tertia advenientes nuntii de praesentia regis,
moreover third coming messengers from the-presence of-the-king
 vinctum cum uxore ac liberis pariter abduxerunt. Qui
bound with wife and children together led-away who
 abiens, numquam Arverno regressus est.
going never to-Clermont returned has

De interitu Munderici
XIV · THE DEATH OF MUNDERIC

Munderic, claiming to be the king's kin, declares himself a king and gathers peasants who swear to him. Besieged in Vitry, he is lured out by Aregisel, who swears on the altar that he will be safe and then gives the agreed signal. Munderic kills Aregisel with a spear and many others before he dies, and his goods go to the fisc.

Mundericus igitur, qui se parentem regi adseribat,
Munderic therefore who himself kinsman to-the-king asserted
multa elatus superbia, ait: 'Quid mihi et Theudorico regi?
with-much elated with-pride says what to-me and to-Theuderic the-king
Sic enim mihi solium regni debetur, ut ille. Egrediar
thus for to-me the-throne of-the-kingdom is-owed as to-him I-will-go-out
et collegam populum meum atque exegam sacramentum
and I-will-collect people my and I-will-exact an-oath
ab eis, ut sciat Theudoricus, quia rex sum ego, sicut
from them that may-know Theuderic that a-king am I as
et ille'. Et egressus coepit seducere populum, dicens:
also he and having-gone-out he-began to-seducere the-people saying
'Princeps ego sum', et: 'Sequimini me, et erit vobis bene'.
a-prince I am and follow me and it-will-be for-you well
Sequebatur autem eum rustica multitudo, ut plerumque
followed moreover him a-rustic multitude as often
fragilitati humanae convenit, dantes sacramentum fidelitatis
to-frailty human befits giving an-oath of-fidelity
et honorantes eum ut regem. Quod cum Theudoricus
and honoring him as a-king which when Theuderic
conperisset, mandatum mittens ad eum, dicens: 'Accede ad
had-learned a-command sending to him saying come to
me, et si tibi aliqua de dominatione regni nostri portio
me and if to-you any of the-dominion of-kingdom our portion

debetur, accipe'. Dolosae enim haec Theudoricus dicebat,
is-owed receive-it deceitfully for these-things Theuderic said
 scilicet ut, cum ad eum venisset, interficeretur. Ille vero
namely that when to him he-had-come he-might-be-killed he but
 noluit, dicens: 'Ite; renuntiate rege vestro, quia rex sum
was-unwilling saying go report to-king your that a-king I-am
 sicut et ille'. Tunc rex commovere iussit exercitum, quo
as also he then the-king to-move ordered the-army that
 oppressus vi puneretur. Quod ille cognuscens et se
overpowered by-force he-might-be-punished which he learning and himself
 non praevalens defensare, Victuriaci castri murus expetens,
not prevailing to-defend of-Vitry of-the-fort the-walls seeking
 cum rebus omnibus in eo se studuet commonere, his
with goods all in it himself he-was-eager to-fortify these
 secum quos seduxerat adgregatis. Igitur commotus exercitus
with-him whom he-had-seduced gathered therefore moved the-army
 castrum vallat ac per septem dies obsedit. Mundericus autem
the-fort surrounds and for seven days besieged Munderic moreover
 repugnabat cum suis, dicens: 'Stemus fortes et usque
fought-back with his-men saying let-us-stand strong and all-the-way
 ad mortem pariter demicemus et non subdamur inimicis'.
to death together let-us-fight and not be-subjected to-the-enemy
 Cumque exercitus in circuitu incontra iacula transmitteret nec
and-when the-army in the-circuit against-them javelins sent nor
 aliquid praevaleret, nuntiaverunt haec regi. At ille misit
anything prevailed they-announced these-things to-the-king but he sent
 quendam de suis Aregisilum nomine dixitque ei: 'Vides',
a-certain-one of his-men Aregisel by-name and-said to-him you-see
 inquit, 'quod praevaleat hic perfedus in contumacia sua;
he-says that prevails this treacherous-man in obstinacy his
 vade et redde ei sacramentum, ut securus egrediatur.
go and give to-him an-oath that secure he-may-come-out

Cum autem egressus fuerit, interfice eum et dele
when moreover come-out he-shall-have kill him and wipe-out
 memoriam eius a regno nostro'. Qui abiens, fecit iuxta
the-memory his from kingdom our who going did according-to
 quod ei praeceptum fuerat. Dederat tamen prius signum
what to-him commanded it-had-been he-had-given yet first a-sign
 populo, dicens: 'Cum ego haec et haec locutus fuero,
to-the-people saying when I these-things and these-things spoken shall-have
 statim inruentes interficite eum'. Ingressus autem Aregisilus,
at-once rushing-in kill him having-entered moreover Aregisel
 ait Munderico: 'Quousque hic resedis tamquam unus ex
says to-Munderic how-long here do-you-sit like one of
 insipientibus? Numquid poteris diu regi resistere? Ecce
the-foolish surely-not will-you-be-able long the-king to-resist behold
 ablatum tibi cibum! Cum te famis oppraesserit, ultro
taken-away from-you is-food when you hunger shall-have-overcome unbidden
 egredieris et traderis in manus inimicorum et
you-will-come-out and will-be-handed-over into the-hands of-the-enemy and
 morieris quasi unus ex canibus. Audi potius consilium meum
you-will-die like one of the-dogs hear rather counsel my
 et subde te regi, ut vivere possis tu et fili tui'. Tunc
and subject yourself to-the-king that to-live you-can you and sons your then
 ille his mollitus sermonibus, ait: 'Si egredior, conpraehensus
he by-these softened words says if I-come-out seized
 a regi interficior et ego et fili mei vel omnes amici, qui
by the-king I-am-killed both I and sons my and all the-friends who
 mecum sunt adgregati'. Cui Aregisilus ait: 'Noli timere,
with-me are gathered to-whom Aregisel says do-not fear
 sed, si vis egredi, accipe sacramentum de hac culpa et
but if you-wish to-come-out receive an-oath about this fault and
 sta securus coram regi. Ne timeas, sed eris cum eum,
stand secure before the-king do-not fear but you-will-be with him

sicut prius fuisti'. Ad haec Mundericus respondit: 'Utinam
as before you-were to these-things Munderic answered would-that
 securus sim, quod non interficiar!' Tunc Aregisilus, positus
secure I-may-be that not I-shall-be-killed then Aregisel placed
 super altarium sanctum manibus, iuravit ei, ut securus
upon the-altar holy his-hands swore to-him that secure
 egrederetur. Data igitur sacramenta, egrediebatur Mundericus
he-should-come-out given therefore the-oaths came-out Munderic
 de porta castelli, tenens manum Aregisili, populus autem
from the-gate of-the-fort holding the-hand of-Aregisel the-people moreover
 spectabat a longe aspiciens eum. Tunc pro signo ait
watched from far looking-at him then for the-sign says
 Aregisilus: 'Quid aspicitis tam intenti, o populi? An numquid
Aregisel why do-you-look so intent O people or surely-not
 non vidistis prius Mundericum?' Et statim inruit populus
not have-you-seen before Munderic and at-once rushed the-people
 in eum. At ille intellegens, ait: 'Evidentissime cognosco,
upon him but he understanding says most-evidently I-recognize
 quod feceris per hoc verbum signum populis ad
that you-have-made through this word a-sign to-the-people for
 me interficiendum, verumtamen dico tibi, qui periuriis me
me to-be-killed nevertheless I-say to-you who by-perjuries me
 decipisti, te vivum ultra nullus aspiciet'. Et emissa lancea
have-deceived you alive further no-one will-see and hurled his-lance
 in scapulis eius, perfodit eum, ceciditque et mortuus est.
in the-shoulders his ran-through him and-be-fell and dead was
 Evaginatumque deinceps Mundericus gladium, cum suis
and-unbeated thereupon Munderic his-sword with his-men
 magnam stragem de populo illo fecit, et usquequo spiritum
a-great slaughter of people that made and until the-spirit

exalavit, interficere quemcumque adsequi potuisset non
he-breathed-out to-kill whomever to-reach he-could not
 distitit. Quo interfecto, res eius fisco conlatae sunt.
ceased whom killed the-goods his to-the-fisc conferred were

De captivitate Atali

XV · THE CAPTIVITY OF ATTALUS

Theuderic and Childebert exchange hostages, many of them senators' sons, who become slaves when the kings quarrel. Attalus, nephew of Bishop Gregory of Langres, is made a horse-keeper near Trier. Leo, a cook, has himself sold to the barbarian, wins his trust with a feast, and one night escapes with Attalus on the horses, armed with the master's sword. They swim the Moselle, hide from their pursuer behind a thicket, and reach Reims, where the presbyter Paulellus hides them. Gregory frees Leo and gives him land.

Theudoricus vero et Childebertus foedus inierunt, et dato
Theuderic but and Childebert a-treaty entered and given
 sibi sacramento, ut nullus contra alium moveretur,
to-each-other an-oath that neither against the-other would-move
 obsedes ab invicem acciperunt, quo facilius firmarentur,
hostages from each-other received so-that more-easily might-be-confirmed
 quae fuerant dicta. Multi tunc filii senatorum in hac
what had-been said many then sons of-senators in this
 obsidione dati sunt, sed orto iterum inter reges scandalum,
hostageship given were but arisen again between the-kings a-quarrel
 ad servitium publicum sunt addicti; et quicumque eos ad
to service public were assigned and whoever them for
 custodiendum accepit, [servus sibi ex his fecit]. Multi
guarding received a-slave for-himself of them made many
 tamen ex eis per fugam lapsi, in patriam redierunt,
yet of them through flight having-slipped into the-fatherland returned

nonnulli in servitio sunt retenti. Inter quos Attalus, nepus
some in servitude were kept among whom Attalus nephew
 beati Gregori Lingonici episcopi, ad publicum servitium
of-blessed Gregory of-Langres bishop to public servitude
 mancipatus est custusque equorum destinatus. Erat enim intra
bound was and-keeper of-horses appointed he-was for within
 Treverici termini territorio cuidam barbaro serviens. Denique
of-the-Trier territory the-district to-a-certain barbarian serving finally
 beatus Gregorius ad inquirendum eum pueros destinavit, qui
blessed Gregory for searching-out him servants appointed who
 inventum, obtulerunt homini munera, sed respuit ea, dicens:
found offered to-the-man gifts but he-rejected them saying
 ‘Hic tali generatione decem auri libras redimi debet’.
this-one of-such birth for-ten of-gold pounds to-be-ransomed ought
 Quibus redeuntibus, Leo quidam ex cocina domini sui
who returning Leo a-certain-one of the-kitchen of-master his
 ait: ‘Utinam me permitteres, et forsitan ego poteram eum
says would-that me you-would-permit and perhaps I could him
 reducere de captivitate’. Gaviso autem domino, directus
to-bring-back from captivity having-rejoiced moreover the-master sent
 venit ad locum voluitque puerum clam abstrahere, sed non
he-came to the-place and-wished the-boy secretly to-draw-away but not
 potuit. Tunc locatum secum hominem quendam, ait: ‘Veni
he-could then hired with-himself a-man a-certain he-says come
 mecum et venunda me in domo barbari illius, sitque tibi
with-me and sell me in the-house of-barbarian that and-let-be for-you
 lucrum praecium meum, tantum liberiores aditus habeam
a-profit price my only a-freer access let-me-have
 faciendi id quod decrevi’. Accepta vero sacramenta, homo
of-doing that which I-have-resolved received indeed the-oaths man
 ille abiit, et vinditum duodecim aureis, discessit. Sciscitatus
that went and sold for-twelve gold-pieces departed having-asked

autem emptor rudi famulo, quid opere sciret, respondit:
moreover the-buyer of-the-raw servant what of-work he-knew he-answered
 'In omnibus, quae manducare debent in mensis dominorum,
in all-things which to-eat they-ought at the-tables of-masters
 valde scitus sum operari, nec metuo, quod reperire possit
very skilled I-am to-work nor do-I-fear that to-find one-could
 similis mei in hac scientia. Verum enim dico tibi, quia,
the-like of-me in this knowledge truly for I-say to-you that
 etiam si regi epulum cupias praeparare, fercula regalia
even if for-the-king a-feast you-desire to-prepare dishes royal
 componere possum, ne quisquam a me melius'. Et ille:
to-compose I-can nor anyone than me better and he
 'Ecce enim dies solis adest' — sic enim barbaries
behold for the-day of-the-sun is-here thus for barbarism
 vocitare diem dominecum consueta est—, 'in hac die vicini
to-call the-day the-Lord's accustomed is on this day neighbors
 atque parentes mei invitabuntur in domo mea. Rogo, ut
and kinsmen my will-be-invited into house my I-ask that
 facias mihi prandium, quod admirentur, et dicant, quia
you-make for-me a-dinner which they-may-admire and say that
 in domo regis melius non aspeximus'. Et ille: 'Iubeat',
in the-house of-the-king better not we-have-seen and he let-order
 inquit, 'dominus meus congregari pullorum gallinaciorum
he-says master my to-be-gathered of-chickens domestic
 multitudinem, et faciam quae praecipis'. Praeparatis ergo
a-multitude and I-will-do what you-command prepared therefore
 quae dixerat puer, inluxit dominica dies, fecitque aepulum
what had-said the-servant dawned the-Lord's day and-he-made a-feast
 magnum diliciisque refertum. Aepulantibus autem omnibus
great and-with-delicacies filled feasting moreover all
 et laudantibus prandium, parentes illius discesserunt. Dominus
and praising the-dinner the-kinsmen his departed the-Lord

enim dedit gratiam puero huic, et accepit potestatem
for gave favor to-servant this and he-received power
 super omnia quae habebat dominus suus in prumptu,
over all-things which had master his in readiness
 diligebatque eum valde, et omnibus qui cum eo erant
and-he-loved him greatly and to-all who with him were
 ipse dispensabat cibaria et pulmenta. Post anni vero
he-himself distributed the-foods and the-relishes after of-a-year indeed
 curriculum, cum iam securus esset dominus illius de eo,
the-course when already secure was master his about him
 abiit in pratum, qui erat domi proximus, cum Attalo
he-went into a-meadow which was to-the-house near with Attalus
 puero, custode equorum; et decubans in terram cum eo a
the-boy the-keeper of-horses and lying-down on the-ground with him at
 longe, aversis dorsis, ut non cognuscerentur simul, dicit
a-distance turned their-backs so-that not they-be-recognized together he-says
 puero: 'Tempus est enim, ut iam cogitare de patria
to-the-boy the-time is for that now to-think about the-fatherland
 debeamus. Ideoque moneo te, ut hac nocte, cum equos
we-ought therefore I-warn you that this night when the-horses
 ad claudendum adduxeris, sopore non depraemaris,
for shutting-in you-shall-have-brought by-sleep not you-be-overcome
 sed, cum primum te vocitavero, adsis et ambulemus'.
but when first you I-shall-have-called be-present and let-us-walk
 Vocaverat enim barbarus ille multos parentum suorum ad
had-called for barbarian that many of-kinsmen his to
 aepulum, inter quos erat et gener eius, qui acceperat
a-feast among whom was also son-in-law his who had-received
 filiam illius. Media autem nocte a convivio surgentibus et
daughter his at-mid moreover night from the-banquet rising and
 quieti datis, prosecutus est Leo generum domini sui cum
to-rest given escorted has Leo the-son-in-law of-master his with

potu porrigensque ei bibere in metatum eius. Ait ad eum
drink and-offering him to-drink into lodging his says to him
 homo: 'Dic tu, o creditor soceri mei, sic valeas,
the-man say you O trusted-man of-father-in-law my so may-you-fare-well
 quando enim voluntatem adhibebis, ut, adsumptis equitibus
when for the-will will-you-apply that taken the-horses
 eius, eas in patriam tuam?' Hoc quasi ioco delectans dixit.
his you-go into fatherland your this as-if in-jest delighting he-said
 Similiter et ille ioculariter respondens viritatem, ait: 'Hac
likewise also he jestingly answering the-truth says this
 nocte delibero, si Dei voluntas fuerit'. Et ille: 'Utinam',
night I-intend if of-God the-will shall-have-been and he would-that
 inquit, 'custodiant me famuli mei, ne aliquid de rebus
he-says guard me servants my lest anything of goods
 meis adsumas!' Et ridentes discesserunt. Dormientibus autem
my you-take and laughing they-departed sleeping moreover
 cunctis, vocavit Leo Attalum, stratisque equitibus, interrogat,
all called Leo Attalus and-saddled the-horses asks
 si haberet gladium'. Respondit: 'Non est mihi necesse,
whether he-had a-sword he-answered not is to-me necessary
 nisi tantum lancea parvula'. At ille ingressus mansionem
except only a-lance small but he having-entered the-dwelling
 domini sui, adpraehendit scutum eius ac frameam. Quo
of-master his seized shield his and sword who
 interrogante, quis esset aut quid sibi vellit, respondit:
asking who he-was or what for-himself he-wanted he-answered
 'Ego sum Leo servus tuus, et suscito Attalo, ut surgat
I am Leo servant your and I-am-rousing Attalus that he-may-rise
 velocius et deducat equos ad pastum; detenitur enim sopore
more-quickly and lead the-horses to pasture he-is-held for by-sleep
 quasi ebrius'. Qui ait: 'Fac ut libet'. Et haec dicens,
as-if drunk who says do as it-pleases and these-things saying

obdormivit. Ille vero egressus foris, munivit puerum arma,
fell-asleep he but having-gone-out outside armed the-boy with-arms
 invenitque ianuas atrii divinitus reseratas, quas in
and-found the-doors of-the-court by-divine-power unbarred which at
 initio noctis cum cuneis malleo percussis obseraverat
the-beginning of-night with wedges with-a-hammer struck he-had-barred
 pro custodia caballorum; et gratias agens Deo, sumptis
for the-guarding of-the-horses and thanks giving to-God taken
 reliquis equitibus secum, discesserunt, unum etiam volucrum
the-other horses with-them they-departed one also bundle
 cum vestimentis tollentes. Venientes autem ad Musellam
with the-garments carrying coming moreover to the-Moselle
 fluvium, ut transirent, cum detenerentur a quibusdam,
river that they-might-cross when they-were-held by some
 relictis equitibus et vestimentis, enatantes super parma positi
left the-horses and garments swimming-out on the-shield placed
 amnem, in ulteriorem egressi sunt ripam, et inter obscura
the-river onto the-farther gone-out they-have bank and in the-darkness
 noctis ingressi silvas, latuerunt. Tertia enim nox advenerat,
of-night having-entered the-woods hid the-third for night had-come
 quod nullum cibum gustantes iter terebant. Tunc nutu
that no food tasting the-road they-trod then by-the-nod
 Dei repertam arborem plenam pomis, qua vulgo pruna
of-God found a-tree full of-fruits which commonly plums
 vocant, comedunt, et parumper sustentati, ingressi sunt
they-call they-eat and briefly sustained entered they-have
 iter Campaniae. Quibus pergentibus, audiunt pedibulum
the-road of-Champagne who proceeding hear the-tramp
 equitum currentium dixeruntque: 'Prosternamus terrae, ne
of-horses running and-said let-us-throw-ourselves to-the-earth lest
 appareamus hominibus venientibus'. Et ecce ex inproviso
we-appear to-the-men coming and behold from the-unforeseen

sterps rubi magnus adfuit, post quem transeuntes,
a-stock of-bramble great was-present behind which passing
 proiecerunt se terrae cum evaginatis gladiis, scilicet
they-threw themselves to-the-earth with unsheathed swords namely
 ut, si adverterentur, confestim se quasi ab improbis
that if they-were-noticed at-once themselves as-if from villains
 [framea] defensarent. Verumtamen cum venissent in loco
with-the-sword they-might-defend nevertheless when they-had-come into place
 illo, coram sterpe spino restiterunt; dixitque unus, dum
that before the-stock thorny they-balted and-said one while
 equi urinam proiecerent: 'Vae mihi, quia fugiunt hi
the-horses urine discharged woe to-me because flee these
 detestabiles nec repperiri possunt; verum dico per salutem
detestable-ones nor to-be-found can-they truly I-say by salvation
 meam, quia, si invenirentur, unum patibulum condemnari et
my that if they-were-found one to-the-gallows to-be-condemned and
 alium gladiatorum ictibus in frusta discerpi iubebam'. Erat
the-other of-swords by-blows into pieces to-be-torn I-would-order was
 enim barbarus ille, qui haec agebat, dominus eorum, de
for barbarian that who these-things did master their from
 Remense urbe veniens, hos inquirens, et repperisset utique
of-Reims the-city coming these searching-for and he-would-have-found certainly
 in via, si nox obstaculum non praeberet. Tunc motis
on the-road if night obstacle not had-offered then moved
 equitibus, discesserunt. Hi autem nocte ipsa adtulerunt
the-horses they-departed these moreover on-night that-very reached
 ad urbem, ingressique invenerunt hominem, quem sciscitavi,
to the-city and-having-entered found a-man whom having-asked
 ubinam esset domus Paulelli presbyteri, indicavit eis. Qui
where was the-house of-Paulellus the-presbyter he-showed to-them who
 dum per plateam praeterirent, signum ad matutinum motum
while through the-street they-passed the-signal for matins sounded

est — erat enim dies dominica—, pulsantesque ianuam
was it-was for the-day the-Lord's and-knocking-at the-door
 presbiteri, ingressi sunt, exposuitque puer de domino
of-the-presbyter entered they-have and-explained the-servant about master
 suo. Cui ait presbiter: 'Vera est enim visio mea. Nam
his to-whom says the-presbyter true is for vision my for
 videbam duas in hac nocte columbas advolare et consedere
I-saw two in this night doves to-fly-to and settle
 in manu mea, ex quibus una alba, alia autem nigra erat'.
on hand my of which one white the-other but black was
 Dixitque puer presbitero: 'Indulgeat Dominus pro die
and-said the-servant to-the-presbyter may-pardon the-Lord for day
 sua sancta. Nam nos rogamus, ut aliquid victum praebeas;
his holy for we ask that some food you-provide
 quarta enim inluciscit dies, quod nihil panis pulmentique
the-fourth for dawns day that nothing of-bread and-relish
 gustavimus'. Occultatis autem pueris, praeiuit eis infusum
we-have-tasted hidden moreover the-boys he-provided to-them soaked
 cum vino et panem et abiit ad matutinum. Secutusque est
with wine and bread and went to matins and-followed has
 barbarus, iterum inquirens pueros; sed inlusus a presbitero,
the-barbarian again searching-for the-boys but deceived by the-presbyter
 regressus est. Presbiter enim amicitiam cum beato Gregorio
returned has the-presbyter for friendship with blessed Gregory
 antiquam habebat. Tunc resumptis pueri epulo viribus, per
old had then resumed the-boys by-food their-strength for
 duos dies in domo presbiteri conmorantes, abscesserunt,
two days in the-house of-the-presbyter staying departed
 et sic usque ad sanctum Gregorium perlati sunt. Gavisus
and thus all-the-way to holy Gregory brought were rejoicing
 autem pontifex visis pueris, flevit super collum Attali, nepotis
moreover the-pontiff seen the-boys wept upon the-neck of-Attalus nephew

sui; Leonem autem a iugo servitutis absolvens cum omni
his Leo moreover from the-yoke of-servitude releasing with all
 generatione sua, dedit ei terram propriam, in qua cum
family his gave to-him land his-own in which with
 uxore ac liberis liber vixit omnibus diebus vitae suae.
wife and children free he-lived all the-days of-life his

De Sigivaldo

XVI · SIGIVALD

Sigivald does much evil in Auvergne, his slaves thieving and murdering unchecked. When he seizes the estate of Bongheat, left by Bishop Tetradius to Saint Julian's basilica, he goes mad as soon as he enters the house; his wife moves him to another estate, he recovers, and he restores double what he took.

Sigivaldus autem cum in Arverno habitaret, multa mala in ea
Sigivald moreover when in Auvergne he-dwelt many evils in it
 faciebat. Nam et res diversorum pervadebat, et servi eius
did for also the-goods of-various-men he-seized and the-slaves his
 non desistebant a furtis, homicidiis ac superventis diversisque
not ceased from thefts murders and assaults and-various
 sceleribus, nec ullus muttiri ausus erat coram eis. Unde factum
crimes nor any-one to-mutter dared was before them whence done
 est, ut ipse villam Bulgiatensem, quam quondam benedictus
it-was that he-himself the-estate of-Bongheat which once blessed
 Tetradius episcopus basilicae sancti Iuliani reliquerat, temerario
Tetradius the-bishop to-the-basilica of-holy Julian had-left with-rash
 auso pervaderet. Sed cum ingressus in domo illa fuisset,
daring seized but when entered into house that he-had
 statim amens effectus, lecto decubuit. Tunc mulier admonita
at-once mad made on-a-bed lay-down then the-woman admonished

per sacerdotem, elevatum in basterna ut in aliam villam
through a-priest raised in a-litter as into another estate
 transtulit, sanum recipit. Et accedens, exposuit ei omnia,
she-moved sound received and approaching she-explained to-him all-things
 quae pertulerat. Quod ille audiens, vota beato martiri
which he-had-suffered which he hearing vows to-the-blessed martyr
 vovens, quae vi abstulerat duplicata restituit. Meminimus
vowing what by-force he-had-taken doubled restored we-have-mentioned
 et huius virtutis in libro Miraculorum sancti Iuliani.
also this power in the-book of-the-Miracles of-holy Julian

De episcopis Turonicis

XVII · THE BISHOPS OF TOURS

After Dinifius, Ommatius holds Tours for three years and Leo, a skilled woodworker, for seven months; then the Burgundian bishops Theodore and Proculus, appointed by Queen Clotilde, rule for three. Francilio, a senator, is poisoned on Christmas night by a drink served to him before the vigils. Injuriousus, a citizen, succeeds him as fifteenth bishop after Martin.

Igitur Dinifio episcopo apud Toronus dicens, Ommatius
therefore Dinifius the-bishop at Tours departing Ommatius
 tribus annis praefuit. Hic enim ex iusso Chlodomeris regis,
for-three years presided he for by the-order of-Chlodomer the-king
 cui supra meminimus, ordinatus est. Illo quoque migrante,
of-whom above we-made-mention ordained was he also departing
 Leo septem mensibus ministravit. Hic fuit vir strinuus atque
Leo for-seven months ministered he was a-man vigorous and
 utilis in fabrica operis lignarii. Quo defuncto, Theodorus et
able in the-craft of-work in-wood who having-died Theodore and
 Proculus episcopus, qui de partibus Burgundiae advenerant,
Proculus bishops who from the-parts of-Burgundy had-come

ordinante Chlodigilde regina, tribus annis Toronicam rexerunt
ordaining Clotilde the-queen for-three years the-Tours ruled
 ecclesiam. Quibus defunctis, Francilio ex senatoribus substituitur.
church who having-died Francilio from the-senators is-substituted
 Anno igitur tertio episcopatus sui, cum dominici natalis
in-the-year therefore third of-episcopate his when of-the-Lord's nativity
 nox alma populis effulsisset, idem pontifex, priusquam ad
the-night kindly on-the-peoples had-shone the-same pontiff before to
 vigiliis discenderet, iussit sibi poculum ministrari. Adveniēns
the-vigils he-went-down ordered for-himself a-cup to-be-served coming
 autem puer, sine mora porrexit. Quo hausto, mox spiritum
moreover a-servant without delay offered which drained soon the-spirit
 fudit. Unde indubitatum est, veneno eum fuisse negatum.
he-poured-out whence undoubted it-is by-poison him to-have-been killed
 Quo decedente, Iniuriosus unus e civibus quintus decimus
who departing Injuriosus one of the-citizens the-fifth tenth
 post beatum Martinum cathedram pontificalem sortitus est.
after blessed Martin the-chair pontifical obtained has

De interitu filiorum Chlodomeris

XVIII • THE DEATHS OF CHLODOMER'S SONS

Jealous of Clotilde's love for Chlodomer's sons, Childebert and Chlothar summon the boys as if to make them kings and send her scissors and a drawn sword; in grief she says she would rather see them dead than shorn. Chlothar kills both boys, though Childebert begs for the younger, and Clotilde buries them at Saint Peter's. Chlodovald escapes to become a presbyter, and the kings divide Chlodomer's kingdom.

Dum autem Chrodichildis regina Parisius moraretur, videns
while moreover Clotilde the-queen at-Paris was-staying seeing
 Childebertus, quod mater sua filius Chlodomeris, quos supra
Childebert that mother his the-sons of-Chlodomer whom above
 memoravimus, unico affectu diligeret, invidia ductus ac
we-mentioned with-singular affection loved by-envy led and
 metuens, ne favente regina admitterentur in regno,
fearing lest favoring the-queen they-should-be-admitted into the-kingdom
 misit clam ad fratrem suum Chlothacharium regem, dicens:
sent secretly to brother his Chlothar the-king saying
 ‘Mater nostra filius fratris nostri secum retinet et vult
mother our the-sons of-brother our with-her keeps and wishes
 eos regno donari; debes velociter adesse Parisius,
them with-the-realm to-be-presented you-ought swiftly to-be-present at-Paris
 et habito communi consilio, pertractare oportet, quid de
and held a-common counsel to-deliberate it-behooves what about
 his fieri debeat, utrum incisa caesariae ut reliqua plebs
them to-be-done ought whether cut their-hair as the-rest-of the-people
 habeantur, an certe his interfectis regnum germani nostri
they-be-held or certainly them killed the-kingdom of-brother our
 inter nosmet ipsus aequalitate habita dividatur’. De quibus
among us ourselves equality held be-divided at which
 ille verbis valde gavisus, Parisius venit. Iactaverat enim
be words greatly having-rejoiced to-Paris came had-spread for
 Childebertus verbum in populo, ob hoc hos coniungi
Childebert word among the-people for this these to-be-joined
 regis, quasi parvolus [illos] elevaturus in regno. Coniuncti
kings as-if the-little-ones them about-to-raise into the-kingdom joined
 autem miserunt ad reginam, quae tunc in ipsa urbe
moreover they-sent to the-queen who then in the-very city
 morabatur, dicentes: ‘Dirige parvolus ad nos, ut sublimentur
was-staying saying send the-little-ones to us that they-may-be-raised

in regno'. Ad illa gavisā, nesciens dolum illorum, dato
into the-kingdom but she having-rejoiced not-knowing the-trick their given
 pueris esu putaque, direxit eos, dicens: 'Non me puto
to-the-boys food and-drink sent them saying not me I-think
 amisisse filium, si vos videam in eius regno substitui'.
to-have-lost my-son if you I-see in his kingdom to-be-substituted
 Qui abeuntes, adprachensi sunt statim, ac separati a
who going seized were at-once and separated from
 pueris et nutritoribus suis, custodiebantur utrique, seursum
the-servants and tutors their were-guarded each apart
 pueri et seursum hi parvoli. Tunc Childebertus atque
the-servants and apart these little-ones then Childebert and
 Chlothacharius miserunt Archadium, cui supra meminimus,
Chlothar sent Arcadius of-whom above we-made-mention
 ad reginam cum forcipe evaginatoque gladio. Qui veniens,
to the-queen with shears and-unsheathed sword who coming
 ostendit reginae utraque, dicens: 'Voluntatem tuam, o
showed to-the-queen both saying will your O
 gloriosissima regina, fili tui domini nostri expetunt, quid de
most-glorious queen sons your lords our seek what about
 pueris agendum censeas, utrum incisis crinibus eos vivere
the-boys to-be-done you-judge whether cut their-locks them to-live
 iubeas, an utrumque iugulare'. At illa exterrita nuntio
you-order or both to-slaughter but she terrified by-the-message
 et nimium felle commota, praecipue cum gladium cerneret
and excessively in-bile moved especially when the-sword she-saw
 evaginatum ac forcipem, amaritudinem praeventa, ignorans in
unsheathed and the-shears by-bitterness overcome not-knowing in
 ipso dolore quid diceret, ait simpliciter: 'Satius mihi enim
the-very grief what she-should-say says simply better to-me for
 est, si ad regnum non ereguntur, mortuos eos videre quam
it-is if to the-kingdom not they-are-raised dead them to-see than

tonsus'. At ille parum admirans dolorem eius, nec scrutans,
shorn but he little wondering-at grief her nor examining
 quid deinceps plenius pertractaret, venit celeriter, nuntians ac
what thereafter more-fully she-might-consider came quickly announcing and
 dicens: 'Favente regina opus coeptum perficite; ipsa enim
saying favoring the-queen the-work begun complete she-herself for
 vult explere consilium vestrum'. Nec mora, adpraehensum
wishes to-fulfill counsel your nor delay seized
 Chlothacharius puerum seniore brachium elesit in terra,
Chlothar the-boy elder by-the-arm dashed on the-ground
 defixumque cultrum in ascella, crudiliter interfecit. Quo
and-fixed a-knife in the-armpit cruelly killed who
 vociferante, frater eius ad pedes Childeberti prosternitur,
crying-out brother his at the-feet of-Childebert is-thrown-down
 adpraehensaque eius genua, agebat cum lacrimis: 'Succurre,
and-seized his knees he-pleaded with tears help-me
 piissime pater, ne et ego peream sicut frater meus'. Tunc
most-pious father lest also I perish as brother my then
 Childebertus, lacrimis respersa facie, ait: 'Rogo, dulcissime
Childebert with-tears sprinkled his-face says I-ask most-sweet
 frater, ut huius mihi vitam tua largitate concedas, et
brother that of-this-one to-me the-life by-your generosity you-grant and
 quae iusseris pro eius animam conferam, tantum ne
what you-shall-have-bid for his life I-will-confer only let-bim-not
 interficiatur'. At ille convitiis actum ait: 'Aut eice eum
be-killed but he with-abuse driven says either throw-out him
 a te, aut certe pro eo morieris. Tu', inquit, 'es incestatur
from you or certainly for him you-shall-die you be-says are the-instigator
 huius causae, et tam velociter de fide risillis?' Haec ille
of-this cause and so swiftly from faith you-spring-back these-things he
 audiens, repulsum a se puerum proiecit ad eum; ipse vero
bearing pushed-away from himself the-boy threw to him he but

excipiens, transfixum cultro in latere, sicut fratrem prius
receiving pierced with-the-knife in the-side as his-brother before
 fecerat, iugulavit; deinde pueros cum nutriciis peremerunt.
he-had-done slaughtered then the-servants with the-tutors they-killed
 Quibus interfectis, Chlothacharius, ascensis equitibus, abscessit,
whom killed Chlothar mounted his-horses went-away
 parvi pendens de interfectione nepotum; sed et Childeburtus
little reckoning of the-killing of-his-nephews but also Childeburt
 in suburbana concessit. Regina vero, conpositis corpusculis
to the-suburbs withdrew the-queen but laid the-little-bodies
 feretro, cum magno sallentio inmensoque luctu usque ad
on-a-bier with great chanting and-immense mourning all-the-way to
 basilicam sancti Petri prosecuta, utrumque pariter tumulavit.
the-basilica of-holy Peter having-followed both together buried
 Quorum unus decim annorum, alius vero septuennis erat.
of-whom one of-ten years the-other but seven-years-old was
 Tertium vero Chlodovaldum conprachendere non potuerunt,
the-third indeed Chlodovald to-seize not they-could
 quia per auxilium virorum fortium liberatus est. His,
because through the-help of-men strong freed he-was he
 postpositum regnum terrenum, ad Dominum transiit, et
set-aside the-kingdom earthly to the-Lord crossed-over and
 sibi manu propria capillos incidens, clericus factus
for-himself with-hand his-own his-hair cutting a-cleric made
 est, bonisque operibus insistens, presbiter ab hoc mundo
was and-to-good works applying-himself a-presbyter from this world
 migravit. Hi quoque regnum Chlodomeris inter se
departed these also the-kingdom of-Chlodomer among themselves
 aequa lance diviserunt. Chlodigildis vero regina talem seque
with-equal balance divided Clotilde indeed the-queen such herself
 exhibuit, ut ab omnibus honoraretur; assiduæ in elymosinis,
showed that by all she-was-honored constantly in almsgivings

pernocte in vigiliis, in castitate atque omni honestate
all-night in vigils in chastity and all honor
 puram se semper exhibuit; praedia ecclesiis, monasteriis vel
pure herself always she-showed estates to-churches to-monasteries or
 quibuscumque locis sanctis necessaria praevidit, larga ac
to-whatever places holy necessary she-foresaw with-generous and
 prona voluntate distribuit, ut putaretur eo tempore non
inclined will she-distributed so-that she-was-thought at-that time not
 regina, sed propria Dei ancilla ipsi sedolo deservire, quam
a-queen but his-own of-God handmaid him diligently to-serve whom
 non regnum filiorum, non ambitio saeculi nec facultas
not the-kingdom of-her-sons not the-ambition of-the-world nor wealth
 extulit ad ruinam, sed humilitas evexit ad gratiam.
raised to ruin but humility lifted to grace

De sancto Gregorio et situm Divionensis castri

XIX · SAINT GREGORY, AND THE SITE OF THE FORT OF DIJON

Bishop Gregory of Langres stays most often at Dijon, and the author describes the place: a fort with strong walls on a fertile plain, the Ouche on the south, a stream from the north that runs through it and turns mills, four gates, thirty-three towers, and walls thirty feet high and fifteen thick, with vineyards on the western hills. Why it is not called a city he does not know; the ancients say Aurelian built it.

Erat enim tunc et beatus Gregorius apud urbem Lingonicam
there-was for then also blessed Gregory at the-city of-Langres
 magnus Dei sacerdos, signis et virtutibus clarus. Sed quia
a-great of-God priest in-signs and powers famous but since
 huius pontificis meminimus, gratum arbitratus sum, ut
of-this pontiff we-have-made-mention pleasing judged I-have that
 situm loci Divionensis, in quo maxime erat assiduus,
the-site of-the-place of-Dijon in which especially he-was assiduous

huic inseram lectione. Est autem castrum firmissimis muris
to-this I-should-insert reading it-is moreover a-fort with-most-strong walls
 in media planitiae et satis iocunda compositum, terras
in the-middle-of a-plain and quite pleasant built its-lands
 valde fertiles atque fecundas, ita ut, arvis semel scissis
very fertile and fruitful so that the-fields once broken
 vomere, semina iaceantur et magna fructuum opulentia
by-the-plowshare the-seeds are-thrown and a-great of-fruits abundance
 subsequatur. A meridie habet Oscarum fluvium piscibus valde
follows on the-south it-has the-Ouche river with-fish very
 praedivitem, ab aquilone vero alius fluviolus venit, qui per
rich on the-north indeed another little-river comes which through
 portam ingrediens ac sub pontem decurrens, per aliam
the-gate entering and under the-bridge running-down through another
 rursum portam egreditur, totum monitionis locum placida
again gate goes-out the-whole of-the-fortification place with-calm
 unda circumfluens, ante portam autem molinas mira
wave flowing-round before the-gate moreover mills with-wondrous
 velocitate divertit. Quattuor portae a quattuor plagis
speed it-turns four gates toward the-four regions
 mundi sunt positae, totumque aedificium triginta tres torres
of-the-world are placed and-the-whole building thirty three towers
 exornant, murus vero illius de quadris lapidibus usque in
adorn the-wall indeed its of squared stones all-the-way to
 viginti pedes desuper a minuto lapide aedificatum habetur,
twenty feet above of small stone built is-held
 habens in altum pedes triginta, in lato pedes quindecim.
having in height feet thirty in breadth feet fifteen
 Qui cur non civitas dicta sit, ignoro. Habet enim in
which why not a-city called it-is I-do-not-know it-has for in
 circuitu praetiosus fontes; a parte autem occidentes montes
the-circuit precious springs on the-side moreover of-the-west hills

sunt uberrimi viniisque repleti, qui tam nobile incolis
are most-fertile and-with-vines filled which so noble for-the-inhabitants
 falernum porregunt, ut respuant Scalonum. Nam veteres
a-Falernian offer that they-scorn the-Ascalonian for the-ancients
 ferunt ab Auriliano hoc imperatore fuisse aedificatum.
report by Aurelian this the-emperor to-have-been built

Quod Theudobertus Visigardem disposavit

XX · THEUDEBERT IS BETROTHED TO WISIGARD

Theuderic betroths his son Theudebert to Wisigard, the daughter of a certain king.

Theudoricus autem filio suo Theudoberto Wisigardem,
Theuderic moreover for-son his Theudebert Wisigard
 cuiusdam regis filiam, disposaverat.
of-a-certain king the-daughter had-betrothed

Quod Theudobertus in Provincia abiit

XXI · THEUDEBERT GOES TO PROvence

The Goths have retaken much of what Clovis won. Theuderic sends Theudebert and Chlothar sends his son Gunthar to recover it, but Gunthar turns back at Rodez. Theudebert takes the fort of Dio and threatens Cabrières with fire and captivity unless it submits.

Gothi vero cum post Chlodovechi mortem multa de id
the-Goths indeed when after Clovis's death many of it
 quae ille adquesierat pervasissent, Theudoricus Theudobertum,
which he had-acquired had-seized Theuderic Theudebert

Chlothacharius vero Guntharium, seniore filium suum, ad
Chlothar but Gunthar the-elder son his for
 haec requirenda transmittunt. Sed Gunthecharius usque
these-things to-be-recovered send but Gunthar up-to
 Rutinus accedens, nescio qua faciente causa, regressus
Rodez approaching I-know-not what making cause returned
 est; Theudobertus vero usque ad Biterrensim civitatem
has Theudebert but all-the-way to Béziers the-city
 abiens, Dehas castrum obtinuit atque in praedam deripuit.
going Dio the-fort obtained and in plunder plundered
 Deinde [ad] alium castrum nomine Caprariam legatus mittit,
then to another fort by-name Cabrières envoys sends
 dicens, nisi se ille subdant, omne loco illud incendio
saying unless themselves they submit all place that by-fire
 concremandum, eosque qui ibidem resedent captivandus.
to-be-burned and-those who there dwell to-be-made-captive

Quod postea Deoteriam accepit

XXII • HE TAKES DEUTERIA

Deuteria, a capable and wise matron whose husband has withdrawn to Béziers, sends to Theudebert to surrender Cabrières. He enters in peace, harms no one, and, taken with her beauty, takes her to his bed.

Erat autem ibidem tunc matrona Deoteria nomine utilis valde
there-was moreover there then a-matron Deuteria by-name capable very
 atque sapiens, cuius vir apud Biterris urbem concesserat.
and wise whose husband at Béziers the-city had-withdrawn
 Quae misit nuntius ad regem, dicens: 'Nullus tibi, domne
who sent messengers to the-king saying no-one you O-lord

piissime, resistere potest. Cognuscemus dominum nostrum;
most-pious to-resist can we-shall-recognize lord our
 veni et quod bene placitum fuerit in oculis tuis facito'.
come and what well pleasing shall-have-been in eyes your do
 Theudobertus autem ad castrum veniens, cum pace ingressus
Theudebert moreover to the-fort coming with peace entered
 est, subditumque sibi cernens populum, nihil inibi male
has and-subjected to-himself seeing the-people nothing there badly
 gessit. Deuteria vero ad occursum eius venit; at ille speciosam
did Deuteria indeed to the-meeting his came but he beautiful
 eam cernens, amore eius capitur, suoque eam copulavit stratu.
her seeing with-love her is-taken and-to-his her joined bed

De interitu Sigivaldo

XXIII · THE DEATH OF SIGIVALD

Theuderic kills his kinsman Sigivald and writes to Theudebert to kill Sigivald's son, but Theudebert, his godfather, shows him the letter and tells him to flee, and he escapes to Italy. Told that his father is dying, Theudebert hurries home, leaving Deuteria at Clermont. Theuderic dies in the twenty-third year of his reign, and Theudebert's leudes defend his kingdom against his uncles. He then sends for Deuteria and marries her.

In illis diebus Theudoricus parentem suum Sigivaldum
in those days Theuderic kinsman his Sigivald
 occidit gladio, mittens occulte ad Theudobertum, ut et
killed with-the-sword sending secretly to Theudebert that also
 ille Sigivaldum, filium eius, neci daret, quem tunc secum
he Sigivald son his to-death should-give whom then with-him
 habebat. Sed quia eum de sacro fonte exciperat, perdere
he-had but since him from the-sacred font he-had-received to-destroy

noluit. Litteras vero, quas ei pater transmiserat,
he-was-unwilling the-letters indeed which to-him his-father had-sent
 ipsi ad legendum dedit, dicens: 'Fuge hinc, quia patris mei
to-him for reading he-gave saying flee hence because of-father my
 praeceptum accipi, ut te interficiam; si vero ille defunctus
the-command I-have-received that you I-should-kill if but he dead
 fuerit, et me regnare audieris, tunc securus ad
shall-have-been and me to-reign you-shall-have-heard then secure to
 me reverteris'. Quod audiens, gratias agens et vale dicens,
me you-shall-return which bearing thanks giving and farewell saying
 abscessit. Arelatensim enim tunc urbem Gothi pervaserant,
he-went-away Arles for then the-city the-Goths had-seized
 de qua Theudobertus obsedes retenebat; ad eam Sigivaldus
from which Theudebert hostages held to it Sigivald
 confugit. Sed parum se ibidem cernens esse munitum,
fled but little himself there seeing to-be fortified
 Latium petiit, ibique et latuit. Dum haec agerentur,
Latium he-sought and-there also hid while these-things were-done
 nuntiatur Theodoberto, patrem suum graviter egrotare, et
it-is-announced to-Theudebert that-father his gravely was-sick and
 ad quem nisi velocius properaret, ut eum inveniret vivum,
to whom unless more-swiftly he-hastened so-that him he-might-find alive
 a patris suis excluderetur et ultra illuc non rediret.
by uncles his he-would-be-shut-out and further thither not he-would-return
 At ille haec audiens, cuncta postposita, illuc dirigit,
but he these-things hearing all-things set-aside thither directs-himself
 Deoteria cum filia sua Arverno relictam. Cumque abissit,
Deuteria with daughter her at-Clermont left and-when he-had-gone
 Theudoricus non post multos dies obiit vicinsimo tertio regni
Theuderic not after many days died in-the-twentieth third of-reign
 sui anno. Consurgentes autem Childebertus et Chlothacharius
his year rising moreover Childebert and Chlothar

contra Theudobertum, regnum eius auferre voluerunt, sed
 against Theudebert kingdom his to-take wished but
 ille muneribus placatis a leodibus suis defensatus est et
 he with-gifts placated by leudes his defended was and
 in regnum stabilitus. Mittens postea Arvernum, Deoteriam
 in the-kingdom established sending afterward to-Clermont Deuteria
 exinde arcessivit eamque sibi in matrimonio sociavit.
 thence he-summoned and-her to-himself in marriage joined

Quod Childebertus Theudoberto muneravit

XXIV · CHILDEBERT'S GIFTS TO THEUDEBERT

Unable to defeat him, Childebert invites Theudebert, says he has no sons and will treat him as one, and gives him three pairs of everything fit for a king. Sigivald's son returns from Italy, and Theudebert gives him a third of the gifts and restores his father's goods.

Videns autem Childebertus, quod ei praevalere non
 seeing moreover Childebert that over-him to-prevail not
 potuit, legationem ad eum misit et ad se venire praecepit,
 he-could an-embassy to him sent and to himself to-come ordered
 dicens: 'Filios, non habeo, te tamquam filium habere
 saying sons not I-have you as a-son to-have
 desidero'. Quo veniente, tantis eum muneribus ditavit, ut
 I-desire who coming with-such him gifts he-enriched that
 ab omnibus miraretur. Nam de rebus bonis, tam de
 by all he-was-wondered-at for of goods fine both of
 armis quam de vestibis vel reliquis ornamentis, quod regem
 arms and of garments and other ornaments which a-king
 habere decet, terna ei paria condonavit, similiter et de
 to-have befits three to-him pairs he-gave likewise also of

equitibus atque catinis. Haec audiens Sigivaldus, quod
horses and platters these-things bearing Sigivald that
 scilicet Theudobertus regnum patris obtenuisset, ad eum
namely Theudebert the-kingdom of-bis-father had-obtained to him
 de Italia rediit. Quem ille gaudens ac deosculans, tertiam
from Italy returned whom he rejoicing and kissing a-third
 partem ei de muneribus, quae a patruo acceperat, est
part to-him of the-gifts which from his-uncle he-had-received has
 largitus; et omnia, quae in fisco suo pater [suus] posuerat
bestowed and all-things which into fisc his father his had-placed
 de rebus Sigivaldi, patri eius, ipsi reddi praecipit.
of the-goods of-Sigivald the-father his to-him to-be-given-back ordered

De bonitate Theudoberti

XXV · THE GOODNESS OF THEUDEBERT

Established in his kingdom, Theudebert rules justly, honors bishops, enriches churches, relieves the poor, and remits the tribute paid to the fisc by the churches of Auvergne.

At ille in regno firmatus, magnum se atque in omni
but he in the-kingdom confirmed great himself and in all
 bonitate praecipuum reddidit. Erat enim regnum cum iustitia
goodness outstanding rendered he-was for the-kingdom with justice
 regens, sacerdotes venerans, ecclesias munerans, pauperes
ruling priests venerating churches enriching the-poor
 relevans et multa multis beneficia pia ac dulcissima
relieving and many to-many benefits with-pious and most-sweet

accommodans voluntate. Omne tributo, quod in fisco suo ab
bestowing will all tribute which into fisc his from
 ecclesiis in Arvernum sitis reddebebatur, clementer indulsit.
the-churches in Auvergne situated was-paid graciously he-remitted

De interitu filiae Deoteriae

XXVI · THE DEATH OF DEUTERIA'S DAUGHTER

Fearing that the king will desire her grown daughter, Deuteria has her driven off a bridge in a litter drawn by untamed oxen, and she dies in the river at Verdun.

Deuteria vero cernens filiam suam valde adultam esse,
Deuteria indeed seeing daughter her very grown-up to-be
 timens, ne eam concupiscens rex sibi adsumeret, in
fearing lest her desiring the-king for-himself should-take in
 basterna posita, indomitis bubus coniunctis, eam de ponte
a-litter placed untamed oxen yoked her from a-bridge
 praecipitavit; quae in ipso flumine spiritum reddidit. Hoc
threw-headlong who in the-very river the-spirit gave-up this
 apud Viridunum civitatem actum est.
at Verdun the-city done was

Quod Theudobertus Visigardem accepit

XXVII · THEUDEBERT MARRIES WISIGARD

After seven years the Franks are scandalized that Theudebert keeps Deuteria and abandons his betrothed. He leaves Deuteria, by whom he has a little son, Theudebald, and marries Wisigard; when she dies soon after he takes another wife, but he never takes Deuteria back.

Cum iam septimus annus esset, quod Wisigardem disponsatam
when already the-seventh year was that Wisigard betrothed
haberet, et eam propter Deuteriam accipere nollet,
he-had and her on-account-of Deuteria to-receive he-was-unwilling
cuniuncti Franci contra eum valde scandalizabantur, quare
joined the-Franks against him greatly were-scandalized because
sponsam suam relinqueret. Tunc commotus, relictā Deuteria,
bride his he-abandoned then moved left Deuteria
de qua parvulum filium habebat Theodobaldum nomine,
from whom a-little son he-had Theudebald by-name
Wisigardem duxit uxorem. Quam nec multo tempore
Wisigard he-married as-wife whom not for-long time
habens, defuncta illa, aliam accepit. Verum tamen Deuteriam
having having-died she another he-took but yet Deuteria
ultra non habuit.
further not he-had

Quod Childebertus cum Theudoberto
contra Chlothacharium abiit

XXVIII · CHILDEBERT AND THEUDEBERT AGAINST CHLOTHAR

Childebert and Theudebert march against Chlothar, who takes refuge in a forest behind felled trees, while Clotilde prays all night at Martin's tomb against civil war. In the morning a storm of hail and lightning strikes only the besiegers, scattering their tents and horses; not a drop falls on Chlothar. They make peace, and Gregory credits Martin's power, won by the queen.

Childebertus autem et Theodobertus commoventes exercitum,
Childebert moreover and Theudebert moving an-army
contra Chlothacharium ire disponunt. Ille autem audiens,
against Chlothar to-go plan he moreover bearing
aestimans, se horum exercitum non sustenire, in
thinking himself of-these the-army not to-withstand into
silva confugit et concides magnas in silvas illas fecit,
a-forest fled and felled-trees great in woods those made
totamque spem suam in Dei pietatem transfundens. Sed
and-all hope his into of-God the-mercy pouring but
et Chlodechildis regina haec audiens, beati Martini
also Clotilde the-queen these-things hearing of-blessed Martin
sepulchrum adiit, ibique in oratione prosternitur et tota
the-sepulcher approached and-there in prayer is-prostrated and the-whole
nocte vigilat, orans, ne inter filios suos bellum civile
night keeps-vigil praying that-not among sons her war civil
consurgeret. Cumque hi venientes cum exercitibus suis eum
should-arise and-when these coming with armies their him
obsederent, tractantes illum die sequenti interficere, mane
besieged planning him on-day following to-kill morning
facto, in loco, quo erant congregati, orta tempestas tentoria
made in the-place where they-were gathered arisen a-storm the-tents

dissicit, res diripit et cuncta subvertit; inmixtaque fulgora
scatters the-goods plunders and all overturns and-mingled lightnings
 cum tonitruis ac lapidibus super eos descendunt. Ipse
with thunders and stones upon them come-down they-themselves
 quoque super infectam grandine humum in facie proruunt et
also upon covered with-bail ground on face fall and
 a lapidibus decedentibus graviter verberantur — nullum enim
by the-stones falling heavily are-beaten no for
 eis tegumen remanserat nisi parmae tantum—, hoc maxime
for-them covering had-remained except shields only this especially
 metuentes, ne ab ignibus caelestibus cremarentur. Sed et
fearing lest by fires heavenly they-be-burned but also
 equites eorum ita dispersi sunt, ut vix in vicinismo quoque
the-horses their so scattered were that scarcely in the-twentieth even
 repperirentur stadio; multi enim ex eis prorsus non sunt
they-were-found stade many for of them at-all not were
 inventi. Tunc illi a lapidibus, ut diximus, caesi et humo
found then they by the-stones as we-have-said beaten and on-the-ground
 prostrati, paenitentiam agebant ac veniam praecabantur Deo,
prostrated penance did and pardon prayed from-God
 quod ista contra sanguinem suum agere voluissent. Super
that these-things against blood their to-do they-bad-wished upon
 Chlothacharium vero neque una quidem gutta pluviae decedit,
Chlothar indeed not one even drop of-rain fell
 aut aliquis sonitus tonitruui est auditus, sed nec anilitum
or any sound of-thunder was heard but not the-breath
 ullius venti in illo loco sinserunt. Hi quoque mittentes
of-any wind in that place did-they-feel they also sending
 nuntius ad eum, pacem et concordiam petierunt. Qua data,
messengers to him peace and concord sought which given

ad propria sunt regressi. Quod nullus ambigat, hanc per
 to their-own they-have returned which let-no-one doubt this through
 obtentum reginae beati Martini fuisse virtutem.
 the-intercession of-the-queen of-blessed Martin to-have-been the-power

Quod Childebertus et Chlothacharius in Hispaniis abierunt

XXIX · CHILDEBERT AND CHLOTHAR GO TO SPAIN

Childebert and Chlothar besiege Saragossa. The people fast in sackcloth and carry the tunic of Saint Vincent around the walls singing, the women following in black. Learning from a captured peasant what the procession is, the kings withdraw in fear, but return to Gaul with much of Spain and great spoil.

Post Childebertus rex in Hispaniam abiit. Qui ingressus
 afterward Childebert the-king into Spain went who having-entered
 cum Chlothachario, Caesaraugustanam civitatem cum exercitu
 with Chlothar Saragossa the-city with the-army
 vallant atque obsedent. At ille in tanta humilitate ad Deum
 surround and besiege but they in such humility to God
 conversi sunt, ut induti ciliciis, abstinentia cibis et poculis,
 turned were that clothed in-hair-shirts with-abstinence from-foods and drinks
 cum tunica beati Vincenti martiris muros civitatis psallendo
 with the-tunic of-blessed Vincent the-martyr the-walls of-the-city chanting
 circuirent; mulieres quoque amictae nigris palleis, dissoluta
 they-went-round the-women also wrapped in-black cloaks loosened
 caesariae, superposito cinere, ut eas putares virorum
 their-hair placed-on ashes so-that them you-would-think of-men
 funeribus deservire, plangendo sequebantur. Et ita totam spem
 at-funerals to-be-serving lamenting followed and so all hope
 locus ille ad Domini misericordiam rettulit, ut diceretur
 the-place that to of-the-Lord the-mercy referred that it-was-said

ibidem Ninivitarum ieiunium caelebrari, nec aestimaretur
there of-the-Ninevites the-fast to-be-celebrated nor was-it-thought
 aliud posse fieri, nisi eorum praecibus divina misericordia
other-thing could happen except of-them by-the-prayers the-divine mercy
 flectiretur. Hii autem qui obsidebant, nescientes quid obsessi
should-be-bent these moreover who besieged not-knowing what the-besieged
 agerent, cum viderent sic murum circuire, putabant, eos
were-doing when they-saw thus the-wall go-round thought them
 aliquid agere malefitii. Tunc adprahensum unum de civitate
something to-do of-sorcery then seized one from the-city
 rusticum, ipse interrogant, quid hoc esset quod agerent.
peasant him ask what this was which they-were-doing
 Qui ait: 'Tonicam beati Vincenti deportant et cum ipsa, ut
who says the-tunic of-blessed Vincent they-carry-about and with it that
 eis Dominus misereatur, exorant'. Quod illi timentes, se
on-them the-Lord may-have-mercy they-pray which they fearing themselves
 ab ea civitate removerunt. Tamen adquisitam maximam
from that city removed yet acquired a-very-great
 Hispaniae partem, cum magnis spoliis in Galliis redierunt.
of-Spain part with great spoils into the-Gauls they-returned

De regibus Hispanorum

XXX • THE KINGS OF SPAIN

After Amalaric, Theudis is made king of Spain. When he is killed, the Goths raise Theudegisel, whom enemies stab at supper when the candles suddenly go out, and Agila succeeds him. The Goths have adopted the detestable custom of killing kings they dislike and choosing whom they please.

Post Amalaricum vero Theuda rex ordinatus est in Hispaniis.

after Amalaric indeed Theudis king ordained was in the-Spains
 Quem interfectum, Theudegisilum levaverunt regem. His dum
 whom killed Theudegisel they-raised as-king he while
 ad caenam cum amicis suis aepularet et esset valde laetus,
 at supper with friends his feasted and was very merry
 caereis subito extinctis, in recubitu ab inimicis gladio
 the-candles suddenly extinguished on the-couch by enemies by-the-sword
 percussus, interiit. Post quem Agila regnum accepit. Sumpserant
 struck perished after whom Agila the-kingdom received had-adopted
 enim Gothi hanc detestabilem consuetudinem, ut, si quis
 for the-Goths this detestable custom that if any
 eis de regibus non placuisset, gladio eum adpeterent,
 to-them of the-kings not had-pleased with-the-sword him they-should-attack
 et qui libuisset animo, hunc sibi statuerunt regem.
 and whoever had-pleased their-mind him for-themselves they-established as-king

De filia Theudorici regis Italici

XXXI • THE DAUGHTER OF THE ITALIAN KING THEODERIC

Theoderic's daughter marries her slave Traguila and flees with him, and her mother's army kills him and brings her home. She then poisons the Arian communion chalice her mother is to drink from, and her mother dies. Theodabad, made king by the Italians, has her shut in an overheated bath, where she dies. Childebert, Chlothar, and Theudebert extract fifty thousand gold pieces from him; Childebert and Theudebert keep it, and Chlothar takes more from Chlodomer's treasure.

Et quia Theudoricus Italiae Chlodovechi regis sororem in

and since Theoderic of-Italy of-Clovis the-king the-sister in
 matrimonio habuit, mortuus parvolam filiam cum uxore
 marriage had dead a-little daughter with his-wife

reliquit. Hic autem cum adulta facta esset, per levitatem
he-left she moreover when grown made she-was through the-levity
 animi sui, relicto matris consilio, quae ei regis filium
of-mind her left of-her-mother the-counsel who for-her of-a-king a-son
 providebat, servum suum Traguilanem nomine accepit et cum
was-providing slave her Traguila by-name took and with
 eum ad civitatem, qua defensare possit, aufugit. Cumque
him to a-city where to-defend-herself she-could fled and-when
 mater eius contra eam valde frenderet peteretque ab ea, ne
mother her against her greatly raged and-asked of her that-not
 humiliaret diutius nobile genus, sed, demisso servo, similem
she-should-humble longer the-noble race but dismissed the-slave one-like
 sibi de genere regio, quem mater providerat, deberet
to-herself of race royal whom her-mother had-provided she-should
 accipere, nullatenus voluit adquiescere. Tunc mater eius
to-take in-no-way she-was-willing to-comply then mother her
 contra eam frendens, exercitum commovit. At illi venientes
against her raging an-army moved but they coming
 super eos, Traguilanem interfecerunt gladio, ipsam quoque
upon them Traguila killed by-the-sword her also
 caedentes, in domo matris duxerunt. Erant autem sub
beating into the-house of-her-mother they-led there-were moreover under
 Arriana secta viventes, et quia consuetudo eorum est, ut
the-Arian sect living and because the-custom their is that
 ad altarium venientes de alio calice reges accedant et
to the-altar coming from one calice the-kings approach and
 ex alio populus minor, veninum in calice illo posuit, de
from another the-people lesser poison into calice that she-put from
 quo mater cumcommunicatura erat. Quod illa hausto, protinus
which her-mother about-to-communicate was which she drained at-once
 mortua est. Non enim dubium est, tale maleficium esse
dead was not for doubtful is such sorcery to-be

de parte diabuli. Quid contra haec miseri heretici
from the-side of-the-devil what against these-things the-wretched heretics
 respondebunt, ut in sanctam eorum locum habeat inimicus?
will-answer that in the-holy-thing their place has the-enemy
 Nos vero Trinitate in una aequalitate pariter et omnipotentia
we but the-Trinity in one equality together and omnipotence
 confitentes, etiam si mortiferum bibamus, in nomine Patres
confessing even if a-deadly-thing we-drink in the-name of-the-Father
 et Filii et Spiritus sancti, veri atque incorruptibilis Dei,
and of-the-Son and of-the-Spirit holy true and incorruptible God
 nihil nos nocebit. Indignantes autem Itali contra hanc
in-nothing us it-will-harm indignant moreover the-Italians against this
 mulierem, Theodadum regem Tusciae invitantes, super se
woman Theodabad king of-Tuscany inviting over themselves
 regem statuunt. Hic vero cum dedicisset, quae meretrix
as-king establish he but when he-had-learned what harlot
 ista commiserat, qualiter propter servum, quem acceperat,
that had-committed how on-account-of the-slave whom she-had-taken
 in matrem extiterit parricida, succensum vehementer
against her-mother she-had-stood-forth a-parricide heated violently
 balneum, eam in eodem cum una puella includi praecepit.
a-bath her in the-same with one maid to-be-shut-in ordered
 Quae nec mora inter arduos vapores ingressa, in pavimento
who not delay amid the-high vapors having-entered on the-pavement
 conruens, mortua atque consumpta est. Quod cognuscentes hi
falling dead and consumed was which learning these
 regis Childebertus et Chlothacharius, consubrini eius, necnon
kings Childebert and Chlothar cousins her and
 et Theudobertus, quod scilicet tam turpi fuerit interfecta
also Theudebert that namely so foul she-had-been killed
 supplicio, ad Theodadum legationem dirigunt, exprobrantes
by-a-punishment to Theodabad an-embassy direct reproaching

de morte eius atque dicentes: 'Si haec quae egisti
about the-death her and saying if these-things which you-have-done
 nobiscum non composueris, regnum tuum auferimus et
with-us not you-shall-have-settled the-kingdom your we-take-away and
 simile te poena dampnabimus'. Tunc ille timens, quinquagina
with-like you penalty we-shall-condemn then he fearing fifty
 eis milia aureorum transmisit. Childeburtus autem, ut erat
to-them thousand of-gold-pieces sent Childeburt moreover as he-was
 semper contra Chlothacharium regem invidus atque versutus,
always against Chlothar the-king envious and crafty
 cum Theudoberto, nepote suo, coniunctus, divisum inter
with Theudebert nephew his joined divided among
 se hoc aurum, nihil exinde dare regi Chlothachario
themselves this gold nothing thereof to-give to-the-king Chlothar
 voluerunt. At ille super thesauros Chlodomeris adgressus,
wished but he upon the-treasures of-Chlodomer having-set-upon
 multum illis amplius, quam hi fraudaverant, abstulit.
much from-them more than they had-defrauded carried-off

Quod Theudobertus in Italiam abiit

XXXII • THEUDEBERT GOES TO ITALY

Theudebert takes much in Italy, but fever thins his army and he returns with spoil. His general Buccelin defeats Belisarius many times, and the emperor replaces Belisarius with Narses, whom Buccelin also fights. Buccelin extends Frankish rule to the sea and occupies Sicily, sending tribute and treasure to Theudebert.

Theudobertus vero in Italia abiit et exinde multum adquisiuit.

Theudebert but into Italy went and thence much acquired
 Sed quia loca illa, ut fertur, morbida sunt, exercitus eius in
but since places those as is-said unhealthy are army his in

diversis febribus corruens vexabatur; multi enim ex his in illis
various fevers collapsing was-vexed many for of them in those
 locis mortui sunt. Quod videns Theudobertus, ex ea reversus
places dead were which seeing Theudebert from it returned
 est, multa secum expolia ipse vel sui deferentes. Dicitur
has many with-him spoils he-himself and his-men carrying it-is-said
 tamen tunc temporis usque Ticinum accessisse civitatem,
yet at-that time up-to Pavia to-have-approached the-city
 in qua Buccelenum rursum dirixit. Qui, minorem illam
into which Buccelin again he-directed who lesser that
 Italiam captam atque in ditionibus regis antedicti redactam,
Italy taken and into the-domain of-the-king aforesaid reduced
 maiorem petiit; in qua contra Belsuarium multis vicibus
the-greater sought in which against Belisarius on-many occasions
 pugnans, victuriam obtenuit. Cumque imperator vidisset,
fighting victory he-obtained and-when the-emperor had-seen
 quod Belsuarus crebrius vinceretur, amoto eo, Narsitem in
that Belisarius more-often was-defeated removed him Narses in
 eius loco statuit; Belsuarium vero comitem stabuli quasi
his place he-set Belisarius indeed as-count of-the-stable as-if
 pro humilitate, quod prius fuerat, posuit. Buccelenus vero
for humiliation which before he-had-been he-placed Buccelin indeed
 contra Narsitem magna certamina gessit. Captam omnem
against Narses great battles waged taken all
 Italiam, usque in mare terminum dilatavit; thesauros vero
Italy all-the-way into the-sea the-boundary he-extended treasures indeed
 magnus ad Theudobertum de Italia dirixit. Quod cum
great to Theudebert from Italy he-directed which when
 Narsis imperatori posuisset in notitiam, imperatur, conductis
Narses to-the-emperor had-placed into knowledge the-emperor hired
 praetio gentibus, Narsiti solatium mittit, confligensque postea,
for-a-price nations to-Narses aid sends and-clashing afterward

victus abscessit. Deinceps vero Buccelenus Siciliam occupavit;
 defeated he-departed thereafter indeed Buccelin Sicily occupied
 de qua etiam tributa exigens, regi transmisit. Magna
 from which also tributes exacting to-the-king he-sent great
 enim ei felicitas in his conditionibus fuit.
 for for-him good-fortune in these conditions was

De Asteriolo et Secundino

XXXIII • ASTERIOLOUS AND SECUNDINUS

Asteriolus and Secundinus, learned men of the court, quarrel and come to blows. The king gives Asteriolus into Secundinus's power; Queen Wisigard restores him, but after her death Secundinus kills him. When Asteriolus's son grows up to avenge him, Secundinus, fleeing from estate to estate, poisons himself.

Asteriolus tunc et Secundinus magni cum rege habebantur;
 Asteriolus then and Secundinus great with the-king were-held
 erat autem uterque sapiens et retoricis inbutus litteris. Sed
 was moreover each wise and in-rhetorical instructed letters but
 Secundinus plerumque [in] legationem imperatori a rege
 Secundinus often on an-embassy to-the-emperor by the-king
 missus intulit, et ob hoc iactantiam sumpserat ac nonnulla
 sent went and for this boastfulness had-assumed and some-things
 contra rationem exercebat. Qua de causa factum est, ut
 against reason he-practiced which for reason done it-was that
 inter illum atque Asteriolum lis saeva consurgeret, quae
 between him and Asteriolus a-quarrel savage should-arise which
 usque ad hoc proficit, ut, oblitis verborum obiectionibus,
 all-the-way to this advanced that forgetting of-words the-reproaches
 propriis se manibus verberarent. Cumque haec per
 with-their-own themselves hands they-beat and-when these-things by

regem pacificata fuissent, et Secundinus adhuc de sua
the-king pacified had-been and Secundinus still from his
 caede tumeret, nata est inter eos rursum intentio; et rex
beating swelled born was between them again contention and the-king
 suscipiens Secundini causam, Asteriolum in eius potestatem
taking-up of-Secundinus the-cause Asteriolus into his power
 dedit. Qui valde humilitatus est et ab honore depositus; sed
gave who greatly humiliated was and from his-honor deposed but
 per Wisigardem reginam iterum est restitutus. Mortua autem
through Wisigard the-queen again was restored dead moreover
 illa, consurgens iterum Secundinus, eum interfecit. Nam hic
she rising again Secundinus him killed for this-one
 moriens filium dereliquit. Qui cum crevisset et esset adultus,
dying a-son left who when he-had-grown and was grown-up
 coepit patris sui velle iniuriam vindicare. Tunc Secundinus
began of-father his to-wish the-injury to-avenge then Secundinus
 timore perterritus, dum de villa in villam ante eum fugiret,
with-fear terrified while from estate into estate before him he-fled
 cum se iam videret eo imminente non posse evadere, ne in
when himself now he-saw he pressing not to-be-able to-escape lest into
 manus inimici conruerit, venino se, ut dicitur, interfecit.
the-hands of-the-enemy he-should-fall with-poison himself as it-is-said killed

De munere Theudoberti circa Viridunensis cives

XXXIV · THEUDEBERT'S GIFT TO THE CITIZENS OF VERDUN

Desideratus, bishop of Verdun, whose own goods Theuderic took, asks Theudebert for a loan to relieve his poor citizens, promising repayment with interest. Theudebert lends seven thousand gold pieces; the citizens grow rich in trade, and when the bishop offers repayment the king refuses it, content that the poor were relieved.

Desideratus [autem] Viridunensis episcopus, cui Theudoricus
Desideratus moreover of-Verdun bishop to-whom Theuderic
rex multas inrogavit iniurias, cum post multa exitia, damna
the-king many inflicted injuries when after many ruinations losses
atque erumnas ad libertatem propriam, Domino iubente,
and hardships to freedom his-own the-Lord commanding
redisset et episcopatum, ut diximus, apud Viridunensem
he-had-returned and the-episcopate as we-have-said at Verdun
urbem potiretur, videns habitatoris eius valde pauperes
the-city held seeing the-inhabitants its very poor
atque destitutus, dolebat super eos; et cum ipse per
and destitute grieved over them and since he-himself through
Theudoricum de rebus suis remansisset extraneus nec haberet
Theuderic of goods his had-remained a-stranger nor had
de proprio, qualiter eos consolaretur, bonitatem et clementiam
of his-own how them he-might-console the-goodness and clemency
circa omnes Theudoberti regis cernens, misit ad eum
toward all of-Theudebert the-king seeing sent to him
legationem, dicens: 'Fama bonitatis tuae in universam terram
an-embassy saying the-fame of-goodness your into the-whole earth
vulgatur, cum tanta sit tua largitas, ut etiam non petentibus
is-spread since so-great is your generosity that even not to-those-asking
opem praestis. Rogo, si pietas tua habet alequid de pecunia,
help you-offer I-ask if mercy your has any of money

nobis commodis, qua cives nostros relevare valeamus;
to-us you-lend by-which citizens our to-relieve we-may-be-able
 cumque hi negotium exercentes responsum in civitate nostra,
and-when they business conducting a-response in city our
 sicut reliquae habent, praestiterint, pecuniam tuam cum usuris
as the-others have shall-have-provided money your with interest
 legitimis reddimus'. Tunc ille pietate commotus, septem ei
lawful we-will-return then he by-mercy moved seven to-him
 milia aureorum praeiit, qua ille accipiens per cives suos
thousand of-gold-pieces provided which he receiving among citizens his
 erogavit. At illi negotia exercentes divites per hoc effecti
distributed but they business conducting rich through this made
 sunt et usque hodie magni habentur. Cumque antedictus
were and up-to today great are-held and-when the-aforesaid
 episcopus debitam pecuniam obtulisset regi, respondit
bishop the-owed money had-offered to-the-king answered
 rex: 'Non habeo necessarium hoc recipere; illud mihi
the-king not I-have necessity this to-receive that to-me
 sufficit, si dispensatione tua pauperes, qui opprimebantur
suffices if by-the-administration your the-poor who were-oppressed
 inopia, per tuam suggestionem vel per meam largitatem
by-want through your suggestion and through my generosity
 sunt relevati'. Et nihil exigens, antedictus cives divites fecit.
are relieved and nothing exacting the-aforesaid citizens rich he-made

De interitu Sirivaldi

XXXV · THE DEATH OF SIRIVALD

After Desideratus's death, his son Syagrius avenges the wrongs Sirivald had done his father before Theuderic. Coming at dawn in fog to Sirivald's estate at Fleurey, his men kill a friend by mistake, then return, break through the wall of the room where Sirivald sleeps, and kill him.

Defuncto autem apud urbem supradictam memoratum
having-died moreover at the-city above-said the-mentioned
antestitem, Agiricus quidam e civibus in eius est
prelate Agiricus a-certain-one of the-citizens into his was
cathedram subrogatus. Siacrius autem, filius eius, reminiscens
chair substituted Syagrius moreover son his remembering
iniuriam patris, qualiter a Sirivaldo ad regem Theudoricum
the-injury of-his-father how by Sirivald to the-king Theuderic
incusatus, non solum spoliatus, verum etiam suppliciis adfectus
accused not only despoiled but also with-tortures afflicted
fuisset, oppraessum cum armata manu Sirivaldum taliter
he-had-been overpowered with an-armed band Sirivald thus
interfecit. Mane facto, cum nebula esset condensa et vix,
killed morning made when the-fog was thick and scarcely
adhuc disrumpentibus tenebris, alequid quis possit discernere,
yet breaking the-darkness anything anyone could to-discern
venit ad villam eius in Divionensi territorio cui nomen est
he-came to the-estate his in the-Dijon territory to-which the-name is
Floriacum; egressoque domo uno amicorum, putantes,
Fleurey and-having-gone-out from-the-house one of-his-friends thinking
ipsum Sirivaldum esse, interfecerunt eum, et revertentibus,
him-himself Sirivald to-be they-killed him and to-those-returning
quasi victuriam obtenuissent de inimico, indicat eis unus ex
as-if victory they-had-obtained over the-enemy points-out to-them one of

familia, non eos dominum interfecisse, sed subditum. At illi
the-household not them the-master to-have-killed but a-subordinate but they
 regressi, requirentes eum, cellulam, in qua dormire solitus
having-returned seeking him the-little-room in which to-sleep accustomed
 erat, repertam adgrediuntur. Ad cuius osteum diutissime
he-was found attack at whose door very-long
 pugnantes, nihil ei poterant praevalere. Dehinc erutum
fighting in-nothing over-him could-they to-prevail then torn-out
 ab uno latere parietem, ingredientes, gladium eum
on one side the-wall entering with-the-sword him
 interemunt. Post mortem enim Theudorici hic interfectus est.
they-kill after the-death for of-Theuderic he killed was

De obitu Theudoberti et de interitu Partheni

XXXVI • THE DEATHS OF THEUDEBERT AND PARTHENIUS

Theudebert dies after a long illness. The Franks pursue Parthenius, who had laid taxes on them in his reign. Fleeing toward Trier with two bishops, he cries out in his sleep that the friend and the wife he killed out of jealousy summon him to judgment. The bishops hide him in a church chest, but the mob finds him, binds him to a column, and stones him; he was a glutton who took a long time to digest faster.

His denique gestis, Theodobertus rex aegrotare coepit.
these-things finally done Theudebert the-king to-be-sick began
 Ad quem medici multa studia inpenderunt; sed nihil
to whom the-physicians many efforts expended but nothing
 valuit, quia eum iam Dominus vocare iubebat. Ergo cum
availed because him already the-Lord to-call ordered therefore when
 diutissime aegrotasset, ab ipsa infirmitate deficiens, reddidit
very-long he-had-been-sick from the-very infirmity failing he-gave-up
 spiritum. Franci vero cum Parthenium in odio magno
the-spirit the-Franks but since Parthenius in hatred great

habèrent, pro eo quod eis tributa antedicti regis tempore
they-held for this that on-them tributes of-the-aforesaid king in-the-time
 inflixisset, eum persequi coeperunt. Ille vero in periculum
he-had-inflicted him to-pursue began he but into danger
 se positum cernens, confugium ab urbe facit ac duobus
himself placed seeing flight from the-city makes and two
 episcopis suppliciter exorat, ut eum ad urbem Treverecam
bishops suppliantly entreats that him to the-city of-Trier
 deducentes, populi saevientes seditionem suam praedicatione
escorting of-the-people raging the-sedition by-their preaching
 conpraemerent. Quibus euntibus, nocte, dum in strato suo
they-might-check who going at-night while on bed his
 decumberet, subito per somnium vocem magnam emittit,
he-lay suddenly in a-dream a-cry great he-utters
 dicens: 'Heu! heu! Succurrite qui adestis et auxilium
saying alas alas help you-who are-present and help
 ferte pereunte'. A quo clamore expergefatti qui aderant,
bring to-one-perishing by which cry awakened those-who were-present
 interrogant, quid hoc esset. Respondit ille: 'Ausanius amicus
ask what this was answered he Ausanius friend
 meus cum Papianilla coniuge, quos olim interfeci, ad iudicium
my with Papianilla his-wife whom once I-killed to judgment
 me arcessibant, dicentes: "Veni ad respondendum, quia
me were-summoning saying come to answer because
 causaturus es nobiscum coram Domino". Zelo enim
about-to-plead you-are with-us before the-Lord by-jealousy for
 ductus, ante annos aliquos coniugem innocentem amicumque
led before years some his-wife innocent and-friend
 perimerat. Igitur accedentibus episcopis ad antedictam urbem,
he-had-killed therefore approaching the-bishops to the-aforesaid city
 cum strepentes populi seditionem ferre non possint, eum in
when the-roaring peoples the-sedition to-bear not could him in

ecclesia abdire voluerunt, scilicet ponentes eum in arca et
the-church to-hide they-wished namely placing him in a-chest and
 desuper sternentes vestimenta, quae erant ad usum aeclesiae.
over-it spreading garments which were for the-use of-the-church
 Populus autem ingressus perscrutatusque universus ecclesiae
the-people moreover having-entered and-searched all of-the-church
 angulos, cum nihil repperissent, frendens egrediebatur. Tunc
the-corners when nothing they-had-found raging was-going-out then
 unus ex suspicione locutus, ait: 'En arcam, in qua non
one from suspicion having-spoken says lo the-chest in which not
 est inquisitus adversarius noster'. Dicentibus vero costodibus,
has-been sought adversary our saying indeed the-guards
 nihil in ea aliud nisi ornamenta ecclesiae continere, illi
nothing in it other except the-ornaments of-the-church to-contain they
 clavem postolant, aientes: 'Nisi reseraveritis velocius, ipsi
the-key demand saying unless you-unbar-it more-swiftly we-ourselves
 eam sponte confringemus'. Denique, reserata arca, amotis
it willingly will-break finally unbarred the-chest removed
 lintiaminibus, inventum extrahunt, plaudentes atque dicentes:
the-linens found they-drag-out applauding and saying
 'Tradidit Deus inimicum nostrum in manibus nostris'.
has-banded-over God enemy our into bands our
 Tunc caedentes eum pugnis sputisque perurguentes, vinctis
then beating him with-fists and-with-spittings pressing bound
 postergum manibus, ad colomnam lapidibus obruerunt. Fuit
behind-the-back his-hands at a-column with-stones they-overwhelmed he-was
 autem in cibis valde vorax, sed quae sumebat, quo caelerius ad
moreover in foods very voracious but what he-took so-that more-quickly to
 manducandum commoveretur, sumpto aloe, velociter digerebat;
eating he-might-be-moved taken aloes swiftly he-digested

sed et strepidus ventris absque ulla auditorum reverentia
but also noises of-the-belly without any of-hearers regard
 in publico emittebat. Hoc ergo exitu consummatus interiit.
in public he-emitted by-this therefore end consummated he-perished

De hieme gravi

XXXVII · THE HARD WINTER

That year's winter is so harsh that the frozen rivers serve as roads and birds weak from cold and hunger are caught by hand. From Clovis's death to Theudebert's are 37 years, and Theudebert, dead in the fourteenth year of his reign, is succeeded by his son Theudebald.

Gravem eo anno et solito asperiores hiemes fecit, ita
a-heavy that year and than-usual harsher winter it-made so
 ut torrentes concatenati gelu pervium populis tamquam
that the-torrents chained by-frost a-passage to-the-peoples as
 reliqua humus praeberet. Aves quoque rigore adfectae vel
the-other ground offered the-birds also by-the-cold afflicted and
 fame, absque ullo hominum dolo, cum magnae essent
by-hunger without any of-men trickery when great were
 nives, manu capiebantur.
the-snows by-hand were-caught

A transitu igitur Chlodovechi usque in transitum
from the-passing therefore of-Clovis all-the-way into the-passing
 Theudoberti computantur anni 37. Mortuo ergo Theudoberto
of-Theudebert are-reckoned years 37 dead therefore Theudebert
 14. regni sui anno, regnavit Theudoaldus, filius eius, pro eo.
in-the-14th of-reign his year reigned Theudebald son his for him

BOOK IV

De obito Chrodigildis regina

I · THE DEATH OF QUEEN CLOTILDE

Queen Clotilde, full of days and good works, dies at Tours in the time of Bishop Injuriosus. Her sons Childebert and Chlothar carry her to Paris with great singing and bury her beside Clovis in Saint Peter's basilica, which she had built and where Genovefa lies.

Igitur Chrodigildis regina, plena dierum bonisque operibus
therefore Clotilde the-queen full of-days and-with-good works
praedita, apud urbem Toronicam obiit tempore Iniuriosi
endowed at the-city of-Tours died in-the-time of-Injuriosus
episcopi. Quae Parisius cum magno psallentio deportata, in
the-bishop who to-Paris with great chanting carried in
sacrario basilicae sancti Petri ad latus Chlodovechi regis
the-sanctuary of-the-basilica of-holy Peter at the-side of-Clovis the-king
sepulta est a filiis suis, Childeberto atque Chlothachario
buried was by sons her Childebert and Chlothar
regibus. Nam basilicam illam ipsa construxerat; in qua
the-kings for basilica that she-herself had-built in which
et Genuveifa beatissima est sepulta.
also Genovefa most-blessed is buried

Quod Chlothacharius rex tertiam partem
fructuum ecclesiis auferre voluit

II • CHLOTHAR CLAIMS A THIRD OF THE CHURCHES' REVENUES

Chlothar orders all the churches of his kingdom to pay a third of their revenues to the fisc. The other bishops sign unwillingly, but Injurius refuses: if the king takes God's goods, God will take his kingdom, for the king's granaries should feed the poor, not be filled from their alms. He leaves without a farewell, and the king, fearing Martin's power, sends gifts after him and asks his pardon.

Denique Chlothacharius rex indixerat, ut omnes ecclesiae
finally Chlothar the-king had-decreed that all the-churches
regni sui tertiam partem fructuum fisco dissolverent.
of-kingdom his the-third part of-their-fruits to-the-fisc should-pay
Quod, licet inviti, cum omnes episcopi consensi essent
which although unwilling when all the-bishops consented had
atque subscripsissent, viriliter hoc beatus Injurius respuens,
and had-subscribed manfully this blessed Injurius rejecting
subscribere dedignatus est, dicens: 'Si volueris res Dei
to-subscribe disdained has saying if you-shall-wish the-goods of-God
tollere, Dominus regnum tuum velociter aufret, quia
to-take the-Lord kingdom your swiftly will-take-away because
iniquum est, ut pauperes, quos tuo debes alere horreo,
unjust it-is that the-poor whom from-your you-ought to-feed granary
ab eorum stipe tua horrea repleantur'. Et iratus contra regem
from their alms your granaries be-filled and angry against the-king
nec valedicens abscessit. Tunc commotus rex, timens etiam
not saying-farewell he-departed then moved the-king fearing also
virtutem beati Martini, misit post eum cum muneribus,
the-power of-blessed Martin sent after him with gifts

veniam precans et hoc quod fecerat damnans, simulque et
pardon begging and this which he-had-done condemning and-at-once also
 rogans, ut pro se virtutem beati Martini antestites exoraret.
asking that for him the-power of-blessed Martin the-prelate should-entreat

De uxoribus ac filiis eius

III · CHLOTHAR'S WIVES AND CHILDREN

Chlothar has seven sons and a daughter by several women. When his wife Ingund asks him to find a worthy husband for her sister Aregund, he finds none better than himself and marries Aregund; Ingund answers that he should do as he likes, so long as she keeps his favor. Gunthar, Chramn, and Childeric die before their father, and Chlotsind marries Alboin, king of the Lombards. At Tours Baudinus succeeds Injuriosus.

Denique ipse rex de diversis mulieribus septim filius
finally himself the-king by various women seven sons
 habuit, id est de Ingunde Guntharium, Childericum,
had that is by Ingund Gunthar Childeric
 Charibertum, Gunthramnum, Sigibertum et Chlotsindam
Charibert Guntram Sigibert and Chlotsind
 filiam; de Aregundem vero, sororem Ingundis, Chilpericum;
a-daughter by Aregund indeed the-sister of-Ingund Chilperic
 de Chunsinam habuit Chramnum. Quae autem causa fuerit,
by Chunsina he-had Chramn what moreover the-cause was
 ut uxoris suae sororem acciperet, dicam. Cum iam Ingundem
that of-wife his the-sister he-took I-will-say when already Ingund
 in coniugio accipisset et eam unico amore diligeret,
in marriage he-had-received and her with-singular love loved
 suggestionem ab ea accepit, dicentes: 'Fecit dominus meus de
a-suggestion from her he-received saying has-done lord my with

ancilla sua quod libuit et suo me stratui adscivit. Nunc ad
handmaid his what pleased and to-his me bed he-admitted now for
 complendam mercide, quid famula tua suggerat, audiat dominus
completing the-reward what servant your suggests let-bear lord
 meus rex. Praecor, ut sorore meae, servae vestrae utilem
my the-king I-pray that for-sister my servant your an-able
 atque habentem virum ordinare dignimini, unde non humilier,
and having-wealth husband to-appoint you-deign whence not I-be-humbled
 sed potius exaltata servire fidelius possem'. Quod ille audiens,
but rather exalted to-serve more-faithfully I-could which he hearing
 cum esset nimium luxoriosus, in amore Aregundis incedit et
since he-was excessively lustful into love of-Aregund falls and
 ad villam, in qua ipsa resedebat, dirigit, eamque sibi in
to the-estate in which she was-living directs-himself and-her to-himself in
 matrimonio sociavit. Quae accepta, ad Ingundem rediens, ait:
marriage joined whom taken to Ingund returning says
 'Tractavi mercedem illam implere, quam me tua dulcitus
I-have-considered reward that to-fulfill which me your sweetness
 expetiit. Et requirens virum divitem atque sapientem, quem
asked and seeking a-husband rich and wise whom
 tuae sorori deberem adiungere, nihil melius quam me ipsum
to-your sister I-ought to-join nothing better than me myself
 inveni. Itaque noveris, quia eam coniugem accepi, quod tibi
I-found and-so know that her as-wife I-have-taken which to-you
 displicere non credo'. At illa: 'Quod bonum', inquit, 'videtur
to-displease not I-believe but she what good she-says seems
 in oculis domini mei, faciat; tantum ancilla tua cum gratia
in the-eyes of-lord my let-him-do only handmaid your with the-favor
 regis vivat'. Guntharius vero, Chramnus atque Childericus
of-the-king may-live Gunthar indeed Chramn and Childeric
 vivente patre mortui sunt. Exitum vero Chramni in
living their-father dead were the-end indeed of-Chramn in

posterum scripsimus. Alboenus quoque rex Langobardorum
what-follows we-have-written Alboin also king of-the-Lombards
 Chlotsindam, filiam regis, accepit. Obiit autem Iniuriosus
Chlotsind the-daughter of-the-king received died moreover Injurious
 episcopus urbis Turonicae decimo et septimo episcopatus
bishop of-the-city of-Tours in-the-tenth and seventh of-episcopate
 sui anno; cui Baudinus ex domestico Chlothachari regis
his year to-whom Baudinus from household-officer of-Chlothar the-king
 successit, decimus sextus post obitum beati Martini.
succeeded the-tenth sixth after the-death of-blessed Martin

De Brinctanorum comitibus

IV · THE COUNTS OF THE BRITONS

Chanao, count of the Britons, kills three of his brothers and imprisons a fourth, Macliaw, whom Bishop Felix of Nantes saves. When Macliaw means to break his oath, he flees to count Chonomor, who hides him in a coffin under a mound; the pursuers drink on the grave and report him dead. Macliaw becomes bishop of Vannes, but when Chanao dies he lets his hair grow, takes back his wife and his brother's kingdom, and is excommunicated. At Tours Gunthar succeeds Baudinus.

Chanao quoque Brittanorum comes tres fratres suos interfecit.
Chanao also of-the-Britons count three brothers his killed
 Volens autem adhuc Macliavum interfecere, conpraehensum
wishing moreover still Macliaw to-kill seized
 atque catenis oneratum in carcere retinebat. Qui per Felicem
and with-chains loaded in prison he-held who through Felix
 Namneticum episcopum a morte liberatus est. Post haec
of-Nantes bishop from death freed was after these-things
 iuravit fratri suo, ut ei fidelis esset; sed nescio quo
he-swore to-brother his that to-him faithful he-would-be but I-know-not by-what

casu sacramentum inrumpere voluit. Quod Chanao sentiens,
chance the-oath to-break he-wished which Chanao perceiving
 iterum eum persequabatur. At ille, cum se evadere non
again him pursued but he when himself to-escape not
 posse videret, post alium comitem regiones illius fugit,
to-be-able he-saw to another count of-regions those fled
 nomine Chonomorem. His cum sentiret persecutores eius
by-name Chonomor he when he-perceived the-pursuers his
 adpropinquare, sub terra eum in loculo abscondit, componens
to-approach under the-earth him in a-coffin hid composing
 desuper ex more tumulum parvumque ei spiraculum
above according-to custom a-mound and-a-small for-him breathing-hole
 reservans, unde alitum resumere possit. Advenientibus autem
reserving whence breath to-resume he-could arriving moreover
 persecutoribus eius, dixerunt: 'Ecce hic Macliavus mortuos
the-pursuers his they-said behold here Macliaw dead
 atque sepultus iacet'. Quod illi audientes atque gaudentes
and buried lies which they hearing and rejoicing
 et super tumulum bibentes, renuntiaverunt fratri, eum
and upon the-mound drinking reported to-his-brother him
 mortuum esse. Quod ille audiens, regnum eius integrum
dead to-be which he hearing kingdom his whole
 accepit. Nam semper Brittani sub Francorum potestatem post
received for always the-Britons under of-the-Franks the-power after
 obitum regis Chlodovechi fuerunt, et comites, non regis
the-death of-king Clovis were and counts not kings
 appellati sunt. Macliavus autem desub terra consurgens,
called were Macliaw moreover from-under the-earth rising
 Veneticam urbem expetiit, ibique tonsoratus et episcopus
Vannes the-city sought and-there tonsured and bishop
 ordinatus est. Mortuo autem Chanaone, hic apostatavit, et
ordained was dead moreover Chanao he apostatized and

dimissis capillis, uxorem, quam post clericatum reliquerat,
let-grow his-hair the-wife whom after his-clerical-state he-had-left
 cum regno fratris simul accepit, sed ab episcopis
with the-kingdom of-his-brother together received but by the-bishops
 excommunicatus est. Cui qualis fuerit interitus, sequenter
excommunicated he-was to-whom of-what-sort was the-end subsequently
 scribemus. Obiit autem Baudinus episcopus anno sexto
we-shall-write died moreover Baudinus the-bishop in-the-year sixth
 episcopatus sui. In cuius loco Guntharius abba subrogatur,
of-episcopate his in whose place Gunthar the-abbot is-substituted
 decimus septimus post transitum sancti Martini.
the-tenth seventh after the-passing of-holy Martin

De sancto Gallo episcopo

V · SAINT GALLUS, BISHOP

When the plague rages in the province of Arles, Gallus, bishop of Clermont, prays that his people be spared; an angel tells him that no one will die of it in his lifetime, but to fear after eight years. He institutes a Lenten procession on foot to Saint Julian's at Brioude. The walls of houses and churches are seen marked with a Tau, and the plague does not reach Clermont. When Gallus dies, the presbyter Cato takes over the church as if already bishop.

Denique cum beatus Quintianus, sicut supra diximus, ab
finally when blessed Quintianus as above we-have-said from
 hoc mundo migravit, sanctus Gallus in eius cathedram, rege
this world departed holy Gallus into his chair the-king
 opitulante, substitutus est. Huius tempore cum lues illa
helping substituted was in-his time when the-plague that
 quam inguinariam vocant per diversas regiones desaeviret,
which inguinal they-call through various regions raged

et maxime tunc Arelatensim provinciam depopularet, sanctus
and especially then the-Arles province laid-waste holy
 Gallus non tantum pro se quantum pro populo suo
Gallus not so-much for himself as for people his
 trepidus erat. Cumque die noctuque Dominum deprecaretur,
anxious was and-when by-day and-by-night the-Lord he-besought
 ut vivens plebem suam vastari non cernerit, per visum
that living people his to-be-laid-waste not he-should-see through a-vision
 noctis apparuit ei angelus Domini, qui tam caesariem
of-the-night appeared to-him an-angel of-the-Lord who both hair
 quam vestem in similitudinem nivis candidam efferebat,
and garment in the-likeness of-snow white displayed
 et ait ad eum: 'Bene enim facis, o sacerdos, quod sic
and says to him well indeed you-do O priest that thus
 Dominum pro populo tuo supplicas. Exaudita est enim oratio
the-Lord for people your you-supplicate heard is for prayer
 tua; et ecce eris cum populo tuo ab hac infirmitate
your and behold you-will-be with people your from this infirmity
 liberatus, nullusque te vivente in regione ista ab hac strage
freed and-no-one you living in region this by this slaughter
 deperiet. Nunc autem ne timeas; post octo vero annos
will-perish now moreover do-not fear after eight indeed years
 time'. Unde manifestum fuit, transactis his annis eum a
fear whence manifest it-was passed these years him from
 saeculo discessisse. Expergefactus autem et Deo gratias pro
the-world to-have-departed awakened moreover and to-God thanks for
 hac consolatione agens, quod eum per caelestem nuntium
this consolation giving that him through a-heavenly messenger
 confortare dignatus est, rogationes illas instituit, ut media
to-comfort deigned has rogations those he-instituted that at-mid
 quadragesima psallendo ad basilicam beati Iuliani martyris
Lent chanting to the-basilica of-blessed Julian the-martyr

itinere pedestri venirent. Sunt autem in hoc itinere quasi
on-a-journey on-foot they-should-come are moreover on this journey about
 stadia 360. Tunc etiam in subita contemplatione parietes vel
stades 360 then also in sudden bebolding the-walls either
 domorum vel ecclesiarum signari videbantur, unde a rusticis
of-houses or of-churches to-be-marked were-seen whence by the-peasants
 hic scriptos Tau vocabatur. Cum autem regiones alias, ut
this writing Tau was-called when moreover regions other as
 diximus, lues illa consumeret, ad civitatem Arvernā, sancti
we-have-said plague that consumed to the-city of-Clermont holy
 Galli intercedente oratione, non attigit. Unde ego non parvam
Gallus interceding with-prayer not it-reached whence I not small
 censeo gratiam, qui hoc meruit, ut pastor positus oves
judge the-grace of-him-who this merited that as-shepherd placed sheep
 suas devorari defendente Domino non videret. Cum autem
his to-be-devoured defending the-Lord not he-should-see when moreover
 ab hoc mundo migrasset et ablatus in ecclesia deportatus
from this world he-had-departed and washed into the-church carried
 fuisset, Cato presbyter continuo a clericis de episcopatu
had-been Cato the-presbyter immediately from the-clerics about the-episcopate
 laudes accepit; et omnem rem ecclesiae, tamquam si
praises received and all the-property of-the-church as if
 iam esset episcopus, in sua redegit potestate, ordinatores
already he-were bishop into his reduced power the-administrators
 removet, ministros respuit, cuncta per se ordinat.
he-removes the-ministers he-rejects all-things through himself he-orders

De Catone presbytero

VI · THE PRESBYTER CATO

The bishops at Gallus's funeral offer to consecrate Cato and to protect him before the young king Theudebald. Puffed up with vanity, he refuses: he has served in every grade by the canons, lived in fasts, alms, and vigils, and will take the bishopric canonically on his own. The bishops leave, cursing his vainglory.

Episcopi tamen qui advenerant ad sanctum Gallum
the-bishops yet who had-come for holy Gallus
sepeliendum, postquam eum sepelierant, dixerunt Catoni
to-be-buried after him they-had-buried said to-Cato
presbytero: 'Videmus, quia te valde elegit pars maxima
the-presbyter we-see that you greatly has-chosen the-part greatest
populorum; veni, consenti nobis, et benedicentes consecremus
of-the-peoples come agree with-us and blessing let-us-consecrate
te ad episcopatum. Rex vero parvulus est, et si qua tibi
you to the-episcopate the-king but a-little-boy is and if any to-you
adscribitur culpa, nos suscipientes te sub defensione nostra,
is-ascribed fault we taking-up you under protection our
cum proceribus et primis regni Theodovaldi regis
with the-nobles and first-men of-the-kingdom of-Theudebald the-king
agemus, ne tibi ulla excitetur iniuria. Nobis quoque in
will-act that-not to-you any be-stirred injury in-us also in
tantum fideliter crede, ut spondeamus pro te omnia, etiamsi
so-much faithfully believe that we-promise for you all-things even-if
dampni aliquid supervenerit, de nostris propriis facultatibus
of-loss something shall-have-come-upon from our own means
id reddituros'. Ad haec ille coturno vanae conflatus gloriae,
it about-to-restore to these-things he in-the-buskin of-vain puffed-up glory
ait: 'Nostis enim fama currente, me ab initio aetatis meae
says you-know for fame running me from the-beginning of-age my

semper religiose vixisse, vacasse ieiuniis, elemosinis
always religiously to-have-lived to-have-been-devoted to-fasts in-almsgiving
 delectatum fuisse, continuatas saepius exercuisse vigilas,
delighted to-have-been continued often to-have-practiced vigils
 psallentio vero iugi crebra perstissem statione nocturna.
in-chanting indeed unbroken frequently to-have-persevered in-station nocturnal
 Nec me dominus Deus meus patitur hac ordinatione
nor me Lord God my suffers from-this ordination
 privari, cui tantum famulatum exhibui. Nam et ipsos
to-be-deprived to-whom so-much service I-have-shown for also the-very
 clericati gradus canonica sum semper institutione sortitus.
of-clerical-state grades by-canonical I-have always institution obtained
 Lector decem annis fui, subdiaconatus officium quinque annis
a-reader for-ten years I-was of-the-subdiaconate the-office for-five years
 ministravi, diaconatui vero quindecim annis mancipatus fui,
I-ministered to-the-diaconate indeed for-fifteen years bound I-was
 presbiterii, inquam, honorem viginti annis potior. Quid enim
of-the-presbyterate I-say the-honor for-twenty years I-hold what for
 mihi nunc restat, nisi ut episcopatum, quem fidelis servitus
to-me now remains except that the-episcopate which faithful service
 promeretur, accipiam? Vos igitur revertimini ad civitates vestras,
merits I-receive you therefore return to cities your
 et si quid utilitati vestrae competit, exercete; nam ego
and if anything to-advantage your pertains practice-it for I
 canonice adsumpturus sum hunc honorem. Haec audientes
canonically about-to-assume am this honor these-things hearing
 episcopi et in eum vanam gloriam execrantes, discesserunt.
the-bishops and on him vain glory execrating departed

De episcopatu Cautini
VII • THE EPISCOPATE OF CAUTINUS

Cato threatens the archdeacon Cautinus, who offers to win him the see from the king; Cato scorns the offer. Cautinus slips away to Theudebald, announces Gallus's death, and is himself consecrated bishop at Metz and sent to Clermont. Cato refuses to submit to him, and the clergy split; Cautinus strips Cato's party of church property until they come over to him.

Igitur cum consensu clericorum ad episcopatum electus,
therefore with the-consent of-the-clerics to the-episcopate elected
cum adhuc non ordinatus cunctis ipse praeesset, Cautino
when still not ordained over-all he-himself presided to-Cautinus
archidiacono diversas minas intendere coepit, dicens: 'Ego te
the-archdeacon various threats to-aim he-began saying I you
removebo, ego te humiliabo, ego tibi multas neces impendi
will-remove I you will-humble I for-you many deaths to-be-applied
praecipiam'. Cui ille: 'Gratiam', inquit, 'tuam, domne piissime,
will-order to-whom he the-favor he-says your O-lord most-pious
habere desidero; quam si mereor, unum tibi beneficium
to-have I-desire which if I-deserve one to-you benefit
praestabo. Sine ullo enim labore tuo et absque ullo dolo
I-will-provide without any for labor your and without any trickery
ego ad regem pergam et episcopatum tibi obtineam, nihil
I to the-king will-go and the-episcopate for-you I-will-obtain nothing
petens, nisi promerear gratiam tuam'. At ille suspicans, eum
seeking except that-I-may-merit favor your but he suspecting him
sibi velle inludere, haec valde despexit. Hic vero cum
him to-wish to-mock these-things greatly despised he but when
se cerneret humiliari atque calumniae subiecti, languore
himself he-saw to-be-humbled and to-calumny to-be-subjected sickness

simulato, et per noctem civitatem egrediens, Theodovaldum
feigned and by night the-city leaving Theudebald
 regem petiit, adnuntians transitum sancti Galli. Quod ille
the-king sought announcing the-passing of-holy Gallus which he
 audiens, vel qui cum eo erant, convocatis sacerdotibus
hearing and those-who with him were called-together the-priests
 apud Metensem civitatem, Cautinus archidiaconus episcopus
at Metz the-city Cautinus the-archdeacon bishop
 ordinatur. Cum autem venissent nuntii Catonis presbyteri,
is-ordained when moreover had-come the-messengers of-Cato the-presbyter
 hic iam episcopus erat. Tunc ex iussu regis traditis ei
he already bishop was then by the-order of-the-king handed-over to-him
 clericis et omnia, quae hi de rebus ecclesiae exhibuerant,
the-clerics and all-things which they of the-property of-the-church had-delivered
 ordinatisque qui cum eodem pergere deberent episcopis et
and-appointed who with the-same to-go should bishops and
 camerariis, Arverno eum direxerunt. Qui a clericis et civibus
chamberlains to-Clermont him they-directed who by the-clerics and citizens
 libenter exceptus, episcopus Arvernus est datus. Grandis postea
gladly received bishop to-the-Arverni was given great afterward
 inter ipsum et Catonem presbyterum inimicitiae ortae sunt,
between him and Cato the-presbyter enmities arose have
 quia nullus umquam potuit flectere Catonem, ut episcopo suo
because no-one ever could to-bend Cato that to-bishop his
 subditus esset. Nam divisio clericorum facta est, et alii
subject he-should-be for a-division of-the-clerics made was and some
 Cautino episcopo erant subditi, alii Catoni presbytero; quod
to-Cautinus the-bishop were subject others to-Cato the-presbyter which
 eis fuit maximum detrimentum. Cautinus autem episcopus
to-them was the-greatest harm Cautinus moreover the-bishop
 videns, eum nulla ratione posse flecti, ut sibi esset
seeing him by-no means to-be-able to-be-bent that to-himself he-should-be

subditus, tam ei quam amicis eius vel quicumque ei
 subject both from-him and-from friends his and whoever with-him
 consentiebant omnes res ecclesiae abstulit reliquitque
 agreed all the-property of-the-church took-away and-left
 eos inanes ac vacuos. Quicumque tamen ex ipsis ad eum
 them empty and void whoever yet of them to him
 convertebantur, iterum quod perdiderant recipiebant.
 turned again what they-had-lost received

De Hispanorum regibus

VIII • THE KINGS OF SPAIN

Agila oppresses the Spanish people, and an imperial army invades Spain. Agila is killed, and Athanagild takes the kingdom and fights the imperial forces, recovering part of the cities they had seized.

Regnante vero Agilane apud Hispaniam, cum populo
 reigning indeed Agila in Spain when the-people
 gravissimo dominationis suae iugo adterriret, exercitus
 with-the-most-heavy of-dominion his yoke be-crushed the-army
 imperatoris in Hispanias est ingressus et civitates aliquas
 of-the-emperor into the-Spains has entered and cities some
 pervasit. Interfecto autem Agilane, Athanagildus regnum eius
 seized killed moreover Agila Athanagild kingdom his
 accepit. Qui multa bella contra ipsum exercitum postea
 received who many wars against the-very army afterward
 egit et eos plerumque devicit, civitatisque, quas male
 waged and them often defeated and-the-cities which wickedly
 pervaserant, ex parte auferens de potestate eorum.
 they-had-seized in part taking-away from the-power their

De obitu Theudovaldo

IX · THE DEATH OF THEUDEBALD

Theudebald marries Vuldetrada. Of an evil nature, he tells a fable about a snake swollen with wine that cannot leave the flask until it vomits what it swallowed, aimed at a man he suspected of stealing, who comes to fear and hate him. Buccelin is killed by Narses, and Italy falls to the emperor. Grapes grow on an elder tree and a star enters the moon. Theudebald, paralyzed from the waist down, dies in the seventh year of his reign; Chlothar takes his kingdom and his widow, gives her up at the bishops' rebuke, and sends his son Chramn to Clermont.

Theodovaldus vero cum iam adultus esset, Vuldetradam duxit
Theudebald indeed when already grown-up he-was Vuldetrada married
uxorem. Hunc Theodovaldum ferunt mali fuisse ingenii,
as-wife this Theudebald they-say of-evil to-have-been nature
ita ut iratus cuidam, quem suspectum de rebus suis
so that angry with-a-certain-man whom suspected about goods his
habebat, fabulam fingeret, dicens: 'Serpens ampullam vino
he-held a-fable he-invented saying a-serpent a-flask with-wine
plenam repperit. Per huius enim os ingressus, quod intus
full found through its for mouth having-entered what inside
habebatur avidus hausit. A quo inflatus vino, exire per
was-held greedily drank by which swollen with-wine to-go-out through
aditum, quo ingressus fuerat, non valebat. Veniens vero
the-entrance by-which entered it-had not it-was-able coming indeed
vini dominus, cum ille exire niteretur nec possit, ait ad
of-the-wine the-owner when it to-go-out strove nor could says to
serpentem: 'Evome prius quod ingluttisti, et tunc poteris
the-serpent vomit first what you-have-swallowed and then you-will-be-able
abscidere liber'. Quae fabula magnum ei timorem atque
to-go-away free which fable great for-him fear and
odium praeparavit. Sub eo enim et Buccelenus, cum totam
hatred prepared under him for also Buccelin when all

Italiam in Francorum regno redigessit, a Narsite interfectus
Italy into of-the-Franks the-kingdom he-had-reduced by Narses killed
 est, Italia ad partem imperatoris capta, nec fuit qui
was Italy to the-party of-the-emperor taken nor was-there one-who
 eam ultra reciperet. Sub huius tempore uvas in arbore quam
it further might-recover under his time grapes on a-tree which
 saucum vocamus absque vitis coniunctione natas videmus,
elder we-call without of-the-vine joining born we-see
 et flores ipsarum arborum, quae nigra, ut nostis, grana
and the-flowers of-those trees which black as you-know berries
 proferre solitae sunt, racimorum grana dederunt. Tunc in
to-bring-forth accustomed are of-clusters the-berries gave then into
 circulum lunae quintae stella ex adverso veniens introisse
the-circle of-the-moon the-fifth a-star from opposite coming to-have-entered
 visa est. Credo, hoc signa mortem ipsius regis adnuntiasse.
seen was I-believe these signs the-death of-the-very king to-have-announced
 Ipse vero valde infirmatus, a cinctura deorsum se
he-himself but very weakened from the-girdle downward himself
 iudicare non poterat. Qui paulatim decedens, septimo regni
to-control not could who gradually declining in-the-seventh of-reign
 sui anno mortuos est, regnumque eius Chlothacharius rex
his year dead was and-kingdom his Chlothar the-king
 accepit, copulans Vuldotradam, uxorem eius, stratui suo. Sed
received joining Vuldetrada wife his to-bed his but
 increpitus a sacerdotibus, reliquit eam, dans ei Garivaldum
rebuked by the-priests he-left her giving to-her Garivald
 ducem, dirigensque Arvernus Chramnum, filium suum.
the-duke and-directing to-Clermont Chramn son his

De rebellione Saxenum

X · THE REBELLION OF THE SAXONS

That year the Saxons rebel, and Chlothar destroys most of them and ravages Thuringia for having helped them.

Eo anno rebellantibus Saxonibus, Chlothacharius rex,
in-that year rebelling the-Saxons Chlothar the-king
commoto contra eos exercito, maximam eorum partem
moved against them an-army the-greatest their part
delevit, pervagans totam Thoringiam ac devastans, pro eo
destroyed wandering-over all Thuringia and laying-waste for this
quod Saxonibus solatium praebuisset.
that to-the-Saxons aid it-had-offered

Quod Catonem ex iussu regis ad episcopatum Turonici petierunt

XI · TOURS ASKS FOR CATO AT THE KING'S ORDER

When Gunthar of Tours dies, the clergy of Tours go to Clermont to bring Cato as bishop at the king's command. Cato gathers a crowd of the poor to beg him not to leave them, and refuses; he had a promise from Chramn of Cautinus's see when Chlothar died. Gregory sees David's words fulfilled in him: he did not want the blessing, and it went far from him. Cato once hired a woman to cry out in church that he was a saint and Cautinus a criminal.

Decedente vero upud urbem Turonicam Guntharium episcopum,
dying indeed at the-city of-Tours Gunthar the-bishop
per emissionem, ut ferunt, Cautini episcopi Cato presbiter
through the-sending-forth as they-report of-Cautinus the-bishop Cato the-presbyter
ad gubernandam Turonicae urbis ecclesiam petebatur. Unde
for governing of-the-Tours city the-church was-sought whence

factum est, ut coniuncti clerici cum Leubaste martyrariorum et
done it-was that joined the-clerics with Leubast the-martyrarius and
 abbate cum magno apparatu Arvernum properarent. Cumque
abbot with great equipment to-Clermont hastened and-when
 Catoni regis voluntatem patefecissent, suspendit eos a
to-Cato the-king's will they-had-disclosed he-held them from
 responso paucis diebus. Hi vero regredi cupientes, dicunt:
an-answer for-a-few days they but to-return desiring say
 ‘Pande nobis voluntatem tuam, ut sciamus, quid debeamus
disclose to-us will your that we-may-know what we-ought
 sequi; alioquin revertimur ad propriam. Non enim nostra
to-follow otherwise we-return to our-own not for by-our
 te voluntate expetivimus, sed regis praeceptione’. At ille,
you will have-we-sought but of-the-king by-command but he
 ut erat vanae gloriae cupidus, adunata pauperum caterva,
as he-was of-vain glory desirous assembled of-the-poor a-crowd
 clamorem dari praecepit his verbis: ‘Cur nos deseris,
an-outcry to-be-given ordered with-these words why us do-you-desert
 bone pater, filios, quos usque nunc edocasti? Quis nos
good father your-sons whom up-to now you-have-taught who us
 cibo potuque reficiet, si tu abieris? Rogamus, ne
with-food and-drink will-refresh if you shall-have-gone we-ask that-not
 nos relinquas, quos alere consuesti’. Tunc ille conversus
us you-abandon whom to-feed you-were-accustomed then he turned
 ad clerum Turonicum, ait: ‘Videtis nunc, fratres dilectissimi,
to the-clergy of-Tours says you-see now brothers most-beloved
 qualiter me haec multitudo pauperum diligit; non possum eos
how me this multitude of-the-poor loves not I-can them
 relinquere et ire vobiscum’. Istud hi responsum accipientes,
to-abandon and to-go with-you this they answer receiving
 regressi sunt Turonus. Cato autem amicitias cum Chramno
returned have to-Tours Cato moreover friendships with Chramn

nexuerat, promissionem ab eo accipiens, ut, si contigerit
had-tied a-promise from him receiving that if it-should-happen
 in articulo temporis illius regem mori Chlotharium, statim
in the-moment of-time that the-king to-die Chlothar at-once
 eiecto Cautino ab episcopatu, iste praeponeretur ecclesiae.
thrown-out Cautinus from the-episcopate this-one should-be-set-over the-church
 Sed qui cathedram beati Martini contemptui habuit, quam
but he-who the-chair of-blessed Martin in-contempt had which
 voluit non accepit; impletumque est in eo quod David
he-wished not received and-fulfilled was in him what David
 cecinit, dicens: Noluit benedictionem, et prolongabitur ab
sang saying he-would-not blessing and it-shall-be-far from
 eo. Erat enim vanitatis coturno elatus, nullum sibi putans
him he-was for of-vanity by-the-buskin elated no-one to-himself thinking
 in sanctitate haberi praestantiorē. Nam quadam vice
in holiness to-be-held more-eminent for on-a-certain occasion
 conductam pecuniam mulierem clamare fecit in ecclesia
hired with-money a-woman to-cry-out he-made in the-church
 quasi per inergiam et se sanctum magnum Deoque carum
as-if through possession and him holy great and-to-God dear
 confiteri, Cautinum autem episcopum omnibus sceleribus
to-confess Cautinus moreover the-bishop in-all crimes
 criminisum indignumque, qui sacerdotium debuisset adipisci.
guilty and-unworthy who the-priesthood ought to-obtain

De Anastasio presbytero

XII · THE PRESBYTER ANASTASIUS

Cautinus, a drunkard carried from feasts by four men, grows epileptic and seizes whatever land borders his. When the presbyter Anastasius refuses to give up Queen Clotilde's charters for his property, Cautinus has him buried alive in a sarcophagus over an old corpse in Saint Cassius's crypt. Anastasius finds an iron bar, pushes the lid aside, and is freed by a passer-by. Chlothar confirms his property, and Cautinus leaves confounded. Cautinus knows no scripture and is dear to the Jews, who overcharge him.

Denique Cautinus, adsumpto episcopatu, talem se reddidit,
finally Cautinus assumed the-episcopate such himself rendered
ut ab omnibus execraretur, vino ultra modum deditus. Nam
that by all he-was-execrated to-wine beyond measure given for
plerumque in tantum infundebatur potu, ut de convivio vix
often in so-much he-was-filled with-drink that from the-banquet scarcely
a quattuor portaretur. Unde factum est, ut epylenticus fieret
by four-men he-was-carried whence done it-was that epileptic he-became
in sequenti. Quod saepius populis manifestatum est. Erat enim
in what-followed which often to-the-peoples made-manifest was he-was for
et avaritiae in tantum incumbens, ut, cuiuscumque possessiones
also to-avarice in so-much inclined that of-whomever the-possessiones
fines eius termino adhaesissent, interitum sibi putaret, si ab
borders his to-boundary adjoined destruction for-himself he-thought if from
eisdem aliquid non minuisset. Et a maioribus quidem cum
them something not he-had-diminished and from the-greater indeed with
rixa et scandalo auferebat, a minoribus autem violenter
quarreling and scandal he-took from the-lesser moreover violently
diripiebat. Quibus et a quibus, ut Sollius noster ait, nec
be-plundered to-whom and from whom as Sollius our says neither
dabat pretia contemnens nec accipiebat instrumenta desperans.
did-be-give prices despising nor did-be-receive documents despairing

Erat enim tunc temporis Anastasius presbyter, ingenuus
there-was for at-that time Anastasius a-presbyter freeborn
 genere, qui per chartas gloriosae memoriae Chrodichildis
by-birth who through the-charters of-glorious memory of-Clotilde
 reginae proprietatem aliquam possidebat. Quem plerumque
the-queen a-property some possessed whom often
 conventum episcopus rogat suppliciter, ut ei chartas
met the-bishop asks suppliantly that to-him the-charters
 supradictae reginae daret sibi que possessionem hanc
of-the-above-said queen he-should-give and-to-himself property this
 subderet. Sed ille cum voluntatem sacerdotis sui implere
subject but he when the-will of-priest his to-fulfill
 differret, eumque episcopus nunc blanditiis provocaret, nunc
he-delayed and-him the-bishop now with-flatteries provoked now
 minis terreret; ad ultimum invitum urbi exhiberi
with-threats terrified at the-last unwilling to-the-city to-be-presented
 praecepit, ibique impudenter teneri et, nisi instrumenta
he-ordered and-there shamelessly to-be-held and unless the-documents
 daret, iniuriis adfici et fame negari iussit. Sed ille
he-gave with-injuries to-be-afflicted and food to-be-denied he-ordered but he
 virili repugnans spiritu, numquam prae-buit instrumenta,
with-manly resisting spirit never offered the-documents
 dicens, satius sibi esse ad tempus inedia tabescere
saying better for-himself to-be for a-time by-starvation to-waste-away
 quam sobolem in posterum miseram derelinqui. Tunc ex
than his-offspring in after-times wretched to-be-left then by
 iussu episcopi traditur custodibus, ut, nisi has cartulas
the-order of-the-bishop he-is-handed-over to-guards that unless these charters
 proderet, fame necaretur. Erat enim ad basilicam
he-revealed by-hunger he-should-be-killed there-was for at the-basilica
 sancti Cassii martyris cripta antiquissima abditissimaque,
of-holy Cassius the-martyr a-crypt most-ancient and-most-bidden

ubi erat sepulcrum magnum ex marmore Phario, in quo
where was a-sepulcher great of marble Parian in which
 grandaevi cuiusdam hominis corpus positum videbatur. In hoc
of-an-aged certain man the-body placed was-seen in this
 sepulcro super sepultum vivens presbiter sepelitur operiturque
sepulcher over the-buried living the-presbyter is-buried and-is-covered
 lapide, quo prius sarcofagum fuit obtectum, datis
with-the-stone with-which before the-sarcophagus had-been covered given
 ante ostium custodibus. Sed custodes fidi, quod lapide
before the-door guards but the-guards trusting that by-the-stone
 premeretur, cum esset hiemps, accenso igne, vino sopiti
he-was-pressed since it-was winter kindled a-fire with-wine put-to-sleep
 calido, obdormierunt. At presbiter, tamquam novus Ionas,
warm fell-asleep but the-presbyter like a-new Jonah
 velut de ventre inferi, ita de conclusione tumuli Domini
as from the-belly of-hell so from the-enclosure of-the-tomb of-the-Lord
 misericordiam flagitabat. Et quia spatiosum, ut diximus, erat
the-mercy implored and because spacious as we-have-said was
 sarcofagum, etsi se integrum vertere non poterat, manus
the-sarcophagus although himself wholly to-turn not he-could his-bands
 tamen in parte qua voluisset libere extendebat. Manabat
yet in the-direction which he-wished freely he-stretched flowed
 enim ex ossibus mortui, ut ipse referre erat solitus,
for from the-bones of-the-dead-man as he-himself to-relate was accustomed
 foetor letalis, qui non solum externa, verum etiam interna
a-stench deadly which not only the-outer but also the-inner-parts
 viscerum quatiebat. Cumque pallium aditus narium
of-the-entrails shook and-when with-his-cloak the-passages of-the-nostrils
 obseraret, quamdiu flatum continere poterat, nihil pessimum
he-barred as-long-as his-breath to-hold he-could nothing very-bad
 sentiebat, ubi autem se quasi suffocari potabat, remoto
he-felt when however himself as-if to-be-suffocated he-thought removed

paululum ab ore pallio, non modo per os aut
a-little from his-mouth the-cloak not only through the-mouth or
 nares, verum etiam per ipsas, ut ita dicam, aures odorem
nostrils but also through the-very that so say ears the-odor
 pestiferum hauriebat. Quid plura? Quando Divinitati, ut credo,
pestilential he-drew-in what more when the-Divinity as I-believe
 condoluit, manum dexteram ad spondam sarcophagi tendit,
felt-pity his-hand right to the-edge of-the-sarcophagus he-stretches
 reperitque vectem, qui decedente opertorio, inter ipsum ac
and-finds a-bar which falling the-lid between it and
 labium sepulcri remanserat. Quem paulatim commovens,
the-lip of-the-sepulcher had-remained which gradually moving
 sensit cooperante Dei adiutorio, lapidem amoveri. Verum ubi
he-felt cooperating of-God the-help the-stone to-be-moved but when
 ita remotum fuit, ut presbiter caput foris educeret, maiorem
so removed it-was that the-presbyter his-head outside could-bring a-greater
 quo totus egreditur aditum liberius patefecit. Interea
by-which whole he-goes-out opening more-freely he-opened meanwhile
 operientibus nocturnis tenebris diem, nec adhuc usquequaque
covering the-nocturnal shades the-day nor yet altogether
 diffusis, ad alium criptae ostium petit. Erat enim seris
spread to the-other of-the-crypt door he-goes it-was for with-bars
 fortissimis clavisque firmissimis obseratum, verumtamen non
very-strong and-keys very-firm barred nevertheless not
 erat ita levigatum, ut inter tabulas aspicere homo non
it-was so smoothed that between the-planks to-look-through a-man not
 possit. Ad hos aditus presbiter caput reclinat advertitque
could to these openings the-presbyter his-head leans and-notices
 hominem viam praetereuntem. Hunc, licet voce tenui, vocat.
a-man the-road passing-along him though with-voice faint he-calls
 Exaudit ille; nec mora securem manu tenens, sudes ligneos,
bears he nor delay an-axe in-hand holding the-stakes wooden

quibus serae continebantur, incidit aditumque presbitero
by-which the-bars were-held he-cuts and-an-opening for-the-presbyter
 patefecit. At ille de nocte praeteriens, ad domum pergit, satis
opened but he by night passing to his-house proceeds enough
 virum obsecrans, ne de hoc cuiquam aliqua narraret. Domum
the-man entreating not about this to-anyone anything he-should-tell house
 igitur suam ingressus, inquisitis cartis, quas ei memorata
therefore his having-entered sought-out the-charters which to-him the-mentioned
 regina tradiderat, ad Chlotharium regem defert, indicans,
queen had-banded-over to Chlothar the-king he-brings indicating
 qualiter ab episcopo suo vivens sepulturae fuerat mancipatus,
how by bishop his living to-burial he-had-been consigned
 stupescentibus autem omnibus et dicentibus, numquam vel
being-astonished moreover all and saying never either
 Neronem vel Herodem tale facinus perpetrasse, ut homo
Nero or Herod such a-crime to-have-perpetrated that a-man
 vivens sepulcro reconderetur. Advenit autem ad Chlotharium
living in-a-sepulcher should-be-bidden came moreover to Chlothar
 regem Cautinus episcopus, sed accusante presbitero, victus
the-king Cautinus the-bishop but accusing the-presbyter defeated
 confususque discessit. Presbiter autem, acceptis a rege
and-confounded departed the-presbyter moreover received from the-king
 praeceptionibus, res suas ut libuit defensavit posseditque ac
commands goods his as he-pleased defended and-possessed and
 suis posteris dereliquit. In Cautino autem nihil sancti, nihil
to-his descendants left in Cautinus moreover nothing of-holy nothing
 pensi fuit. De omnibus enim scripturis, tam ecclesiasticis
of-scruple was of all for scriptures both ecclesiastical
 quam saecularibus, adplene immunis fuit. Iudaeis valde
and secular fully devoid he-was to-the-Jews very
 carus ac subditus erat, non pro salute, ut pastoris cura
dear and subject he-was not for salvation as of-a-shepherd the-care

debet esse sollicita, sed pro comparandis speciebus, quas
 ought to-be anxious but for purchasing wares which
 cum hic blandiretur, et illi se adultores manifestissime
 when he flattered and they themselves flatterers most-manifestly
 declararent, maiori quam constabant pretio venundabant.
 declared at-a-greater than they-cost price they-sold

De levitate ac malitia Chramni, et de Cautino ac Firmino

XIII · THE FOLLY OF CHRAMN, CAUTINUS, AND FIRMINUS

At Clermont Chramn listens only to worthless young men and has senators' daughters carried off. He removes Firminus from the countship, and when Firminus and his mother-in-law Caesaria take refuge in church, his men coax them toward the door and drag them out; they escape their guards to Saint Julian's at Brioude. Cautinus, fearing Chramn's horsemen, abandons the Lenten procession and gallops to Saint Julian's. Gregory quotes Sallust on how hard it is to write history.

Chramnus vero his diebus apud Arvernum resedebat. Multae
 Chramn but in-these days at Clermont resided many
 enim causae tunc per eum inrationabiliter gerebantur, et ob
 for cases then by him unreasonably were-conducted and for
 hoc acceleratus est de mundo; multum enim maledicebatur a
 this hastened he-was from the-world much for he-was-cursed by
 populo. Nullum autem hominem diligebat, a quo consilium
 the-people no moreover man did-he-love from whom counsel
 bonum utilemque possit accipere, nisi collectis vilibus personis
 good and-useful he-could to-receive but collected base persons
 aetate iuvenile fluctuantibus, eosdem tantummodo diligebat,
 in-age youthful wavering them only he-loved
 eorumque consilium audiens, ita ut filias senatorum,
 and-their counsel hearing so that the-daughters of-senators

datis praeceptionibus, eisdem vi detrahi iuberet.
given commands to-them by-force to-be-carried-off he-ordered
 Firminum a comitatum urbis graviter iniuriatum abegit
Firminus from the-countship of-the-city gravely injured he-drove-out
 et Salustium, Euvodi filium, subrogavit. Sed Firminus cum
and Sallustius of-Euvodius the-son substituted but Firminus with
 socio sua ecclesiam petiit. Erant autem quadraginsimae
mother-in-law his the-church sought there-were moreover of-Lent
 dies, et Cautinus episcopus Brivatensim diocisim psallendo
the-days and Cautinus the-bishop the-Brioude diocese chanting
 adire disposuerat iuxta institutione sancti Galli, sicut
to-visit had-planned according-to the-institution of-holy Gallus as
 supra scripsimus. Egressus est igitur episcopus ab urbe cum
above we-have-written went-out has therefore the-bishop from the-city with
 magno fletu, metuens, ne aliquid in itinere adversi perferret.
great weeping fearing lest anything on the-journey adverse he-should-suffer
 Intendebat enim et ipse rex Chramnus moenas. Qui dum
threatened for also the-very king Chramn penalties who while
 iter ageret, misit rex Imnacharium et Scaptharium
the-journey he-made sent the-king Imnachar and Scapthar
 primus de latere suo, dicens: 'Ite et vi abstrahite Firminum
chief-men of side his saying go and by-force drag-away Firminus
 Caesariamque, socrum eius, de eclesia'. Discendente vero
and-Caesaria mother-in-law his from the-church going-down indeed
 episcopo cum psallentio, sicut supra memoravimus, hi qui
the-bishop with chanting as above we-have-mentioned these who
 missi a Chramno fuerant ingrediuntur ecclesiam ac Firminum
sent by Chramn had-been enter the-church and Firminus
 Caesariamquae variis collucutionum dolis mulcere temptant.
and-Caesaria with-various of-conversations tricks to-soothe try
 Verum ubi diutissime alia ex aliis deambulantes per
but when very-long other-things from others walking-about through

ecclesiam conlocuntur, et in hoc qui confugerant intenderent
the-church they-converse and on this those-who had-fled turned
 ex animo quae dicebantur, ad regias aedis sacrae,
with mind to-what was-being-said to the-royal doors of-the-sacred-building
 quae tunc reseratae fuerant, adpropinquant. Tunc Innacharius
which then unbarred had-been they-approach then Innachar
 Firminum, Scaptharius Caesariam adpraehensis inter brachia
Firminus Scapthar Caesaria seized between their-arms
 ab aeclesia eieciunt, paratis pueris, qui susciperent. Quos
from the-church throw-out ready servants who should-take-them whom
 statim in exilio direxerunt. Sed die altera depraessis somno
at-once into exile they-directed but on-day the-other overcome by-sleep
 costodibus, ipsi se liberos sentientes, ad beati
the-guards they-themselves themselves free perceiving to of-blessed
 Iuliani basilicam confugiunt, et sic ab exilio liberantur.
Julian the-basilica flee and thus from exile are-freed
 Res tamen eorum fisco conlatae sunt. Cautinus autem
the-goods yet their to-the-fisc conferred were Cautinus moreover
 episcopus, cum suspectus esset, quod et ipsi iniuriaretur,
the-bishop since suspicious he-was that also he-himself would-be-injured
 ac memoratum iter terens, equum haberet stratum, vidit
and the-mentioned road treading a-horse he-had saddled he-saw
 postergum hominis venientes cum caballis, qui ad occursum
behind men coming with horses who to the-meeting
 eius veniebant, et ait: 'Vae mihi, quia hi sunt quos
his were-coming and he-says woe to-me because these are whom
 Chramnus direxit ad me conpraehendendum'. Et ascenso
Chramn has-directed for me to-be-seized and mounted
 equite, relicto psallentio, solus usque in porticum basilicae
the-horse left the-chanting alone all-the-way into the-portico of-the-basilica
 sancti Iuliani, ambis urguens calcaneis cornipedem, pene
of-holy Julian with-both pressing heels the-steed almost

exanimis percurrit. Sed nos haec narrantis, Salustii
lifeless runs-through but we these-things relating of-Sallust
 sententiam, quam in detractaturibus historiografforum
the-saying which among the-detractors of-historians
 [protulit], memoramus. Ait enim: Arduum videtur res
be-brought-forth recall he-says for hard it-seems deeds
 gestas scribere: primum quod facta dictis exaequanda
done to-write first because the-deeds to-the-words to-be-matched
 sunt; deinde quia plerique quae delecta repraehenderis
are then because most what as-faults you-reprehend
 malevolentia et invidia dicta putant. Sed coepta sequamur.
by-malevolence and envy said they-think but things-begun let-us-follow

Quod Chlothacharius contra Saxones abiit iterata vice

XIV · CHLOTHAR GOES AGAINST THE SAXONS A SECOND TIME

The Saxons refuse their tribute but offer it, then half their property, then all their goods, to keep the peace. Chlothar urges his Franks to accept, fearing to sin against God, but they threaten to kill him unless he leads them. In the battle huge numbers fall on both sides, and Chlothar, confounded, sues for peace, saying he came against his will.

Igitur Chlothacharius post mortem Theodovaldi cum regno
therefore Chlothar after the-death of-Theudebald when the-kingdom
 Franciae suscepisset atque eum circuiret, audivit a suis
of-Francia he-had-taken-up and it went-round he-heard from his-men
 in iterata insania effervescere Saxonis sibique esse rebelles,
in renewed madness to-boil the-Saxons and-to-him to-be rebels
 et quod tributa, quae annis singulis consueverant
and that the-tributes which in-years each they-had-been-accustomed
 ministrare, contempnerent reddere. His incitatus verbis, ad
to-supply they-scorned to-pay by-these incited words to

eos dirigit. Cumque iam prope terminum illorum esset,
them be-directs-himself and-when already near the-boundary their he-was
 Saxones ad eum legatus mittunt, dicentes: 'Non enim sumus
the-Saxons to him envoys send saying not for are-we
 contemptoris tui, et ea quae fratribus ac neputibus
scorners of-you and those-things which to-brothers and nephews
 tuis reddere consuevimus non negamus, et maiora
your to-pay we-have-been-accustomed not we-deny and greater-things
 adhuc, si quaesieris, reddimus. Unum tantum exposcimus,
still if you-shall-have-asked we-pay one-thing only we-ask
 ut sit pax, ne tuus exercitus et noster populus
that there-be peace that-not your army and our people
 conlidatur'. Haec audiens Chlothacharius rex, ait suis:
clash these-things hearing Chlothar the-king says to-his-men
 'Bene locuntur hii homines. Non incedamus super eos, ne
well speak these men let-us-not advance against them lest
 forte peccemus in Deum'. At ille dixerunt: 'Scimus enim
perhaps we-sin against God but they said we-know for
 eos mendacis nec omnino quod promiserint impleturus.
them liars nor at-all what they-have-promised about-to-fulfill
 Eamus super eos'. Rursum Saxones obtulerunt medietatem
let-us-go against them again the-Saxons offered half
 facultatis suae, pacem petentes. Et Chlotharius ait suis:
of-property their peace seeking and Chlothar says to-his-men
 'Dissistete, quaeso, ab his hominibus, ne super nos Dei
desist I-pray from these men lest against us of-God
 ira concitetur'. Quod illi non adquieverunt. Rursum
the-anger be-roused which they not agreed-to again
 Saxones obtulerunt vestimenta, pecora vel omni corpus
the-Saxons offered garments cattle and all the-body
 facultatis suae, dicentes: 'Haec omnia tollite cum medietatem
of-property their saying these all-things take with half

terrae nostrae, tantum uxoris et parvulus nostros relinquete
of-land our only wives and little-ones our leave
 liberos, et bellum inter nos non comittatur'. Franci autem
free and war between us not be-joined the-Franks moreover
 nec hoc adquiescere voluerunt. Quibus ait Chlothacharius
not this to-agree-to wished to-whom says Chlothar
 rex: 'Desistite, quaeso, desistite ab hac intentione. Verbum
the-king desist I-pray desist from this intention a-word
 enim derictum non habemus; nolite ad bellum ire, in quo
for right not we-have do-not to war go in which
 disperdamini. Tamen si abire volueritis spontanea
you-may-be-destroyed yet if to-go you-shall-have-wished with-spontaneous
 voluntate, ego non sequar'. Tunc illi ira commoti contra
will I not will-follow then they by-anger moved against
 Chlotharium regem, super eum inruunt, et scindentes
Chlothar the-king upon him rush and tearing
 tenturium eius, ipsumque convitiis exasperantes ac vi
tent his and-him with-insults exasperating and by-force
 detrahentes, interficere voluerunt, si cum illis abire deferret.
dragging to-kill they-wished if with them to-go be-delayed
 Haec videns Chlotharius, invitus abiit cum eis. At ille, inito
these-things seeing Chlothar unwilling went with them but they entered
 certamine, maxima ab adversariis internitione caeduntur,
battle with-the-greatest by the-adversaries destruction are-slain
 tantaque ab utroque exercitu multitudo caecidit, ut nec
and-such from each army a-multitude fell that neither
 aestimare nec numerare paenitus possit. Tunc Chlotharius
to-estimate nor to-number at-all one-could then Chlothar
 valde confusus pacem petiit, dicens, se non sua voluntate
greatly confounded peace sought saying himself not by-bis-own will
 super eos venisse. Qua obtenta, ad propriam rediit.
against them to-have-come which obtained to his-own he-retained

De episcopatu sancti Eufronii

XV · THE EPISCOPATE OF SAINT EUPHRONIUS

The people of Tours ask Chlothar for the presbyter Euphronius. The king asks why his order for Cato was spurned, and Cato himself arrives asking for Clermont, and then for Tours, which he had refused; Chlothar sends him away. Learning that Euphronius is the grandson of Bishop Gregory, the king has him ordained eighteenth bishop after Martin.

Turonici autem audientes, regressum fuisse regem de
the-people-of-Tours moreover hearing returned to-have-been the-king from
caede Saxonum, facto consensu in Eufronio presbitero,
the-slaughter of-the-Saxons made agreement upon Euphronius the-presbyter
ad eum pergunt. Data quoque suggestione, respondit rex:
to him proceed given also the-suggestion answered the-king
‘Praeciperam enim, ut Cato presbiter illic ordinaretur;
I-had-commanded for that Cato the-presbyter there should-be-ordained
et cur est spreta iussio nostra?’ Responderuntque:
and why has been-spurned order our and-they-answered
‘Petivimus enim eum, sed venire noluit’. Haec illis
we-sought for him but to-come he-was-unwilling these-things they
dicentibus, advenit subito Cato presbiter, depraecans regem,
saying arrived suddenly Cato the-presbyter begging the-king
ut, eiecto Cautino, ipsum Arverno iuberet institui.
that thrown-out Cautinus himself at-Clermont he-should-order to-be-installed
Quod rege inridente, petiit iterum, ut Turonus ordinaretur,
which the-king mocking he-asked again that at-Tours he-be-ordained
quod ante despexerat. Cui rex ait: ‘Ego primum
which before he-had-disdained to-whom the-king says I first
praecipi, ut Turonus te ad episcopatum consecrarent, sed
ordered that at-Tours you to the-episcopate they-should-consecrate but

quantum audio, despectui habuisti ecclesiam illam; ideoque
as-far-as I-hear in-contempt you-held church that and-therefore
 elongaberis a dominatione eius'. Et sic confusus
you-shall-be-removed from the-dominion of-it and thus confounded
 abscessit. De sancto vero Eufronio interrogans, dixerunt,
he-departed about holy indeed Euphronius asking they-said
 eum nepotem esse beati Gregorii, cui supra meminimus.
him grandson to-be of-blessed Gregory of-whom above we-made-mention
 Respondit rex: 'Prima haec est et magna generatio. Fiat
answered the-king first this is and great family let-be-done
 voluntas Dei et beati Martini, electio compleatur'. Et
the-will of-God and of-blessed Martin the-choice be-fulfilled and
 data praeceptione, octavos decimus post beatum Martinum
given the-command the-eighth tenth after blessed Martin
 sanctus Eufronius ordinatur episcopus.
holy Euphronius is-ordained bishop

De Chramno et satellitibus eius et malis
 quae gessit, vel qualiter Divione advenit

XVI · CHRAMN'S CRIMES, AND HIS COMING TO DIJON

Chramn plots with his uncle Childebert against his father; his counselor Leo mocks Martin and Martial and dies deaf, dumb, and mad. A storm stops battle with his brothers at the Black Mountain, and a false report of their father's death sends them home. Omens at Dijon foretell his ruin, and the city shuts him out.

Chramnus vero apud Arvernus diversa, ut diximus, exercebat
Chramn but at Clermont various as we-have-said practiced
 mala, semper adversus Cautinum episcopum invidiam tenens.
evils always against Cautinus the-bishop envy holding
 Eo tempore graviter egrotavit, ita ut capilli eius a
at-that time gravely he-was-sick so that the-hairs his from

nimia febre decederunt. Habebat autem tunc secum virum
excessive fever fell-out he-had moreover then with-him a-man
 magnificum et omnibus bonitate perspicuum civem Arvernum
magnificent and to-all in-goodness conspicuous a-citizen of-Clermont
 Ascovindum nomine, qui eum vi ab hac malitia quaerebat
Ascovindus by-name who him by-force from this malice sought
 avertere, sed non poterat. Habebat enim et Leonem
to-turn-away but not he-could he-had for also Leo
 Pectavinsim ad omnia mala perpetranda gravem stimulum, qui
of-Poitiers to all evils to-be-perpetrated a-heavy goad who
 nominis sui tamquam leo erat in omni cupiditate saevissimus.
of-name his as-if a-lion was in all greed most-savage
 Hic fertur quadam vice dixisse, quod Martinus et Marcialis
he is-said on-a-certain occasion to-have-said that Martin and Martial
 confessoris Domini nihil fisci viribus utile reliquissent.
confessors of-the-Lord nothing of-the-fisc to-the-strength useful had-left
 Sed statim percussus a virtute confessorum, surdus et mutus
but at-once struck by the-power of-the-confessors deaf and dumb
 effectus, amens est mortuos. Venit enim miser ad basilicam
made mad was dead came for the-wretch to the-basilica
 sancti Martini Toronus celebravitque vigilias, dedit munera,
of-holy Martin at-Tours and-celebrated vigils gave gifts
 sed non eum respexit virtus consueta. Cum ipsa enim
but not him did-regard the-power accustomed with the-very for
 qua venerat infirmitate regressus est. Chramnus ab
with-which he-had-come infirmity returned he-has Chramn from
 Arverno regressus, Pectavus civitatem venit. Ubi cum magna
Clermont having-returned to-Poitiers the-city came where when with-great
 potentia resederet, seductus per malorum consilium, ad
power he-resided seduced through of-the-wicked the-counsel to
 Childebertum patruum suum transire cupit, patri insidias
Childebert uncle his to-cross-over desires for-bis-father snares

parare disponens. Ille vero dolosae quidem, sed suscipere eum
to-prepare planning he but deceitfully indeed but to-receive him
 promittit, quem monere spiritaliter debuerat, ne patri
promises whom to-admonish spiritually he-ought that-not to-his-father
 exsisterit inimicus. Tunc per occultus nuntius inter se
he-should-stand an-enemy then through secret messengers among themselves
 coniurati, contra Chlotharium unanimiter conspirant. Sed nec
sworn against Chlothar unanimously conspire but not
 memor fuit Childebertus, quod, quotienscumque adversus
mindful was Childebert that as-often-as against
 fratrem suum egit, semper confusus abscessit. Chramnus
brother his he-acted always confounded he-departed Chramn
 vero, hoc foedere inito, Limovicino rediit et illud, per
but this treaty entered to-Limoges returned and that through
 quod prius ambulaverat in regno patris sui, in sua
which before he-had-walked in the-kingdom of-father his into his
 dominatione redigit. Tunc Arvernus populos infra murus
dominion reduces then the-Clermont people within the-walls
 tenebatur inclusus, et diversis infirmitatibus oppraessus,
was-held shut-in and by-various infirmities oppressed
 graviter interibat. Porro Chlotharius rex duos filios suos,
gravely perished further Chlothar the-king two sons his
 id est Charibertum et Gunthramnum, ad eum diriget. Qui
that is Charibert and Guntram to him directs who
 per Arvernum venientes audientesque, quod in Lemovicino
through Clermont coming and-bearing that in the-Limousin
 esset, usque ad montem quem Nigrum nomen dicunt
he-was all-the-way to the-mountain which Black by-name they-call
 accedunt eumque repperiunt, figentesque tenturia, contra se
approach and-him find and-pitching their-tents opposite him
 resederunt, mittentes legationem, ut res paternas, quas
encamped sending an-embassy that the-goods of-his-father which

male pervaserat, reddere deberet; sin autem aliut, campum
wickedly he-had-seized to-give-back he-should but-if moreover another field
 praepararet ad bellum. Cumque ille patre subditum se
he-should-prepare for battle and-when he to-his-father subject himself
 esse confingeret diceretque: 'Omne quod circuiui laxare
to-be pretended and-said all that I-have-gone-round to-release
 non potero, sed sub mea hoc potestate cum gratia patris
not I-shall-be-able but under my this power with the-favor of-father
 mei cupio retinere'. Ille, ut proelium hoc inter ipsus
my I-desire to-hold they that battle this between them-themselves
 deiudicaret, postulant. Cumque moto utrique exercitu cum
should-decide demand and-when moved each army with
 magno armorum apparatu ad bellum convenissent, subito
great of-arms equipment to battle they-had-come-together suddenly
 exorta tempestas cum gravi curuscatione atque tonitruo,
arisen a-storm with heavy lightning and thunder
 eos, ne pugnarent, inibuit. Redeuntes autem ad castra,
them that-not they-should-fight prevented returning moreover to the-camps
 Chramnus dolosae per extraneam personam patris mortem
Chramn deceitfully through a-foreign person of-his-father the-death
 fratribus pronuntiat. Eo enim tempore bellum contra
to-his-brothers announces at-that for time the-war against
 Saxones, quod supra diximus, gerebatur. At ille timentes,
the-Saxons which above we-have-said was-being-waged but they fearing
 cum summa velocitate Burgundiam redierunt. Chramnus
with highest speed to-Burgundy returned Chramn
 vero cum exercitu post eos dirigens, usque civitatem
but with the-army after them directing-himself up-to the-city
 Cavillonensem venit eamque obsedens adquisivit. Exinde
of-Chalon came and-it besieging acquired thence
 usque Divionensem castrum pertendit, ibique cum die
up-to the-Dijon fort pushes-on and-there when on-day

dominico advenisset, quid gestum fuerit, dicamus. Erat ibi
the-Lord's he-had-arrived what done was let-us-say there-was there
 tunc sanctus Tetricus episcopus, cui in superiori libellum
then holy Tetricus bishop of-whom in the-earlier book
 memoriam fecimus. Positis clerici tribus libris super altarium,
mention we-made placed the-clerics three books upon the-altar
 id est prophetiae, apostoli atque euangeliorum, oraverunt ad
that is of-the-prophecy of-the-apostle and of-the-gospels prayed to
 Dominum, ut Chramnum quid evenirit ostenderit; aut, si
the-Lord that to-Chramn what would-happen he-would-show or if
 ei felicitas succiderit aut certe se regnare possit, divina
to-him good-fortune would-befall or certainly he to-reign could by-divine
 potentia declararet; simulque unam habentes conibentiam, ut
power he-would-declare and-at-once one having agreement that
 unusquisque in libro quod primum aperiebat hoc ad missas
each in the-book what first he-opened that at the-masses
 et legeret. Aperto ergo primo omnium prophetarum
also he-should-read opened therefore first of-all of-the-prophets
 libro, reperiunt: Auferam maceriam eius, et erit in
the-book they-find I-will-take-away the-wall its and it-shall-be for
 dissolutionem; pro eo quod debuit facere uvam, fecit [autem]
desolation for this that it-ought to-make the-grape it-made but
 labruscam. Reseratumque apostoli librum, inveniunt: Ipsi
the-wild-grape and-opened of-the-apostle the-book they-find yourselves
 enim diligenter scitis, fratres, quia dies Domini sicut fur in
for diligently know brothers that the-day of-the-Lord as a-thief in
 nocte ita veniet. Cum dixerint: 'Pax et securitas', tunc
the-night so will-come when they-shall-have-said peace and security then
 repentinus superveniet illis interitus, sicut dolores parturientis,
sudden will-come-upon them destruction as the-pains of-one-giving-birth
 et non effugient. Dominus autem per euangelium ait:
and not they-shall-escape the-Lord moreover through the-gospel says

Qui non audit verba mea, adsimilabitur viro stulto, qui
whoever not hears words my shall-be-likened to-a-man foolish who
 aedificavit domum [suam] super arenam; descendit pluvia,
built house his upon the-sand came-down the-rain
 advenerunt flumina, flaverunt venti et inruerunt in domum
came the-rivers blew the-winds and rushed upon house
 illam, et cecidit, et facta est ruina eius magna. Chramnus
that and it-fell and made was the-ruin of-it great Chramn
 vero ad basilicas ab antedicto sacerdote susceptus est, ibique
but at the-basilicas by the-aforesaid priest received was and-there
 panem comedens, ad Childebertum pertendit. Infra murus
bread eating to Childebert pushes-on within the-walls
 tamen Divionensis non est permissus intrare. Fortiter tunc
yet of-Dijon not he-was permitted to-enter vigorously then
 rex Chlotharius contra Saxones decertabat. Saxones enim,
king Chlothar against the-Saxons was-fighting the-Saxons for
 ut audierunt, per Childebertum commoti atque indignantes
as they-heard through Childebert moved and indignant
 contra Francos superiore anno, exeuntesque de regione sua
against the-Franks in-the-previous year and-going-out from region their
 in Francia venerunt et usque Divitiam civitatem praedas
into Francia came and up-to Deutz the-city plunder
 egerunt nimiumque grave scelus perpetrati sunt.
took and-an-excessively grave crime perpetrated have

Quod Chramnus ad Childebertum transiit

XVII · CHRAMN GOES OVER TO CHILDEBERT

Chramn marries Wiliachar's daughter, goes to Paris, and swears to Childebert that he is his father's enemy. While Chlothar fights the Saxons, Childebert, believing him dead, ravages Champagne as far as Reims.

Tunc Chramnus, iam accepta Wiliacharii filia, Parisius
then Chramn now received of-Wiliachar the-daughter to-Paris
accedens, secum Childebertum regem constringit in fide atque
approaching to-himself Childebert the-king binds in faith and
caritate, iurans, se certissimum patri esse inimicum.
charity swearing himself most-certain to-his-father to-be an-enemy
Childebertus autem rex, dum Chlotharius contra Saxones
Childebert moreover the-king while Chlothar against the-Saxons
decertaret, in campaniam Remensem accedit, et usque
fought into Champagne of-Reims approaches and up-to
Remus civitatem properans, cuncta prediis atque incendio
Reims the-city hastening all with-plunder and fire
devastavit. Audierat enim, fratrem suum a Saxonibus fuisse
laid-waste he-had-heard for brother his by the-Saxons to-have-been
peritum, et regno suo cuncta subici aestimans, quae
killed and to-kingdom his all to-be-subjected thinking what
adire potuit universa pervasit.
to-approach he-could all overran

De Austrapio duce
XVIII · DUKE AUSTRAPIUS

Austrapius, fearing Chramn, takes refuge in Martin's basilica and is denied food and water. A judge dashes a cup of water from his hand and dies of fever that night, and after that miracle all bring him what he needs. Later a bishop at Champtoceaux, he expects the see of Poitiers, but Charibert gives it to Pascentius. The Taifali he oppressed kill him with a lance.

Tunc et Austrapius dux Chramnum metuens, in basilica
then also Austrapius the-duke Chramn fearing into the-basilica
sancti Martini confugit. Cui tali in tribulatione posito non
of-holy Martin fled to-whom such in tribulation placed not
defuit divinum auxilium. Nam cum Chramnus ita eum
was-lacking divine help for when Chramn so him
constringi iussit, ut nullus illi alimenta praebere praesumerit,
to-be-confined ordered that no-one to-him food to-offer should-presume
et ita arcius custodiretur, ut nec aquam quidem ei aurire
and so more-closely he-was-guarded that not water even to-him to-draw
liceret, quo facilius compulsus inedia ipsi sponte sua
it-was-allowed so-that more-easily compelled by-starvation he-himself of-his-own will
de basilicam sancta periturus exiret, accedens quidam
from the-basilica holy about-to-perish would-go-out approaching a-certain-one
vasculum illi cum aqua simevivo detulit ad putandum. Quo
a-little-vessel to-him with water half-dead brought for drinking which
accepto, velociter iudex loci advolavit ereptumque de
received swiftly the-judge of-the-place flew-up and-snatched from
manu eius terrae diffudit. Quod velox Dei ultio et
the-hand his on-the-ground poured which swift of-God vengeance and
beati antestetis virtus est subsecuta. Eam namque die
of-the-blessed prelate the-power has followed on-that for day

iudex qua ista gesserat correptus a febre, nocte media
the-judge on-which these-things he-had-done seized by a-fever at-mid night
 expiravit, nec pervenit in crastinum ad illam horam, qua in
expired nor did-he-reach to the-morrow to that hour which in
 basilica sancti poculum de manu excusserat fugitivi. Post
the-basilica of-the-saint the-cup from the-hand he-had-struck of-the-fugitive after
 istud miraculum omnes ei opolentissime quae erant
this miracle all to-him most-abundantly what-things were
 necessaria detulerunt. Redeunte autem in regnum suum
necessary brought returning moreover into kingdom his
 rege Chlothario, magnus cum eo est habitus. Tempore vero
the-king Chlothar great with him was held in-the-time indeed
 eius ad clericatum accedens, apud Sellensim castrum, quod
his to the-clerical-state coming at Champtoceaux the-fort which
 in Pectava habitur diocisi, episcopus ordenatur; futurum,
in the-Poitiers is-held diocese bishop is-ordained intending
 ut, decedente Pientio antestite, qui tunc Pectavam regebat
that dying Pientius the-prelate who then the-Poitiers ruled
 ecclesiam, ipse succederet. Sed rex Charibertus in aliut
church he-himself should-succeed but king Charibert into another-thing
 vertit sententiam. Denique cum Pientius episcopus ab hac
turned the-decision finally when Pientius the-bishop from this
 luce migrasset, apud Parisius civitatem Pascentius, qui tunc
light had-departed at Paris the-city Pascentius who then
 abba erat basilicae sancti Helari, ei succedit ex iussu regis
abbot was of-the-basilica of-holy Hilary him succeeds by the-order of-the-king
 Chariberti, clamante Austrapio, sibi hunc redebere locum.
Charibert crying-out Austrapius to-him this to-be-owed place
 Sed parum ei iactati profuere sermones. Ipse quoque
but little to-him uttered availed words he-himself also
 regressus ad castrum suum, mota super se Theifalorum
having-returned to the-fort his stirred against him of-the-Taifali

seditione, quos saepe gravaverat, lancea sauciatus crudiliter
a-sedition whom often he-had-oppressed by-a-lance wounded cruelly
 vitam finivit. Dioceses vero suas ecclesia Pectava recipit.
life ended the-parishes indeed its-own the-church of-Poitiers receives

De obitu sancti Medardi episcopi

XIX · THE DEATH OF SAINT MEDARD, BISHOP

Medard dies in Chlothar's time, full of days and holiness. Chlothar buries him at Soissons and begins a basilica over him, which Sigibert completes; at his tomb broken fetters and chains are kept as witness of his power.

Tempore quoque Chlotharii regis sanctus Dei Medardus
in-the-time also of-Chlothar the-king the-saint of-God Medard
 episcopus, consummato boni operis cursu et plenus dierum,
the-bishop completed of-good work the-course and full of-days
 sanctitate praecipuus, diem obiit. Quem Chlotharius rex cum
in-holiness eminent his-day died whom Chlothar the-king with
 summo honore apud Sessionas civitatem sepelevit et basilicam
highest honor at Soissons the-city buried and a-basilica
 super eum fabricare coepit, quam postea Sigibertus, filius eius,
over him to-build began which afterward Sigibert son his
 explevit atque composuit. Ad cuius beatum sepulchrum vidimus
completed and finished at whose blessed sepulcher we-have-seen
 vincitorum compedes atque catenas disruptas confractasque
of-the-bound the-fetters and chains burst and-broken
 iacere; quae usque hodie in testimonium virtutis eius ad ipsum
to-lie which up-to today for a-testimony of-power his at the-very
 beati sepulchrum reservantur. Sed ad superiora redeamus.
of-blessed sepulcher are-preserved but to former-things let-us-return

De obitu Childeberti et interitu Chramni

XX · THE DEATH OF CHILDEBERT, AND THE END OF CHRAMN

Childebert dies at Paris, and Chlothar takes his kingdom and exiles his widow and daughters. Chramn flees to Chonoober, count of the Britons; Martin's basilica at Tours burns, fired by Wiliachar, and Chlothar has it roofed in tin. Two swarms of locusts fight on the plain of Romagnat. Chlothar marches against his son, praying like David against Absalom. The count falls, Chramn is captured as he tries to save his wife and daughters, and all are burned in a peasant's hut, Chramn strangled first.

Childebertus igitur rex aegrotare coepit, et cum diutissime
Childebert therefore the-king to-be-sick began and when very-long
apud Parisius lectulo decubasset, obiit; ad basilicam beati
at Paris on-his-bed he-had-lain he-died at the-basilica of-blessed
Vincenti, quam ipse construxerat, est sepultus. Cuius
Vincent which he-himself had-built he-was buried whose
regnum et thesauros Chlotharius rex accepit; Vulthrogotham
kingdom and treasures Chlothar the-king received Vultrogotha
vero et filias eius duas in exilium posuit. Chramnus
indeed and daughters his two into exile he-put Chramn
autem patri praesentatur, sed postea infidelis extitit.
moreover to-his-father is-presented but afterward faithless stood-forth
Cumque se cerneret evadere non posse, Britannia expetiit,
and-when himself he-saw to-escape not to-be-able Brittany he-sought
ibique cum Chonoobro Brittanorum comite ipse vel uxor
and-there with Chonoober of-the-Britons count he-himself and wife
eius ac filiae latuerunt. Wilicharius autem, socer eius,
his and daughters hid Wiliachar moreover father-in-law his
ad basilica sancti Martini confugit. Tunc sancta basilica
to the-basilica of-holy Martin fled then the-holy basilica
a peccatis populi ac ludibria, quae in ea fiebant, per
for the-sins of-the-people and the-mockeries which in it were-done by

Wilicharium coniugemque eius succensa est; quod non sine
Wiliachar and-wife his burned was which not without
 gravi suspirio memoramus. Sed et civitas Toronica ante
heavy sighing we-record but also the-city of-Tours before
 annum iam igne consumpta fuerat, et totae ecclesiae in
a-year already by-fire consumed had-been and all the-churches in
 eadem constructae desertae sunt. Protinus beati Martini
the-same built deserted were at-once of-blessed Martin
 basilica, ordinante Chlothario rege, ab stagno cooperta est
the-basilica arranging Chlothar the-king with tin covered was
 et in illa ut prius fuerat elegantia reparata. Tunc duae
and in that as before it-had-been elegance restored then two
 acies locustarum apparuerunt, quae per Arvernum atque
battle-lines of-locusts appeared which through Clermont and
 Limovicinum transeuntes, ut ferunt, Romaniacum campum
the-Limousin passing as they-report to-the-Romagnat plain
 venerunt, in quo, praelium inter se actum, maxime sunt
came in which battle between themselves waged greatly were
 conlisae. Chlotharius autem rex contra Chramnum frendens,
crushed Chlothar moreover the-king against Chramn raging
 cum exercitu adversus eum in Britannias dirigit. Sed nec
with the-army against him into the-Brittanies directs-himself but nor
 ille contra patrem egredi timuit. Cumque in unum campum
he against his-father to-go-out feared and-when in one field
 conglobatus uterque resederet exercitus, et Chramnus cum
massed each encamped army and Chramn with
 Brittanis contra patrem aciem instruxisset, incumbente
the-Britons against his-father a-battle-line had-drawn-up pressing
 nocte a bello cessatum est. Ea quoque nocte Chonoober
night from battle ceased it-was on-that also night Chonoober
 Brittanorum comes dicit ad Chramnum: 'Iniustum censeo,
of-the-Britons count says to Chramn unjust I-judge

te contra patrem tuum debere egredi. Permitte me hac
you against father your to-be-obliged to-go-out allow me this
 nocte, ut inruam super eum ipsumque cum toto exercitu
night that I-may-rush upon him and-him with the-whole army
 prosternam'. Quod Chramnus, ut credo virtute Dei
lay-low which Chramn as I-believe by-the-power of-God
 praeventus, fieri non permisit. Mane autem facto, uterque,
forestalled to-be-done not permitted morning moreover made each
 commoto exercitu ad bellum contra se properant. Ibatque
moved the-army to battle against each-other hasten and-went
 Chlotharius rex tamquam novus David contra Absolonem
Chlothar the-king like a-new David against Absalom
 filium pugnaturus, plangens atque dicens: 'Respice, Domine,
bis-son about-to-fight lamenting and saying look O-Lord
 de caelo et iudica causam meam, quia iniuste a filio
from heaven and judge cause my because unjustly from my-son
 iniurias patior. Respice, Domine, et iudica iuste, illudque
injuries I-suffer look O-Lord and judge justly and-that
 inpone iudicium, quod quondam inter Absalonem et patrem
impose judgment which once between Absalom and father
 eius posuisti'. Confligentes etenim pariter, Brittanorum comes
bis you-placed clashing for together of-the-Britons the-count
 terga vertit ibique cecidit. Denique Chramnus fugam iniit,
back turned and-there fell finally Chramn flight entered
 naves in mare paratas habens; sed dum uxorem vel filias
ships on the-sea ready having but while wife and daughters
 liberare voluit, ab exercitu patris oppraessus, captus atque
to-free he-wished by the-army of-his-father overpowered captured and
 legatus est. Quod cum Chlothario regi nuntiatum fuisset,
bound was which when to-Chlothar the-king announced had-been
 iussit eum cum uxore et filiabus igni consumi. Inclusique
he-ordered him with wife and daughters by-fire to-be-consumed and-shut

[in] tugurium cuiusdam pauperculi, Chramnus super scamnum
 into the-but of-a-certain poor-man Chramn upon a-bench
 extensus orario sugillatus est; et sic postea super eos
 stretched with-a-scarf strangled was and thus afterward over them
 incensa casula, cum uxore et filiabus interiit.
 burned the-cottage with wife and daughters he-perished

De obitu Chlothachari regis

XXI • THE DEATH OF KING CHLOTHAR

In his fifty-first year Chlothar brings gifts to Martin's tomb and prays for pardon for his sins. That year, hunting in the Cuise forest, he falls ill and dies at Compiègne, crying: what kind of heavenly king is this, who kills such great kings? His four sons bury him in Saint Medard's at Soissons, a year to the day after Chramn's death.

Rex vero Chlotharius anno quinquaginsimo primo regni
 the-king but Chlothar in-the-year fiftieth first of-reign
 sui cum multis muneribus limina beati Martini expetiit, et
 his with many gifts the-threshold of-blessed Martin sought and
 adveniens Toronus ad sepulchrum antedicti antestetis, cunctas
 arriving at-Tours at the-sepulcher of-the-aforesaid prelate all
 actiones, quas fortassis negligenter egerat, replicans et orans
 the-actions which perhaps negligently he-had-done going-over and praying
 cum grande gemitu, ut pro suis culpis beatus confessor
 with great groaning that for his faults the-blessed confessor
 Domini misericordiam exoraret et ea quae inrationabiliter
 of-the-Lord the-mercy might-entreat and those-things which unreasonably
 commiserat suo obtentu dilueret. Exinde regressus,
 he-had-committed by-his intercession might-wash-away thence having-retained
 quinquaginsimo primo regni sui anno, dum in Coetiam silvam
 in-the-fiftieth first of-reign his year while in the-Cuise forest

venationem exerceret, a febre corripitur, et exinde Conpendio
hunting he-practiced by a-fever he-is-seized and thence to-Compiègne
 villa rediit. In qua cum graviter vexaretur a febre, aiebat: 'Wa!
the-estate returned in which when gravely he-was-vexed by the-fever he-said alas
 Quid potatis, qualis est illi rex caelestis, qui sic tam magnos
what do-you-think of-what-sort is that king heavenly who thus so great
 regis interfecit?' In hoc enim taedio positus, spiritum exalavit.
kings has-killed in this for weariness placed the-spirit he-breathed-out
 Quem quattuor filii sui cum magno honore Sessionas deferentes,
whom four sons his with great honor to-Soissons carrying
 in basilica sancti Medardi sepelierunt. Obiit autem post unum
in the-basilica of-holy Medard buried died moreover after one
 decurrentis anni diem, quod Chramnus fuerat interfectus.
of-the-revolving year day that Chramn had-been killed

Divisio regni inter filios eius

XXII · THE DIVISION OF THE KINGDOM AMONG HIS SONS

Chilperic seizes his father's treasure at Berny and enters Paris, but his brothers drive him out, and the four divide the kingdom by lot: Charibert takes Childebert's kingdom and Paris, Guntram Chlodomer's kingdom and Orléans, Chilperic their father's and Soissons, and Sigibert Theuderic's and Reims.

Chilpericus vero post patris funera thesaurus, qui in villa
Chilperic but after his-father's funeral the-treasures which in the-estate
 Brannacum erant congregati, accepit et ad Francos utiliores
of-Berny were gathered received and to the-Franks more-useful
 petiit ipsusque muneribus mollitus sibi subdidit. Et mox
went and-them with-gifts softened to-himself subjected and soon
 Parisius ingreditur sedemque Childeberthi regis occupat;
Paris enters and-the-seat of-Childebert the-king occupies

sed non diu ei hoc licuit possedere; nam coniuncti
but not long to-him this was-it-allowed to-possess for joined
 fratres eius eum exinde repulerunt, et sic inter se
brothers his him thence drove-back and thus among themselves
 hii quattuor, id est Charibertus, Gunthramnus, Chilpericus
these four that is Charibert Guntram Chilperic
 atque Sigibertus, divisionem legitimam faciunt. Deditque sors
and Sigibert a-division lawful make and-gave the-lot
 Charibertum regnum Childeberti sedemque habere Parisius,
to-Charibert the-kingdom of-Childebert and-the-seat to-have at-Paris
 Gunthramno vero regnum Chlodomeris ac tenere sedem
to-Guntram indeed the-kingdom of-Chlodomer and to-hold the-seat
 Aurilianensem, Chilperico vero regnum Chlothari, patris
of-Orléans to-Chilperic indeed the-kingdom of-Chlothar father
 eius, cathedramque Sessionas habere, Sygibertho quoque
his and-the-throne at-Soissons to-have to-Sigibert also
 regnum Theoderici sedemque habere Remensem.
the-kingdom of-Theuderic and-the-seat to-have at-Reims

Quod Sigibertus contra Chunos abiit,
 et Chilpericus civitates eius pervasit

XXIII · SIGIBERT AND THE HUNS; CHILPERIC'S SEIZURES

The Huns invade Gaul, Sigibert defeats them, and he later makes friends with their king. Meanwhile Chilperic takes Reims and other cities of his, and civil war begins. Sigibert takes Soissons, captures Chilperic's son Theudebert, defeats Chilperic and recovers his cities, and after a year returns Theudebert with gifts on his oath never to act against him, an oath later broken.

Nam post mortem Chlothari regis Chuni Gallias appetunt,
for after the-death of-Chlothar the-king the-Huns the-Gauls seek
 contra quos Sigibertus exercitum dirigit, et gestum contra
against whom Sigibert an-army directs and waged against
 eos bellum, vicit atque fugavit. Sed postea rex eorum
them the-war won and put-them-to-flight but afterward the-king their
 amicitias cum eodem per legatus meruit. Dum autem cum
friendship with the-same through envoys earned while moreover with
 eis esset, turbatus est Sigiberthus. Chilpericus, frater eius,
them he-was disturbed was Sigibert Chilperic brother his
 Remus pervadit et alias civitates, quae ad eum pertenebant,
Reims overruns and other cities which to him belonged
 abstulit. Ex hoc enim inter eos, quod peius est, bellum
took-away from this for between them what worse is war
 civile surrexit. Rediens autem Sigiberthus victor a Chunis,
civil arose returning moreover Sigibert victor from the-Huns
 Sessionas civitatem occupat, ibique inventum Theodobertum,
Soissons the-city occupies and-there found Theudebert
 Chilperici regis filium, adpraehendit et in exilio transmittit.
of-Chilperic the-king the-son seizes and into exile sends
 Accedens autem contra Chilpericum, bellum commovit; quo
approaching moreover against Chilperic war he-moved whom
 victo atque fugato, civitatis suas in sua dominatione restituit.
defeated and routed the-cities his into his dominion he-restored
 Theodobertum vero, filium eius, apud Ponticonem villam
Theudebert indeed son his at Ponthion the-estate
 custodire iussit per annum integrum; quem postea, ut
to-guard he-ordered for a-year whole whom afterward as
 erat clemens, muneribus ditatum patri reddidit sanum;
he-was merciful with-gifts enriched to-his-father he-retuned sound

data tamen sibi sacramenta, ne umquam contra eum agere
 given yet to-himself oaths lest ever against him to-act
 deberet. Quod postea, peccatis facientibus, est inruptum.
 he-should which afterward sins causing was broken

De patriciato Celsi

XXIV · THE PATRICIATE OF CELSUS

Guntram makes Celsus patrician, a tall, strong, eloquent man learned in law, but so greedy that he seizes church property. Hearing Isaiah's woe on those who join house to house and field to field, he cries that it is aimed at him and his sons. His childless son leaves most of the property to the churches his father despoiled.

Cum autem Gunthramnus rex regnum partem, sicut
 when moreover Guntram the-king of-the-kingdom a-part as
 fratres sui, obtenuisset, amoto Agroecola patritio, Celsum
 brothers his had-obtained removed Agroecola the-patrician Celsus
 patriciatus honori donavit, virum procerum statu, in
 of-the-patriciate with-the-honor he-presented a-man tall in-stature in
 scapulis validum, lacertu robustum, in verbis tumidum, in
 shoulders strong in-arm robust in words swollen in
 responsis oportuno, iuris lectione peritum; cui tanta
 replies apt of-law in-the-reading skilled in-whom so-great
 deinceps habendi cupiditas extitit, ut saepius aeclesiarum
 thereafter of-having greed stood-forth that often of-the-churches
 res auferens suis ditionibus subiugaret. Nam cum audisset
 the-goods taking-away to-his dominion he-subjected for when he-had-heard
 quadam vice Isaiae prophetae lectionem in aeclesia legi,
 on-a-certain occasion of-Isaiah the-prophet the-reading in the-church to-be-read
 in qua ait: Vae his qui coniungunt domum ad domum
 in which he-says woe to-those who join house to house

et agrum ad agrum copolant usque ad terminum loci,
and field to field couple all-the-way to the-boundary of-the-place
 exclamasse fertur: 'Incongrue hoc; vae mihi et filiis meis!'
to-have-exclaimed he-is-said inappropriately this woe to-me and to-sons my
 Sed reliquit filium, qui absque liberis functus, maximam partem
but he-left a-son who without children having-died the-greatest part
 facultatis aeclesiis, quas pater expoliaverat, derelinquit.
of-his-wealth to-the-churches which his-father had-despoiled left

De uxoribus Gunthramni

XXV · THE WIVES OF GUNTRAM

Guntram's concubine Veneranda bears him Gundobad. His wife Marcatrude, after bearing a son of her own, poisons Gundobad, and by God's judgment loses her son, is dismissed, and soon dies. He then marries Austrechild, called Bobilla, who bears him Chlothar and Chlodomer.

Gunthramnus autem rex bonus primo Venerandam,
Guntram moreover the-king good first Veneranda
 cuiusdam suorum ancillam, pro concubina toro subiunxit;
of-a-certain-one of-his-men a-handmaid as concubine to-his-bed joined
 de qua Gundobadum filium suscepit. Postea vero Marcatrudem,
from whom Gundobad a-son he-received afterward indeed Marcatrude
 filiam Magnarii, in matrimonium accepit. Gundobadum vero
the-daughter of-Magnachar in marriage he-took Gundobad indeed
 filium suum Aurilianis transmisit. Aemula autem Marcatrudis
son his to-Orléans he-sent jealous moreover Marcatrude
 post habitum filium in huius morte crassatur; transmissum,
after having a-son upon his death rages sent
 ut aiunt, venenum in potu maedificavit. Quo mortuo, ipsa
as they-say poison in drink she-poisoned-him who dead she-herself

iudicio Dei filium, quem habebat, perdidit et odium
by-the-judgment of-God the-son whom she-had lost and the-hatred
 regis incurrit, demissaque ab eodem, ne multo post
of-the-king incurred and-dismissed by the-same not much after
 tempore mortua est. Post quam Austerchildem cognomento
time dead was after whom Austrechild surnamed
 Bobillam accepit, de qua iterum duos filios habuit, quorum
Bobilla he-took from whom again two sons he-had of-whom
 senior Chlotharius, minor Chlodomeris dicebatur.
the-elder Chlotbar the-younger Chlodomer was-called

De uxoribus Chariberti

XXVI · THE WIVES OF CHARIBERT

Charibert leaves his wife Ingoberga for her servant Merofted, a wool-worker's daughter, and also takes the shepherd's daughter Theudogild and then Merofted's sister Marcovefa, a nun, for which both are excommunicated. When Leontius of Bordeaux deposes Emerius of Saintes, whom Chlothar had made bishop, Charibert exiles the envoy on a cart of thorns and restores Emerius. After Charibert's death Theudogild offers herself and her treasure to Guntram, who takes the treasure and shuts her in a convent at Arles, where she dies a prisoner after trying to escape with a Goth.

Porro Charibertus rex Ingobergam accepit uxorem, de qua
further Charibert the-king Ingoberga took as-wife from whom
 filiam habuit, quae postea in Ganthia virum accipiens
a-daughter he-had who afterward into Kent a-husband receiving
 est deducta. Habebat tunc temporis Ingoberga in servitium
was led-away had at-that time Ingoberga in service
 suum duas puellas pauperis cuiusdam filias, quarum prima
her two girls of-a-poor certain-man daughters of-whom the-first

vocabatur Marcovefa, relegiosa veste habens, alia vero
was-called Marcovefa religious dress having the-other indeed
 Merofledis; in quarum amore rex valde detenebatur. Erant
Merofled in whose love the-king greatly was-held they-were
 enim, ut diximus, artificis lanariae filiae. Aemula ex
for as we-have-said of-a-craftsman in-wool daughters jealous for
 hoc Ingoberga, quod a rege diligerentur, patrem secrecius
this Ingoberga that by the-king they-were-loved the-father secretly
 operare fecit, futurum, ut, dum haec rex cerneret,
to-work made intending that while these-things the-king saw
 odio filias eius haberet. Quo operante, vocavit regem.
in-hatred the-daughters his he-should-hold who working she-called the-king
 Ille autem sperans aliquid novi videre, aspicit hunc eminus
he moreover hoping something new to-see looks-at him from-a-far
 lanas regias componentem. Quod videns, commotus in ira,
wools royal preparing which seeing moved to anger
 reliquit Ingobergam et Merofledem accepit. Habuit et
he-left Ingoberga and Merofled took he-had also
 aliam puellam opilionis, id est pastoris ovium, filiam,
another girl of-a-shepherd that is of-a-keeper of-sheep the-daughter
 nomine Theudogildem, de qua et filium fertur habuisse,
by-name Theudogild from whom also a-son he-is-reported to-have-had
 qui ut processit ex alvo, protinus delatus est ad
who as he-came-forth from the-womb at-once carried was to
 sepulchrum. Huius regis tempore apud urbem Sanctonicam
the-sepulcher of-this king in-the-time at the-city of-Saintes
 Leontius, congregatis provinciae suae episcopis, Emerium
Leontius gathered of-province his the-bishops Emerius
 ab episcopatu depulit, adserens, non canonice eum fuisse
from the-episcopate drove asserting not canonically him to-have-been
 huic honori donatum. Decretum enim regis Chlotharii
with-this honor presented a-decree for of-the-king Chlothar

habuerat, ut absque metropolis consilium benediceretur,
he-had-had that without the-metropolitan's counsel he-should-be-blessed
 quia non erat praesens. Quo eiecto, consensum fecere
because not he-was present who thrown-out agreement they-made
 in Heraclium tunc Burdigalensis urbis presbiterum; quod
upon Heraclius then of-the-Bordeaux city presbyter which
 regi Charibertum subscriptum propriis manibus per
to-the-king Charibert subscribed with-their-own hands through
 nuncupatum presbiterum transmiserunt. Qui veniens Toronus,
a-named presbyter they-sent who coming to-Tours
 rem gestam beato Eufronio pandit, depraecans, ut hoc
the-thing done to-blessed Euphronius discloses begging that this
 consensum subscribere dignaretur; quod vir Dei manifeste
agreement to-subscribe he-would-deign which the-man of-God manifestly
 respuit. Igitur postquam presbiter Parisiacae urbis portas
rejected therefore after the-presbyter of-the-Paris city the-gates
 ingressus regis praesentiam adiit, haec affatus est:
having-entered the-king's presence approached these-things spoken he-has
 ‘Salve, rex gloriosae. Sedis enim apostolica eminentiae
hail O-king glorious the-See for apostolic to-eminence
 tuae salutem mittit uberrimam’. Cui ille: ‘Numquid’,
your greeting sends most-abundant to-whom he surely-not
 ait, ‘tu Romanam adisti urbem, ut papae illius nobis
says you the-Roman have-visited city that of-pope that to-us
 salutem deferas?’ ‘Patris’, inquit presbiter, ‘tui Leontius cum
greeting you-bring of-father he-says the-presbyter your Leontius with
 provincialibus suis tibi salutem mittit, indicans Cymulum’,
provincials his to-you greeting sends showing that-Cymulus
 — sic enim vocitare consueverant Emerium in infantia
thus for to-call they-had-been-accustomed Emerius in infancy
 sua — ‘eiectum ab episcopatu, pro eo quod, praetermissa
his thrown-out from the-episcopate for this that disregarded

canonum sanctione, urbis Sanctonicae episcopatum ambivit.
of-the-canons the-sanction of-the-city of-Saintes the-episcopate he-canvassed
 Ideoque consensum ad te direxerunt, ut alius in loco
and-therefore an-agreement to you they-have-directed that another in place
 eius substituitur; quo fiat, ut, dum transgressores
his be-substituted by-which may-happen that while the-transgressors
 canonum regulariter arguuntur, regni vestri potentia aevīs
of-the-canons according-to-rule are-reproved of-kingdom your the-power for-ages
 prolixioribus propagitur'. Haec eo dicente, frendens rex,
longer be-propagated these-things he saying gnashing the-king
 eum a suis conspectibus extrahi iussit, et plaustro
him from his sight to-be-dragged ordered and on-a-cart
 spinis oppleto inponi desuper et in exilium trudi
with-thorns filled to-be-put on-top and into exile to-be-thrust
 praecepit, dicens: 'Potasne, quia non est super quisquam de
commanded saying do-you-think that not is left anyone of
 filiis Chlothari regis, qui patris facta custodiat, quod
the-sons of-Chlothar the-king who of-his-father the-deeds may-guard that
 hi episcopum, quem eius voluntas elegit, absque nostrum
these a-bishop whom his will chose without our
 iudicio proiecerunt?' Et statim directis viris relegiosis,
judgment have-cast-out and at-once directed men religious
 episcopum in loco restituit, dirigens etiam quosdam de
the-bishop in his-place he-restored directing also certain of
 camarariis suis, qui, exactis Leontio episcopo mille aureis,
chamberlains his who exacted from-Leontius the-bishop a-thousand gold-pieces
 reliquos iuxta possibilitatem condempnavit episcopos. Et
the-rest according-to their-ability condemned the-bishops and
 sic principis est tulta iniuria. Post haec Marcoveifa,
thus of-the-prince was avenged the-injury after these-things Marcoveifa
 Merofledis scilicet sororem, coniugio copulavit. Pro qua causa
of-Merofled namely the-sister in-marriage he-joined for which cause

a sancto Germano episcopo excommunicatus uterque [est]. Sed
by holy Germanus the-bishop excommunicated each was but
 cum eam rex relinquere nollit, percussa iudicio Dei
when her the-king to-abandon was-unwilling struck by-the-judgment of-God
 obiit. Ne multo post et ipse rex post eam decessit. Cuius
she-died not much after also himself the-king after her departed whose
 post obitum Theodogildis, una reginarum eius, nuntius ad
after death Theudogild one of-the-queens his messengers to
 Guntchramnum regem dirigit, se ultro offerens matrimonio
Guntram the-king directs herself unbidden offering for-marriage
 eius. Quibus rex hoc reddidit in responsis: 'Accedere ad
his to-whom the-king this gave-back in answers to-come to
 me ei non pigeat cum thesauris suis. Ego enim accipiam
me for-her let-it-not irk with treasures her I for will-receive
 eam faciamque magnam in populis, ut scilicet maiorem
her and-I-will-make great among the-peoples that namely greater
 mecum honorem quam cum germano meo, qui nuper
with-me honor than with brother my who lately
 defunctus est, potiatur'. At illa gavis, collectis omnibus,
dead is she-may-enjoy but she having-rejoiced collected all-things
 ad eum profecta est. Quod cernens rex, ait: 'Rectius est
to him set-out has which seeing the-king says more-right it-is
 enim, ut hi thesauri penes me habeantur, quam post
for that these treasures in-the-keeping-of me be-held than after
 hanc, quae indigne germani mei torum adivit'. Tunc,
this-woman who unworthily of-brother my the-bed approached then
 ablatis multis, paucis relictis, Arelatinsi eam monasthrio
taken-away many few left of-Arles her to-the-monastery
 destinavit. Haec vero aegre adquiescens ieiuniis ac vigiliis
he-appointed she indeed with-difficulty acquiescing with-fasts and vigils
 adfici, per occultus nuntios Gothum quendam adivit,
to-be-afflicted through secret messengers a-Goth a-certain approached

promittens, si se in Hispaniis deductam coniugio copularet,
promising if her into the-Spains led in-marriage he-would-join
 cum thesauris suis de monasthrio egrediens, libenti eum
with treasures her from the-monastery going-out with-willing him
 animo sequeretur. Quod ille, nihil dubitans, repromisit.
mind she-would-follow which he nothing doubting promised
 Cumque haec, collectis rebus factisque volucris, a
and-when these-things collected her-goods and-made bundles from
 cenobio pararet egredi, antecepavit voluntatem eius industria
the-convent she-prepared to-go-out anticipated the-will her the-diligence
 abbatisae, depraehensamque fraudem, eam graviter caesam
of-the-abbess and-detected the-fraud her gravely beaten
 custodiae mancipare praecipit; in qua usque ad exitum vitae
to-custody to-commit she-ordered in which all-the-way to the-end of-life
 praesentis, non mediocribus adtrita passionibus, perduravit.
present not moderate worn by-sufferings she-endured

Quod Sigibertus Brunichildem accepit

XXVII · SIGIBERT MARRIES BRUNHILD

Seeing his brothers marry unworthy wives and even slaves, Sigibert sends to Spain and asks King Athanagild for his daughter Brunhild, elegant, wise, and charming. Athanagild sends her with great treasure, and Sigibert marries her with feasting. An Arian, she is converted, confesses the Trinity, is anointed, and remains catholic.

Porro Sigibertus rex cum videret, quod fratres eius
further Sigibert the-king when he-saw that brothers his
 indignas sibimet uxores acciperent et per vilitatem
unworthy for-themselves wives took and through baseness
 suam etiam ancillas in matrimonio sociarent, legationem in
their even handmaids in marriage joined an-embassy into

Hispaniam mittit et cum multis muneribus Brunichildem,
Spain sends and with many gifts Brunild
 Athanagilde regis filiam, petiit. Erat enim puella elegans
of-Athanagild the-king the-daughter sought she-was for a-girl elegant
 corpore, venusta aspectu, honesta moribus atque decora,
in-body lovely in-appearance honorable in-character and becoming
 prudens consilio et blanda colloquio. Quam pater eius non
prudent in-counsel and charming in-conversation whom father her not
 denegans, cum magnis thesauris antedicto rege transmisit.
refusing with great treasures to-the-aforsaid king sent
 Ille vero, congregatus senioribus secum, praeeparatis aepulis,
he but having-gathered the-elders to-himself prepared feasts
 cum inminsa laetitia atque iocunditate eam accepit uxorem.
with immense joy and delight her received as-wife
 Et quia Arrianae legi subiecta erat, per praedicationem
and since to-the-Arian law subject she-was through the-preaching
 sacerdotum atque ipsius regis commonitionem conversa,
of-the-priests and of-the-very king the-admonition converted
 beatam in unitate confessa Trinitatem credidit atque
the-blessed in unity having-confessed Trinity she-believed and
 chrismata est. Quae in nomine Christi catholica perseverat.
anointed was who in the-name of-Christ catholic perseveres

De uxoribus Chilperici

XXVIII · THE WIVES OF CHILPERIC

Chilperic asks for Brunhild's elder sister Galswinth, promising to give up his other wives. She comes with great treasure, but because of his love for Fredegund they quarrel; when she asks to go home and leave the treasure, he has her strangled in her bed. At her tomb a lamp falls without breaking and sinks into the stone floor. A few days later he marries Fredegund. His brothers, blaming him for her death, drive him from his kingdom. By Audovera he has three sons, Theudebert, Merovech, and Clovis.

Quod videns Chilpericus rex, cum iam plures haberet
which seeing Chilperic the-king though already several he-had
uxores, sororem eius Galsuendam expetiit, promittens per
wives sister her Galswinth sought promising through
legatus se alias relicturum, tantum condignam sibi
envoys himself the-others about-to-abandon if-only a-worthy of-himself
regisque prolem mereretur accipere. Pater vero eius has
and-of-a-king offspring he-might-deserve to-receive the-father indeed her these
promissiones accipiens, filiam suam, similiter sicut anteriorem,
promises accepting daughter his likewise as the-former
ipsi cum magnis opibus destinavit. Nam Galsuenda aetate
to-him with great wealth sent for Galswinth in-age
senior a Brunichilde erat. Quae cum ad Chilpericum regem
older than Brunild was who when to Chilperic the-king
venisset, cum grande honore suscepta eiusque est sociata
she-had-come with great honor received and-to-his was joined
coniugio; a quo etiam magno amore diligebatur. Detulerat
marriage by whom also with-great love she-was-loved she-had-brought
enim secum magnos thesauros. Sed per amorem Fredegundis,
for with-her great treasures but through the-love of-Fredegund
quam prius habuerat, ortum est inter eos grande scandalum.
whom before he-had-had arisen is between them a-great scandal

Iam enim in lege catholica conversa fuerat et chrismata.
already for into the-law catholic converted she-had-been and anointed
 Cumque se regi quaereretur assidue iniurias perferre,
and-when herself to-the-king she-complained constantly injuries to-suffer
 diceretque, nullam se dignitatem cum eodem habere, petiit,
and-said no herself dignity with him to-have she-asked
 ut, relictis thesauris quos secum detulerat, libera redire
that left the-treasures which with-her she-had-brought free to-return
 permetteretur ad patriam. Quod ille per ingenia dissimulans,
she-be-permitted to her-fatherland which he through devices dissembling
 verbis eam lenibus demulsit. Ad extremum enim suggillari
with-words her soft sootbed at the-last for to-be-strangled
 iussit a puero, mortuamque repperit in strato. Post cuius
he-ordered by a-servant and-dead found-her on the-bed after whose
 obitum Deus virtutem magnam ostendit. Lignus enim ille,
death God a-power great sbowed the-lamp for that
 qui fune suspensus coram sepulchrum eius ardebat, nullo
which by-a-rope hung before the-sepulcher her burned no-one
 tangente, dirupto fune, in pavementum conruit, et fugiente
touching broken the-rope onto the-pavement fell and fleeing
 ante eum duritiam pavimenti, tamquam in aliquod molle
before it the-hardness of-the-pavement as-if into some soft
 elimentum discendit, atque medius est suffusus nec omnino
element it-went-down and half was sunk nor at-all
 contritus. Quod non sine magno miraculo videntibus fuit.
broken which not without great miracle to-those-seeing was
 Rex autem cum eam mortuam deflessit, post paucos
the-king moreover when her dead he-had-bewailed after a-few
 dies Fredegundem recepit in matrimonio. Post quod factum
days Fredegund took-back in marriage after which deed
 reputantes ei fratres, quod sua emissionem antedicta regina
imputing to-him his-brothers that by-his sending the-aforesaid queen

fuerit interfecta, eum a regno deieciunt. Habebat autem
had-been killed him from the-kingdom cast-out had moreover
 tunc Chilpericus tres filius de Audovera priore regina sua,
then Chilperic three sons by Audovera former queen his
 id est Theudobertum, cui supra meminimus, Merovechum
that is Theudebert of-whom above we-made-mention Merovech
 atque Chlodovechum. Sed ad coepta redeamus.
and Clovis but to things-begun let-us-return

De secundo Sigiberti contra Chonus bellum

XXIX · SIGIBERT'S SECOND WAR AGAINST THE HUNS

When the Huns invade again, their magic arts show Sigibert's army phantoms, and it flees; Sigibert is surrounded. What he could not win in battle he wins by gifts, making a lifelong treaty with their king, who is called the khagan, and Gregory judges it rather to his praise.

Chuni vero iterum in Gallias venire conabantur. Adversum
the-Huns indeed again into the-Gauls to-come attempted against
 quos Sigibertus cum exercitu dirigit, habens secum
whom Sigibert with the-army directs-himself having with-him
 magnam multitudinem virorum fortium. Cumque configere
a-great multitude of-men strong and-when to-clash
 deberent, isti magicis artibus instructi, diversas eis fantasias
they-were-to these in-magic arts instructed various to-them phantasms
 ostendunt et eos valde superant. Fugiente autem exercitu
show and them greatly overcome fleeing moreover the-army
 Sigiberti, ipsi inclusus a Chunis retenebatur, nisi postea,
of-Sigibert he-himself shut-in by the-Huns was-held unless afterward
 ut erat elegans et versutus, quos non potuit superare
as he-was elegant and crafty whom not he-could to-overcome

virtute proelii, superavit arte donandi. Nam, datis
by-the-power of-battle he-overcame by-the-art of-giving for given
muneribus, foedus cum rege iniit, ut omnibus diebus
gifts a-treaty with the-king he-entered that on-all the-days
vitae suae nulla inter se proelia commoverint; idque
of-life his no between themselves battles they-should-stir and-this
ei magis ad laudem quam ad aliquid pertinere opproprium
to-him rather to praise than to anything to-pertain of-reproach
iuxta ratione pensatur. Sed et rex Chunorum multa
according-to reason is-weighed but also the-king of-the-Huns many
munera regi Sigibertho dedit. Vocabatur enim gaganus.
gifts to-king Sigibert gave he-was-called for kbagan
Omnes enim regis gentes illius hoc appellantur nomine.
all for the-kings of-nation that by-this are-called name

Quod Arverni ad capiendam Arilatensem urbem
ex iussu Sigiberti regis abierunt

XXX · THE ARVERNI SENT TO TAKE ARLES

Sigibert sends the Arverni under Count Firminus, with Audovar, to take Arles, and they exact oaths there. Guntram's patrician Celsus takes Avignon and besieges them, and Bishop Sabaudus tricks them into going out to fight, promising to open the gates if they lose. Beaten, they find the gates shut and try to cross the Rhône on their shields; many drown, as Virgil tells of the Trojans in the Simois. The survivors go home stripped, and Guntram restores Avignon to his brother.

Sigibertus vero rex Arelatensem urbem capere cupiens,
Sigibert indeed the-king Arles the-city to-take desiring
Arvernus commovere praecipit. Erat enim tunc Firminus
the-Arverni to-move orders was for then Firminus
comes urbis illius, qui cum ipsis in capite abiit. Sed et de
count of-city that who with them at the-head went but also from

alia parte Audovarius cum exercitu advenit. Ingressique
the-other side Audovar with an-army came and-having-entered
 urbem Arelatensem, sacramenta pro parte Sigiberthi regis
the-city of-Arles oaths on behalf of-Sigibert the-king
 exegerunt. Quod cum Gunthramnus rex conperisset, Celsum
exacted which when Guntram the-king had-learned Celsus
 patricium cum exercitu illuc dirigit. Qui abiens, Avennicam
the-patrician with an-army thither directs who going Avignon
 urbem abstulit. Accedens [autem] Arelate et vallans eam,
the-city took-away approaching moreover Arles and surrounding it
 inpugnare exercitum Sigiberthi, qui infra murus contenebatur,
to-attack the-army of-Sigibert which within the-walls was-contained
 coepit. Tunc Sabaudus episcopus dixit ad eos: 'Egredimini
he-began then Sabaudus the-bishop said to them go-out
 foris et inite certamen, quia non poteritis sub murorum
outside and enter battle because not you-will-be-able under of-the-walls
 conclusione degentes neque nos neque urbis istius subiecta
the-enclosure living neither us nor of-city this the-subjects
 defendere. Quod si vos Deo propitio illos devincitis, nos
to-defend but if you God being-propitious them defeat we
 fidem, quam promissimus, custodimus; si vero illi contra vos
the-faith which we-have-promised will-keep if but they against you
 invaluerent, ecce reseratas repperietis portas! Ingrediemini, ne
prevail behold unbarred you-will-find the-gates you-will-enter lest
 pereatis'. Hoc illi dolo delusi, egressi foris, bellum parant.
you-perish by-this they trick deceived having-gone-out outside war prepare
 Sed superati ab exercitu Celsi, fugam ineunt, venientesque
but overcome by the-army of-Celsus flight they-enter and-coming
 ad urbem, portas repperiunt obseatas. Cumque exercitus
to the-city the-gates they-find barred and-when the-army
 a tergo iaculis foederetur operireturque lapidibus ab
from the-rear with-javelins was-pierced and-was-covered with-stones by

urbanis, ad amnem Rhodanum dirigunt, ibique parmis
the-townsmen to the-river Rhône they-direct-themselves and-there on-shields
 superpositi, ulteriorem ripam expetunt. Sed multus ex his
placed the-farther bank they-seek but many of them
 violentia amnis direptos enegavit, fecitque Rhodanus tunc
the-violence of-the-river carried-off drowned and-did the-Rhône then
 Arvernus, quod fecisse quondam Semoes legitur de Troianis:
to-the-Arverni what to-have-done once the-Simois is-read to the-Trojans

Correpta sub undis

caught under the-waves

Scuta virorum galeasque et fortia corpora volvit.

the-shields of-men and-helmets and brave bodies it-rolled

Apparent rari nantes in gurgite vasto.

appear scattered swimming in the-whirlpool vast

Que vix nandi, ut diximus, impulso, parmarumque

who scarcely of-swimming as we-have-said by-the-thrust and-of-shields

adiuti amminiculo, litoris alterius plana contingere

helped by-the-support of-the-shore other the-level-places to-reach

potuerunt. Qui nudati a rebus, ab equitibus destituti, non

could who stripped of goods from horses deprived not

sine grande contumelia patriae restituti sunt. Firmino

without great disgrace to-the-fatherland restored were to-Firminus

tamen et Adovario discedendi via indulta est. Magni ibi

yet and Audovar of-departing the-way granted was great there

tunc viri ex Arvernus non solum torrentes impetu rapti,

then men of the-Arverni not only of-the-torrent by-the-onrush carried-off

verum etiam gladiatorum ictibus sunt prostrati. Ac sic

but also of-swords by-the-blows were laid-low and thus

Gunthramnus rex, recepta urbe illa, iuxta consuetudinem

Guntram the-king recovered city that according-to the-custom

bonitatis suae Avennicam ditionibus fratres sui restituit.

of-goodness his Avignon to-the-dominion of-brother his restored

De Tauredune castro et aliis signis

XXXI · THE FORT OF TAUREDUNUM, AND OTHER SIGNS

After sixty days of bellowing, the mountain at Tauredunum splits and falls into the Rhône, and the dammed river bursts out, sweeping away men and houses as far as Geneva; thirty monks digging in the debris are buried by a second fall. Before the plague at Clermont mock suns appear, the sun darkens, a comet shows for a year, and a lark puts out the church lamps. The plague kills within three days; Cato dies tending the people, and Cautinus, back from his flight, dies on Good Friday.

Igitur in Galliis magnum prodigium de Tauredune castro

therefore in the-Gauls a-great prodigy concerning the-Tauredunum fort

apparuit. Super Rhotanum enim fluvium collocatum erat.

appeared above the-Rhône for river situated it-was

Qui cum per dies amplius sexaginta nescio quem mugitum

which when for days more-than sixty I-know-not what bellowing

daret, tandem scissus atque separatus mons ille ab alio

gave at-last split and separated mountain that from another

monte sibi propinquo, cum hominibus, ecclesiis opibusque

mountain to-it near with men churches and-wealth

ac domibus in fluvium ruit, exclusaque amnis illius litora,

and houses into the-river fell and-shut-out of-river that the-banks

aqua retrorsum petiit. Locus etenim ille ab utraque parte a

the-water backward sought the-place for that on each side by

montibus concluderat, inter quorum angustias torrens defluit.

mountains had-been-enclosed between whose narrows the-torrent flows-down

Inundans ergo superiorem partem, quae ripae insedebant
flooding therefore the-upper part what on-the-bank were-set
 operuit atque delevit. Adcumulata enim aqua erumpens
it-covered and destroyed accumulated for the-water bursting-out
 deorsum, inopinatus repperiens homines, ut desuper fecerat,
downward unexpectedly finding men as above it-had-done
 ipsos enegavit, domus evertit, iumenta delevit et cuncta
them drowned houses overturned beasts destroyed and all-things
 quae litoribus illis insedebant usque ad Ienubam civitatem
which on-banks those were-set all-the-way to Geneva the-city
 violenta atque subita inundatione deripuit atque subvertit.
with-violent and sudden flood carried-off and overthrew
 Traditur a multis, tantam congeriem inibi aquae fuisse,
it-is-related by many so-great a-mass therein of-water to-have-been
 ut in antedictam civitatem super muros ingrederetur. Quod
that into the-aforesaid city over the-walls it-entered which
 dubium non est, quia, ut diximus, Rhodanus in locis illius
doubtful not is because as we-have-said the-Rhône in places those
 inter angustias montium defluit, nec habuit in latere, cum
between narrows of-mountains flows-down nor had-it at the-side when
 fuit exclusus, quo se deverteret. Commotumque montem,
it-was shut-out where itself it-could-turn and-moved the-mountain
 qui descenderat, adsemel erupit et sic cuncta delevit.
which had-come-down at-once burst-out and thus all-things destroyed
 Quod cum factum fuisset, triginta monachi, unde caster
which when done had-been thirty monks whence the-fort
 ruerat, advenerunt, et terram illam, quae monte deruente
had-fallen came and the-earth that which the-mountain falling
 remanserat, fodientes, aes sive ferrum repperiunt. Quod dum
had-remained digging bronze or iron find which while
 agerent, mugitum montes, ut prius fuerat, audierunt.
they-were-doing the-bellowing of-the-mountain as before it-had-been they-heard

Sed dum a saeva cupiditate retenerentur, pars illa quae
but while by savage greed they-were-held part that which
 nondum deruerat super eos cecidit, quos operuit atque
not-yet had-fallen upon them fell whom it-covered and
 interfecit, nec ultra inventi sunt. Similiter et ante cladem
killed nor further found were likewise also before the-disaster
 Arvernam magna regionem illam prodigia terruerunt. Nam
of-Clermont great region that prodigies terrified for
 plerumque tres et quattuor splendores magni circa solem
often three and four splendors great around the-sun
 apparuerunt, quod rustici soles vocabant, dicentes: 'Ecce
appeared which the-peasants suns called saying behold
 tres vel quattuor soles in caelum!' Quadam tamen vice
three or four suns in the-sky on-a-certain yet occasion
 in Kalendis Octobribus ita sol obscuratus apparuit, ut nec
on the-Kalends of-October so the-sun darkened appeared that not
 quarta quidem pars in eodem lucens remaneret, sed teter
a-fourth even part in it shining remained but foul
 atque decolor apparens, quasi saccus videbatur. Nam et stilla,
and discolored appearing like sackcloth it-was-seen for also a-star
 quam quidam comiten vocant, radium tamquam gladium
which some a-comet call a-ray like a-sword
 habens, super regionem illam per annum integrum apparuit,
having over region that for a-year whole appeared
 et caelum ardere visum est, et multa alia signa apparuerunt.
and the-sky to-burn seen was and many other signs appeared
 In eclesia vero Arverna, dum matutinae caelebrarentur vigiliae
in the-church indeed of-Clermont while the-morning were-celebrated vigils
 in quadam festivitate, aves coredallus, quam alaudam vocamus,
on a-certain festival a-bird crested-lark which a-lark we-call
 ingressa, omnia luminaria quae lucebant, alis superpositis,
having-entered all the-lights which shone with-wings placed-over

in tanta velocitate exinguit, ut putaris, ea in unius
with such speed extinguishes that you-would-think them in of-one
 hominis manu posita aquae fuisse submersa; in sacrarium
man the-hand placed in-water to-have-been plunged into the-sanctuary
 autem sub velo transiens, cicindelum extinguere voluit; sed
moreover under the-veil passing the-lamp to-extinguish it-wished but
 ab ostiariis prohibita atque occisa est. Simili et in basilica
by the-porters prevented and killed was likewise also in the-basilica
 beati Andreae de lichinis lucentibus avis alia fecit. Iam
of-blessed Andrew with the-lamps shining a-bird another did now
 vero adveniente ipsa clade, tanta strages de populo per
indeed coming the-very disaster so-great slaughter of the-people through
 totam regionem illa facta est, ut nec numerare possit, quantae
all region that made was that not to-number could-one how-many
 ibidem ceciderunt legiones. Nam cum iam sarcofagi aut
there fill legions for when already sarcophagi or
 tabulae defecissent, decim aut eo amplius in unam humi
planks had-run-out ten or than-that more in one of-earth
 fossam sepeliebantur. Numerati sunt autem quadam dominica
pit were-buried counted were moreover on-a-certain Lord's-day
 in unam beati Petri basilicam tricenta defunctorum corpora.
in one of-blessed Peter basilica three-hundred of-the-dead bodies
 Erat enim et ipsa mors subita. Nam nascente in inguene
was for also the-very death sudden for arising in the-groin
 aut in ascella vulnus in modum serpentis, ita interficiebatur
or in the-earmpit a-wound in the-manner of-a-serpent so was-killed
 homo ille a veneno, ut die altera aut tertia spiritum
man that by the-poison that on-day the-second or third the-spirit
 exalaret. Sed et sensum vis illa veneni auferebat ab
he-breathed-out but also the-sense the-force that of-the-poison took-away from
 homine. Tunc et Cato presbyter mortuos est. Nam cum
the-man then also Cato the-presbyter dead was for when

de hac lue multi fugissent, ille tamen populum sepeliens
from this plague many had-fled he yet the-people burying
 et missas virilitim dicens, numquam ab eo loco discessit.
and masses manfully saying never from that place departed
 Hic autem presbiter multae humanitatis et satis dilectur
this moreover presbyter of-great humanity and quite a-lover
 pauperum fuit; et credo, haec causa ei, si quid superbiae
of-the-poor was and I-believe this cause to-him if anything of-pride
 habuit, medicamentum fuit. Cautinus autem episcopus cum
he-had a-remedy was Cautinus moreover the-bishop when
 diversa loca, hanc cladem timens, circuisset, ad civitatem
various places this disaster fearing he-had-gone-round to the-city
 regressus est; et haec incurrens, parasciven passiones
returned has and this incurring on-the-preparation-day of-the-passion
 dominicae obiit. Nam ipsa hora et Tetradius, consubrinus
of-the-Lord died for in-the-very hour also Tetradius cousin
 eius, mortuus est. Tunc et Lugdunum, Bitorex, Cabillonum
his dead was then also Lyon Bourges Chalon
 atque Divione ab hac infirmitate valde depopolatae sunt.
and Dijon by this infirmity greatly depopulated were

De Iuliano monacho

XXXII · THE MONK JULIAN

Julian, a presbyter at the monastery of Randan, drinks no wine, wears a hair shirt, and easily cures the possessed, the blind, and the feverish. He stands so constantly that his feet swell, and he jokes that they do his work while life lasts. Gregory saw him cure a possessed man with a word. He dies during the plague.

Erat tunc temporis apud Randanensim monasterium
there-was at-that time at Randan the-monastery
 civitatis Arvernae presbiter praeclarae virtutis Iulianus nomine,
of-the-city of-Clermont a-presbyter of-splendid power Julian by-name
 vir magnae abstinenciae, qui neque vinum neque ullum
a-man of-great abstinence who neither wine nor any
 pulmentum utebatur, cilicio omni tempore sub tunicam
relish used a-hair-shirt at-every time under his-tunic
 habens, in vigiliis promptus, in oratione assiduus; cui
having in vigils ready in prayer assiduous to-whom
 inerguminos curare, caecos illuminare vel reliquas infirmitates
the-possessed to-cure the-blind to-enlighten and other infirmities
 depellere per invocationem dominici nominis et signaculum
to-drive-out through the-invocation of-the-Lord's name and the-sign
 sanctae crucis facile erat. Idem cum stando pedes ab
of-the-holy cross easy was the-same when by-standing his-feet from
 humore haberet infectos, et ei diceretur, cur contra
moisture he-had infected and to-him it-was-said why against
 possibilitatem corporis semper staret, dicere cum ioco spirituali
the-capacity of-the-body always he-stood to-say with jest spiritual
 erat solitus: 'Faciunt opus meum, dum et vita comis
he-was accustomed they-do work my while also life companion
 est, nec me eorum sustentatio, Domino iubente, relinquit'.
it-is nor me their support the-Lord commanding will-leave
 Nam videmus eum quadam vice in basilica beati Iuliani
for we-saw him on-a-certain occasion in the-basilica of-blessed Julian
 martyris inerguminum verbo tantum curasse. Quartanariis
the-martyr a-possessed-man by-word only to-have-cured to-the-quartan-sick
 et aliis febribus saepe per orationem remedia conferebat.
and with-other fevers often through prayer remedies he-brought

Qui sub hoc tempore lues dierum atque virtutum

who under this time of-the-plague of-days and powers

plenus ex hoc mundo est adsumptus in requie.

full from this world was taken-up into rest

De Sunniulfo abbate

XXXIII · THE ABBOT SUNNIULF

The abbot of the monastery dies, and Sunniulf succeeds him; Sunniulf washes his guests' feet and rules by entreaty rather than fear. He dreams of a fiery river into which people sink to the waist or the chin, and a narrow bridge leading to a white house: abbots who were slack in correcting their flocks fall from it. Waking, he becomes much stricter with his monks.

Transiet tunc et abba monasterii ipsius, cui Sunniulfus

passed-away then also the-abbot of-monastery that to-whom Sunniulf

successit, vir totius simplicitatis et caritatis. Nam plerumque

succeeded a-man of-all simplicity and charity for often

hospitum pedes ipse abluebat manibusque ipse tergebat:

of-guests the-feet he-himself washed and-with-bis-bands he-himself wiped

unum tantum, quod gregem commissum non timore, sed

one-thing only that the-flock entrusted not by-fear but

supplicatione regebat. Ipse quoque referre erat solitus,

by-supplication he-ruled he-himself also to-relate was accustomed

ductum se per visum ad quoddam flumen igneum, in

led himself through a-vision to a-certain river fiery into

quo ab una parte litoris concurrentes populi ceu apes ad

which from one side of-the-bank running-together the-peoples like bees to

alvearia mergebantur; et erant alii usque ad cingulum,

the-bives were-plunged and there-were others all-the-way to the-girdle

alii vero usque ascillas, nonnulli usque mentum, clamantes

others indeed up-to the-armpits some up-to the-chin crying

cum fletu se vehementer aduri. Erat enim et pons
with weeping themselves violently to-be-burned there-was for also a-bridge
 super fluvium positus ita angustus, ut vix unius vestigii
over the-river placed so narrow that scarcely of-one footprint
 latitudinem recipere possit. Apparebat autem et in alia
the-width to-receive it-could appeared moreover also on the-other
 parte litoris domus magna, extrinsecus dealbata. Tunc his
side of-the-bank a-house great outside whitewashed then of-those
 qui cum eo erant, quid sibi haec velint, interrogat.
who with him were what for-themselves these-things meant he-asks
 At illi dixerunt: 'De hoc enim ponte praecipitabitur, qui ad
but they said from this for bridge will-be-thrown-headlong who for
 distringendum commissum gregem fuerit repertus ignavus;
constraining the-entrusted flock shall-have-been found sluggish
 qui vero strenuus fuerit, sine periculo transit et inducitur
who but vigorous shall-have-been without danger crosses and is-led
 laetus in domum quam conspicias ultra'. Haec audiens, a
glad into the-house which you-see beyond these-things hearing from
 somno excutitur, multo deinceps monachis severior apparens.
sleep he-is-shaken much thereafter to-the-monks more-severe appearing

De Burdigalense monacho

XXXIV · THE MONK OF BORDEAUX

A young monk, left to guard grain drying in the sun, sees a storm approaching and prays face down on the sand; the rain falls all around and not a drop touches the grain. The abbot prays beside him, then has him beaten and shut in a cell to fast for seven days, so that he grows in humility rather than glory in miracles. He now eats no bread in Lent and drinks a cup of barley water every third day.

Quid etiam apud quendam monasterium eo tempore actum
what also at a-certain monastery at-that time done
sit, pandam; nomen autem monachi, quia superest, nominare
was I-will-disclose the-name moreover of-the-monk because he-survives to-name
nolo, ne, cum haec scripta ad eum pervenerit, vanam
I-am-unwilling lest when these writings to him shall-have-come vain
incurrens gloriam reviliscat. Quidam iuvenis ad monasterium
incurring glory he-grow-cheap a-certain youth to the-monastery
veniens, abbati se commendavit, ut in Dei servitium
coming to-the-abbot himself commended that in of-God the-service
degeret. Cui ille cum multa obiceret, dicens, durum esse
he-might-live to-whom he when many-things he-objected saying hard to-be
servitium illius loci, nec omnino tanta possit implere, quanta
the-service of-that place nor at-all so-much could-be to-fulfill as-much-as
ei iungebantur: se omnia impleturum, invocato nomine
on-him was-laid himself all-things about-to-fulfill invoked the-name
Domini, pollicetur. Sicque collectus est ab abbate. Factum est
of-the-Lord promises and-thus received was by the-abbot done it-was
autem post paucos dies, dum in humilitate atque sanctitate
moreover after a-few days while in humility and holiness
se in omnibus exhiberet, ut expellentes monachi de
himself in all-things he-showed that bringing-out the-monks from

horrea anonas quasi choros tres ad solem siccare ponerent,
the-granary the-grain about measures three in the-sun to-dry they-placed
 quas huic custodire praecipiant. Dum autem, reficientibus
which him to-guard they-order while moreover refreshing-themselves
 aliis, hic ad custodiam resideret anonae, subito nubilatum
the-others he at the-guard sat of-the-grain suddenly clouded-over
 est caelum, et ecce imber validus cum rumore venti festinus
was the-sky and behold a-shower strong with roar of-wind hastening
 ad anonae congeriem propinquabat! Quod cernens monachus,
to the-grain's heap approached which seeing the-monk
 quid ageret, quid faceret, nesciebat. Tractans autem,
what he-should-do what he-should-make did-not-know considering moreover
 quod, si ceteros vocaret, prae multitudine hoc recondere
that if the-rest he-called for the-multitude this to-store-away
 ante pluviam in horrea non valerent, cuncta postposita,
before the-rain in the-granary not they-would-be-able all-things set-aside
 ad orationem convertitur, Dominum deprecans, ne super
to prayer he-is-turned the-Lord beseeching that-not upon
 triticum illud imbris illius gutta descenderet. Quod cum
wheat that of-shower that a-drop should-come-down which when
 se terrae deiciens exoraret, divisa est nubis, et circa
himself on-the-ground throwing-down he-entreated divided was the-cloud and around
 anonam pluvia valde diffusa est, nullum granum tritici, si
the-grain the-rain greatly poured was no grain of-wheat if
 dici fas est, humectans. Cumque reliqui monachi cum
to-be-said right it-is moistening and-when the-other monks with
 abbate haec consentientes, velociter ut anonam collegerent
the-abbot these-things perceiving swiftly that the-grain they-might-collect
 advenissent, cernunt hoc miraculum, requirentesque custodem,
had-come they-see this miracle and-seeking the-guard
 inveniunt haut procul harene deiectum orantem. Quod videns
find not far on-the-sand thrown-down praying which seeing

abbas, se post eum posternit, et pertranseunte pluvia,
the-abbot himself behind him prostrates and passing-over the-rain
 consumata oratione, vocat, ut surget; quem apprehensum
completed the-prayer calls that he-should-rise whom seized
 verberibus agi praecepit, dicens: 'Oportet enim te, fili,
with-blows to-be-driven he-ordered saying it-behooves for you O-son
 in timore et servitio Dei humiliter crescere, non prodigiis
in fear and service of-God humbly to-grow not in-prodigies
 atque virtutibus gloriari'. Reclusumque in cellulam septem
and powers to-glory and-shut into a-cell seven
 dies eum sicut culpabilem ieiunare praecepit, quo ab eo
days him as guilty to-fast he-ordered so-that from him
 vanam gloriam, ne ei aliquid impedimentum generaret,
vain glory lest to-him any hindrance it-should-beget
 averteret. Nunc autem idem monachus, ut a fidelibus
he-might-turn-away now moreover the-same monk as from faithful
 viris cognovimus, in tanta abstinentia est devotus, ut in
men we-have-learned in such abstinence is devoted that in
 diebus quadragesimae nullum alimentum panis accipiat, nisi
the-days of-Lent no nourishment of-bread he-receives except
 tantum die tertia plenum calicem thisinae hauriat. Quem
only on-day the-third a-full cup of-barley-water he-drains whom
 Dominus, orantibus vobis, usque vitae consumationem, ut
the-Lord praying you up-to of-life the-end as
 sibi placeat, custodire dignetur.
to-himself may-please to-keep may-deign

De episcopatu Abiti Arverni

XXXV · THE EPISCOPATE OF AVITUS AT CLERMONT

After Cautinus's death many seek the see of Clermont with gifts; the presbyter Euphrasius sends the king wares received from the Jews, but fails, as Quintianus foretold that none of Hortensius's stock would rule the church. The archdeacon Avitus promises nothing and goes to the king with the clergy's consent. Firminus's friends offer a thousand gold pieces to delay him, but the king refuses and has him consecrated in his presence at Metz. As bishop he gives justice, alms, and comfort.

Defuncto igitur, ut diximus, apud Arvernum Cautino
having-died therefore as we-have-said at Clermont Cautinus
episcopo, plerique intendebant propter episcopatum, offerentes
the-bishop very-many strove for the-episcopate offering
multa, plurima promittentes. Nam Eufrasius presbyter,
much very-many-things promising for Euphrasius the-presbyter
filius quondam senatoris Euvodi, susceptas a Iudaeis species
son of-the-late senator Euvodius received from the-Jews wares
magnas, regi per cognatum suum Beregisilum misit, ut
great to-the-king through kinsman his Beregisel sent that
scilicet, quod meritis optinere non poterat, praemiis optineret.
namely what by-merits to-obtain not he-could by-rewards he-might-obtain
Erat quidem elegans in conversatione, sed non erat castus in
he-was indeed elegant in conversation but not he-was chaste in
opere, et plerumque inebriabat barbaros, sed rare reficiebat
deed and often he-made-drunk the-barbarians but rarely refresbed
egenos. Et credo, haec causa obstitit, ut non optineret,
the-needy and I-believe this cause stood-in-the-way that not he-obtained
quia non per Deum, sed per homines adipisci voluit
because not through God but through men to-obtain he-wished
hos honores. Sed nec illud potuit immutari, quod Dominus
these honors but nor that could to-be-changed which the-Lord

per os sancti Quintiani locutus est, quia: 'Non surgit
through the-mouth of-holy Quintianus spoke has that not rises
 de stirpe Hortinsi, qui regat ecclesiam Dei'. Congregatos
from the-stock of-Hortensius one-who may-rule the-church of-God gathered
 igitur Abitus archidiaconus clericis in ecclesia Arverna nulla
therefore Avitus the-archdeacon the-clerics in the-church of-Clermont nothing
 quidem promisit, sed tamen accepto consensu ad regem petiit;
indeed promised but yet received the-consent to the-king went
 voluitque ei tunc Firminus, qui in hac civitate comitatum
and-wished him then Firminus who in this city the-countship
 potitus fuerat, impedire; sed ipse non abiit. Amici autem
held had to-binder but he-himself not went friends moreover
 eius, qui in hac causa directi fuerant, rogabant regem, ut
his who in this cause sent had-been asked the-king that
 saltim una dominica praeteriret, ut hic non benediceretur;
at-least one Lord's-day should-pass so-that he not be-blessed
 quod si propalaretur, mille aureos regi darent; sed
which if it-were-published a-thousand gold-pieces to-the-king they-would-give but
 rex his non adnuit. Factum est ergo, ut, congregatis
the-king to-these not assented done it-was therefore that gathered
 in unum civibus Arvernensibus, beatus Abitus, qui tunc temporis,
into one the-citizens of-Clermont blessed Avitus who at-that time
 ut diximus, erat archidiaconus, a clero et populo electus
as we-have-said was archdeacon by the-clergy and people elected
 cathedram pontificatus acciperet; quem rex in tanto honore
the-chair of-the-pontificate received whom the-king in such honor
 dilexit, ut parumper rigorem canonicum praeteriens, in sua
loved that briefly the-rigor canonical passing-over in his
 eum praesentia benedici iuberet, dicens: 'Merear de manu
him presence to-be-blessed he-ordered saying may-I-deserve from the-hand
 eius eulogias accipere'. Haec enim gratia fecit, ut apud
his blessed-bread to-receive this for grace caused that at

Metensim urbem benediceretur. Idem, accepto episcopatu,
Metz the-city he-was-blessed the-same received the-episcopate
 magnum se in omnibus praeuit, iustitiam populis
great himself in all-things showed justice to-the-peoples
 tribuens, pauperibus opem, viduis solacium pupillisque
granting to-the-poor help to-widows comfort and-to-orphans
 maximum adiumentum. Iam si peregrinus ad eum advenit,
the-greatest aid now if a-stranger to him shall-have-come
 ita diligitur, ut in eodem se habere et patrem recognoscat
so he-is-loved that in the-same himself to-have both a-father he-recognizes
 et patriam; qui cum magnis virtutibus floreat et omnia
and a-fatherland who while with-great powers flourishes and all-things
 quae Deo sunt placita ex toto corde custodiat, inquam in
which to-God are pleasing from the-whole heart keeps wicked in
 omnibus extirpans luxuriam, iustam Dei inserit castitatem.
all-things rooting-out lust the-just of-God plants chastity

De sancto Nicetio Lugdunense

XXXVI · SAINT NICETIUS OF LYON

Nicetius, bishop of Lyon, a man of perfect charity, dies after twenty-two years, and the oil of his lamp heals the sick. His successor Priscus and his wife Susanna persecute Nicetius's friends and blaspheme him; Susanna goes mad, Priscus falls into a trembling fever, and a deacon gloating on the dead saint's roof falls and dies. Nicetius appears to a man in a dream to warn Priscus and the presbyter Martin; the deacon who fails to pass it on is beaten in the throat, and Martin dies of fever.

Decedente vero apud Parisios post sinodum illam quae
dying indeed at Paris after synod that which
 Saffaracum expulit Sacerdote Lugdunense episcopo, sanctus
Saffaracus expelled Sacerdos of-Lyon bishop holy

Nicetius ab ipso, sicut in libro vitae eius scripsimus, electus
Nicetius by him as in the-book of-life his we-have-written chosen
 suscepit episcopatum, vir totius sanctitatis egregius, castae
took-up the-episcopate a-man of-all holiness outstanding of-chaste
 conversationis. Caritatem vero, quam apostolus cum omnibus,
way-of-life charity indeed which the-apostle with all
 si possibile esset, observare praecepit, hic possibiliter ita in
if possible it-were to-observe commanded he as-possible so toward
 cunctis exercuit, ut in eius pectore ipse Dominus, qui est
all practiced that in his breast the-very Lord who is
 vera caritas, cerneretur. Nam si et commotus contra aliquem
true charity might-be-seen for if also moved against anyone
 pro negligentia fuit, ita protinus emendatum recepit,
for negligence he-was so at-once amended he-received-him
 tanquam si non fuisset offensus. Erat enim castigator
as if not he-had-been offended he-was for a-chastiser
 delinquentium poenitentumque remissor, elemosinarius atque
of-delinquents and-of-penitents a-forgiver almsgiving and
 strenuus in labore; ecclesias erigere, domos componere, serere
vigorous in labor churches to-raise houses to-build to-sow
 agros, vineas pastinare diligentissime studebat. Sed non eum
fields vineyards to-dig most-diligently he-was-eager but not him
 hae res ab oratione turbabant. Hic, 22 annis sacerdotio
these things from prayer disturbed he for-22 years the-priesthood
 ministrato, migravit ad Dominum; qui nunc magna miracula ad
ministered departed to the-Lord who now great miracles at
 suum tumulum exorantibus praestat. Nam de oleo cicindelae,
his tomb to-those-entreating provides for from the-oil of-the-lamp
 qui ad ipsum sepulcrum cotidie accenditur, caecorum oculis
which at the-very sepulcher daily is-lit of-the-blind to-the-eyes
 lumen reddit, daemones de obsessis corporibus fugat,
light it-gives-back demons from possessed bodies it-drives

contractis membris restituit sanitatem et omnibus infirmis
to-contracted limbs it-restores health and for-all the-sick
 magnum in hoc tempore habetur praesidium. Igitur Priscus
a-great in this time is-held protection therefore Priscus
 episcopus, qui ei successerat, cum coniuge sua Susanna
the-bishop who him had-succeeded with wife his Susanna
 coepit persequi ac interficere multos de his quos vir Dei
began to-persecute and to-kill many of those whom the-man of-God
 familiares habuerat, non culpa aliqua victos, non in crimine
as-intimates had-had not by-fault any convicted not in crime
 comprobatos, non furto deprehensos, tantum inflammante
proved not in-theft caught only inflaming
 malitia, invidus, cur ei fideles fuissent. Declamabat multa
malice envious why to-him faithful they-had-been he-declamed many
 blasphemia ipse cum coniuge de sancto Dei; et cum
blasphemies he-himself with his-wife about the-saint of-God and though
 diu multoque tempore observatum fuisset ab anterioribus
long and-for-much time observed it-had-been by the-earlier
 pontificibus, ut mulier domum non ingrederetur ecclesiae,
pontiffs that a-woman the-house not should-enter of-the-church
 haec cum puellis etiam in cellula, in qua vir beatus
she with girls even into the-little-cell in which the-man blessed
 quieverat, introibat. Sed pro his commota tandem divina
had-rested entered but for these-things moved at-last the-divine
 maiestas ulta est in familia Prisci episcopi. Nam coniux
majesty avenged-it has in the-household of-Priscus the-bishop for wife
 eius daemone arrepta, dimissis crinibus per totam urbem
his by-a-demon seized loosened her-hair through the-whole city
 insana vexabatur, et sanctum Dei, quem sana negaverat,
insane was-vexed and the-saint of-God whom sane she-had-denied
 amicum Christi confessa, ut sibi parceret, declamabat.
the-friend of-Christ having-confessed that her he-should-spare declaimed

Episcopus ille a tipo quartano correptus, tremorem incurrit.

the-bishop that by an-ague quartan seized a-trembling incurred

Nam cum tipus ille recessisset, hic semper tremens habebatur

for when ague that had-withdrawn he always trembling was-beld

ac stupidus. Filius quoque omnisque familia decolor esse

and stupefied the-son also and-the-whole household discolored to-be

videbatur ac stupida, ut nulli sit dubium, eos a sancti

seemed and stupefied so-that to-no-one it-is doubt them by of-the-holy

viri virtute percussos. Semper enim Priscus episcopus eiusque

man the-power struck always for Priscus the-bishop and-bis

familia contra sanctum Dei nefariis vocibus oblatrabant,

household against the-saint of-God with-wicked voices barked

ipsumque sibi amicum esse dicentes, quicumque de eo

and-him to-themselves a-friend to-be saying whoever about him

improperia evomisset. Iusserat enim in primordio episcopatus

reproaches had-vomited had-ordered for in the-beginning of-episcopate

sui aedificium domus ecclesiasticae exaltari; et diaconus,

bis the-building of-the-house ecclesiastical to-be-raised and a-deacon

quem saepe pro facinus adulterii sanctus Dei, dum esset

whom often for the-crime of-adultery the-saint of-God while he-was

in corpore, non solum a communione removerat, sed

in the-body not only from communion had-removed but

etiam saepius caedi praeceperat, et numquam eum ad

also often to-be-beaten had-ordered and never him to

emendationem reducere potuit, hic ascendens super tectum

amendment to-bring-back could he climbing upon the-roof

domus illius, cum detegere coepisset, ait: 'Gratias tibi ago,

of-the-house that when to-uncover he-had-begun says thanks to-you I-give

Iesu Christe, quod post mortem iniquissimi Nicetii super

O-Jesus Christ that after the-death of-most-wicked Nicetius upon

hunc tectum calcare promerui'. Adhuc verba in ore

this roof to-tread I-have-merited still the-words in his-mouth

pendebant, et statim subductus a pedibus eius rubor in
hung and at-once pulled-out from feet his the-beam on
 quo stabat, cecidit ad terram crepuitque et mortuus est. Cum
which he-stood he-fell to the-earth and-burst and dead was when
 autem episcopus vel coniux eius multa contra rationem
moreover the-bishop and wife his many-things against reason
 agerent, apparuit cuidam sanctus per somnium, dicens:
did appeared to-a-certain-man the-saint through a-dream saying
 ‘Vade et dic Prisco, ut emendetur ab operibus malis, et
go and say to-Priscus that he-amend from works evil and
 fiant opera eius bona. Martino quoque presbitero dicis:
may-become works his good to-Martin also the-presbyter you-shall-say
 “Quia consentis his operibus, castigandus eris; et si
because you-consent to-these works to-be-chastised you-shall-be and if
 emendare perversitatem tuam nolueris, morieris”. At ille
to-amend perversity your you-shall-be-unwilling you-shall-die but he
 evigilans, locutus est diacono cuidam, dicens: ‘Vade, quaeso,
waking spoke has to-a-deacon a-certain saying go I-pray
 eo quod sis amicus in domo episcopi, et haec loquere
for-this that you-are a-friend in the-house of-the-bishop and these-things speak
 sive episcopo sive Martino presbitero’. Promisit se diaconus
either to-the-bishop or to-Martin the-presbyter promised himself the-deacon
 locuturum, sed retractans, noluit ea fari. Nocte autem
about-to-speak but drawing-back was-unwilling them to-utter at-night moreover
 cum se sopori dedisset, apparuit ei sanctus, dicens:
when himself to-sleep he-had-given appeared to-him the-saint saying
 ‘Cur non dixisti quae tibi abba locutus est?’ Et clausis
why not did-you-say what to-you the-abbot spoke has and with-clenched
 pugnibus coepit guttur eius cadere. Mane autem facto, inflatis
fists he-began throat his to-beat morning moreover come with-swollen
 faucibus cum magno dolore, accessit ad viros et omnia
jaws with great pain he-approached to the-men and all-things

quae audierat intimavit. At illi parvi pendentes ea quae
which he-had-heard made-known but they little reckoning those-things which
 audierant, fantasiam somniorum esse dixerunt. Martinus vero
they-had-heard a-fantasy of-dreams to-be said Martin indeed
 presbiter statim inruit a febre et aegrotans convaluit; sed
the-presbyter at-once was-seized by fever and sick recovered but
 cum semper adolatorie episcopo loqueretur et consentiret in
since always flatteringly to-the-bishop he-spoke and consented in
 malis actibus ac blasphemiiis, quae in sanctum evomebant,
evil acts and blasphemies which against the-saint they-vomited
 iterum in febre redactus, spiritum exalavit.
again into fever reduced the-spirit breathed-out

De sancto Friardo recluso

XXXVII · SAINT FRIARDUS, RECLUSE

Friardus, the recluse, dies at the same time as Nicetius, full of days and holiness. At his passing his cell trembles, a sign, Gregory thinks, of angelic presence. Bishop Felix washes and buries him.

Sanctus vero Friardus hoc nichilominus tempore quo sanctus
holy but Friardus in-this nonetheless time in-which holy
 Nicetius obiit plenus dierum, sanctitate egregius, actione
Nicetius died full of-days in-holiness outstanding in-conduct
 sublimis, vita nobilis; de cuius miraculis quaedam in libro,
sublime in-life noble about whose miracles some-things in the-book
 quem de vita eius scripsimus, memoravimus. In cuius transitu,
which about the-life his we-have-written we-have-mentioned at whose passing
 adveniente Felice episcopo, cellula tota contremuit. Unde non
arriving Felix the-bishop the-little-cell whole trembled whence not

ambigo, aliquid ibidem fuisse angelicum, quod sic locus
I-doubt something there to-have-been angelic that thus place
 ille ipso transeunte tremuerit. Quem episcopus abluens
that he-himself passing should-have-trembled whom the-bishop washing
 atque dignis vestimentis involvens, sepulturae mandavit.
and with-worthy garments wrapping to-burial committed

De regibus Hispanorum

XXXVIII · THE KINGS OF SPAIN

After King Athanagild's death in Spain, Liuva and his brother Leovigild take the kingdom, and when Liuva dies Leovigild rules alone. He marries Goiswinth, Brunhild's mother, and of his two sons by his first wife one is betrothed to Sigibert's daughter and the other to Chilperic's. He divides the kingdom equally between them and kills every one of the king-killers, leaving none of them alive.

Ergo, ut ad historiam recurramus, mortuo apud Hispaniam
therefore that to the-history we-may-run-back dead in Spain
 Athanaeldo rege, Leuva cum Leuvieldo fratre regnum
Athanagild the-king Liuva with Leovigild his-brother the-kingdom
 accepit. Defuncto igitur Leuvane, Leuvieldus, frater eius, totum
received having-died therefore Liuva Leovigild brother his the-whole
 regnum occupavit. Qui, uxore mortua, Guthsuentham, reginae
kingdom occupied who his-wife dead Goiswinth of-queen
 Brunichildis matrem, accepit, duos filios de prima uxore
Brunhild the-mother took two sons by his-first wife
 habens, quorum unus Sigiberthi, alius Chilperici filiam
having of-whom one of-Sigibert the-other of-Chilperic the-daughter
 disposavit. Ille quoque inter eos regnum aequaliter divisit,
betrothed he also between them the-kingdom equally divided

interficiens omnes illos qui regis interemere consueverant,
 killing all those who kings to-kill had-been-accustomed
 non relinquens ex eis mingentem ad parietem.
 not leaving of them one-pissing against the-wall

De interitu Palladi Arverni

XXXIX · THE DEATH OF PALLADIUS OF CLERMONT

Palladius, count of Javols, insults Bishop Parthenius as effeminate and seizes church property. Removed from office, he quarrels with Romanus over the countsip and bears that King Sigibert means to kill him, a falsehood spread by Romanus. Watched by his mother and his kinsman Firminus, he slips into a bedchamber and falls on his sword twice. He is buried at Cournon apart from Christians and without masses, which Gregory attributes to his wrongs against the bishop.

Palladius autem, Britiani quondam comites ac Caesariae filius,
 Palladius moreover of-Britianus the-late count and of-Caesaria the-son
 comitatum in urbe Gabalitana, Sigibertho rege inpertiente,
 the-countship in the-city of-the-Gabali Sigibert the-king granting
 promeruit, sed orta intentio inter ipsum Partheniumque
 earned but arisen a-contention between him and-Parthenius
 episcopum valde populum conlidebat. Nam plerumque conviciis
 the-bishop greatly the-people it-dashed for often with-insults
 ac diversis oppropriis criminibusque obruebat episcopum,
 and various reproaches and-charges he-overwhelmed the-bishop
 pervadens res ecclesiae spoliansque homines eius. Unde
 seizing the-property of-the-church and-despoiling the-men his whence
 factum est, ut, hac intentione crescente, cum ad praesentiam
 done it-was that this contention growing when to the-presence
 iam dicti principes properassent et diversa sibi
 already of-the-said prince they-had-hastened and various-things to-each-other

invicem obiectarent, mollem episcopum, effeminatum Palladius
mutually they-objected a-soft bishop effeminate Palladius
 vocitaret: 'Ubi sunt mariti tui, cum quibus stoprose ac
called-him where are husbands your with whom lewdly and
 turpiter vivis?' Sed haec in sacerdote verba prolata
basely you-live but these-things against a-priest words uttered
 divina confestim ultio subsequens abolevit. Nam anno
divine at-once vengeance following abolisbed for in-the-year
 sequenti remotus a comitatu Palladius, Arvernum regressus
following removed from the-countship Palladius to-Clermont returned
 est; Romanus vero comitatum ambivit. Factum est autem,
has Romanus indeed the-countship canvassed done it-was moreover
 ut quadam die in urbe Arverna uterque coniungerint, et
that on-a-certain day in the-city of-Clermont both met and
 altercantibus inter se pro hac actione comitatus, audivit
disputing between themselves about this business of-the-countship heard
 Palladius se a Sigibertho regem debere interfeci. Sed falsa
Palladius himself by Sigibert the-king ought to-be-killed but false
 haec et maxime a Romano emissa depraehensa sunt.
these-things and especially by Romanus issued detected were
 Tunc ille timore perterritus, ita in angustia gravi redactus
then he with-fear terrified so into straits heavy reduced
 est, ut minaretur se propria dextera peremere. Cumque
was that he-threatened himself with-his-own right-hand to-kill and-when
 a matre vel a cognato suo Firmino intente adtenderetur,
by his-mother and by kinsman his Firminus intently he-was-watched
 ne perficeret quod mente amara conciperat, per
that-not he-should-accomplish what with-mind bitter he-had-conceived through
 intervalla horarum elapsus a matris aspectu, ingressus
intervals of-hours slipped-away from his-mother's sight having-entered
 cubiculum, accepto spatio solitudinis, evaginato gladium,
the-bedchamber taken a-space of-solitude unsheathed the-sword

cornuaque enses pedibus calcans, acumen ad pectus erexit,
and-the-guards of-the-sword with-his-feet treading the-point to his-breast raised
 inpraessusque desuper gladius, ab una ingressusque mammilla,
and-pressed from-above the-sword at one and-having-entered breast
 in spadolam dorsi egressus est, erectusque iterum,
into the-shoulder-blade of-the-back went-out has and-raised-himself again
 similiter in alia mammilla perfossus, cecidit mortuos. Quod
likewise into the-other breast pierced he-fell dead which
 non sine diabuli opere scelus perfectum mirati sumus;
not without of-the-devil work crime accomplished wondered-at we-have
 nam prima eum plaga interficere potuit, si non diabolus
for the-first him blow to-kill could if not the-devil
 sustentaculum praeuisset, quod haec nefanda peragerit.
support had-offered that these unspeakable-things he-should-complete
 Currit mater exanimis et supra filii corpusculum orbata
runs his-mother lifeless and upon of-her-son the-little-body bereaved
 conlabitur, atque omnes familia voces planctus emittit.
collapses and all the-household cries of-lament utters
 Verumtamen ad monasthirium Chrononensim delatus, sepulturae
nevertheless to the-monastery of-Cournon carried to-burial
 mandatus, sed non iuxta christianorum cadavera positus, sed
committed but not beside of-Christians the-corpses placed but
 missarum solemnia non meruit; quod non ab alia [causa]
of-masses the-solemnities not he-did-merit which not from another cause
 nisi ob iniuriam episcopi haec ei evenisse probatur.
except for the-injury of-the-bishop these-things to-him to-have-happened is-proved

De imperio Iustini
XL · THE REIGN OF JUSTIN

Justinian dies, and Justin, a greedy despiser of the poor said to have fallen into the Pelagian heresy, succeeds him; going mad, he makes Tiberius, a just Christian, Caesar. Sigibert's envoys obtain peace from him. The Persians take Antioch and Apamea. Persian Armenians, ordered by their king's envoys to worship fire, refuse; their bishop asks what deity is in fire, and when the envoys beat him, the people kill them and seek Justin's friendship.

Defuncto igitur apud urbem Constantinopolitanam Iustiniano
having-died therefore at the-city of-Constantinople Justinian
imperatore, Iustinus ambivit imperio, vir in omni avaritia
the-emperor Justin aspired to-the-empire a-man to all avarice
deditus, contemptor pauperorum, senatorum spoliatur; cui
given a-despiser of-the-poor of-senators a-despoiler in-whom
tanta fuit cupiditas, ut arcas iuberet fieri ferreas, in
so-great was the-greed that chests he-ordered to-be-made of-iron in
quibus numismati auri talenta congererit. Quem etiam
which of-coin of-gold talents he-might-beap-up whom also
ferunt in heresi Pelagiana dilapsam. Nam non post multum
they-report into the-heresy Pelagian to-have-slipped for not after much
tempus exsensu effectus, Tiberium caesarem sibi adscivit ad
time senseless made Tiberius as-Caesar to-himself he-adopted for
defensandas provincias suas, hominem iustum, elimosinarium,
defending provinces his a-man just almsgiving
aequiter discernentem obtinentemque victorias; et, quod
equitably judging and-obtaining victories and what
omnibus supereminet bonis, esse virissimum christianum.
over-all is-preeminent goods to-be most-true a-Christian
Denique Sigiberthus rex legatus ad Iustinum imperatorem
finally Sigibert the-king envoys to Justin the-emperor

misit, pacem petens, id est Warmarium Francum et Firminum
sent peace seeking that is Warmar the-Frank and Firminus
 Arvernum. Qui euntis evectu navali, Constantinopolitanam
the-Arvernian who going by-conveyance naval of-Constantinople
 sunt urbem ingressi, locutique tamen cum imperatore,
have the-city entered and-having-spoken yet with the-emperor
 quae petierunt obtenuerunt. In alium [tamen] annum in
what they-sought obtained in another yet year into
 Galliis sunt regressi. Post haec autem Anthiocia Egypti
the-Gauls they-have returned after these-things moreover Antioch of-Egypt
 et Apamiae Siriae maximae civitatis a Persis captae sunt,
and Apamea of-Syria the-greatest cities by the-Persians taken were
 et populus captivus abductus. Basilica tunc sancti Iuliani
and the-people captive led-away the-basilica then of-holy Julian
 Anthiocensis martyris gravi incendio concremata est. Ad
of-Antioch martyr by-heavy fire burned was to
 Iustinum autem imperatorem Persi Armeni cum magno
Justin moreover the-emperor the-Persian Armenians with great
 syrici intexti pondere venerunt, petentes amicitias eius atque
of-silk woven weight came seeking friendship his and
 narrantis, se imperatori Persarum esse infensus. Venerant
relating themselves to-the-emperor of-the-Persians to-be hostile had-come
 enim ad eos legati eius, dicentes: 'Sollicitudo imperialis
for to them envoys his saying the-solicitude imperial
 sciscitatur, si foedus initum cum eo custodiatis intactum'.
inquires whether the-treaty entered with him you-keep untouched
 Respondentibus illis, omnia ab his pollicita inlibata servari,
answering they all-things by them promised unimpaired to-be-kept
 dixerunt legati: 'In hoc apparebit, vos eius amicitias custodire,
said the-envoys in this it-will-appear you his friendship to-keep
 si ignem, ut ille veneratur, adoraveritis'. Respondente
if fire as he venerates you-shall-have-adored answering

populo, nequaquam se hoc facturum, ait episcopus, qui
the-people in-no-way themselves this about-to-do says the-bishop who
 coram erat: 'Quae est in igne deitas, ut venerari queat?
present was what is in fire deity that to-be-venerated it-can
 Quem Deus ad usus hominum procreavit, qui fomentis
which God for the-uses of-men created which by-kindling
 accenditur, aqua restinguitur, adhibitus urit, neglectus
is-lit by-water is-extinguished applied it-burns neglected
 tepiscit'. Haec et his similia episcopo prosequente, legati
it-grows-cool these-things and to-these similar the-bishop going-on the-envoys
 furore succensi, actum convitiis fustibus caedunt. Cernens
with-fury inflamed driven with-abuse with-clubs beat seeing
 autem populus sacerdotem suum sanguine cruentatum, super
moreover the-people priest their with-blood covered upon
 legatus inruunt, manus iniciunt interemuntque et, sicut
the-envoys rush hands they-lay-on and-kill and as
 diximus, huius imperatoris amicitias petierunt.
we-have-said of-this emperor the-friendship sought

Quod Alboenus cum Langobardis Italiam occupavit

XLI · ALBOIN OCCUPIES ITALY WITH THE LOMBARDS

Alboin, king of the Lombards, husband of Chlothar's daughter Chlodosind, takes his whole people into Italy and conquers it in seven years. After Chlodosind's death he marries a woman whose father he had killed; she poisons him and flees with a servant, but both are caught and killed.

Alboenus vero Langobardorum rex, qui Chlodosindam, regis
Alboin indeed of-the-Lombards king who Chlodosind of-king
 Chlotharii filiam, habebat, relecta regione sua, Italiam
Chlothar the-daughter had left region his Italy

cum omni illa Langobardorum gente petiit. Nam, commoto
with all that of-the-Lombards nation sought for moved
 exercitu, cum uxoribus et liberis abierunt, illuc commanere
the-army with wives and children they-went there to-remain
 deliberantes. Quam regionem ingressi, maxime per annos
deliberating which region having-entered especially for years
 septem pervagantes, spoliatis ecclesiis, sacerdotibus interfectis,
seven wandering despoiled the-churches priests killed
 in suam redigunt potestatem. Mortua autem Chlodosinda,
into their reduce power dead moreover Chlodosind
 uxore Alboeni, aliam duxit coniugem, cuius patrem ante
the-wife of-Alboin another he-married as-wife whose father before
 paucum tempus interfecerat. Quae de causa mulier in
a-little time he-had-killed which for reason the-woman in
 odio semper virum habens, locum opperiebat, in quo
hatred always her-husband having an-opportunity awaited in which
 possit iniurias patris ulcisci; unde factum est, ut unum
she-could the-injuries of-her-father to-avenge whence done it-was that one
 ex famulis concupiscens, virum veninu medicaret. Quo
of the-servants desiring her-husband with-poison she-dosed who
 defuncto, cum famulo iit, sed adpraehensi, pariter interfecti
having-died with the-servant she-went but seized together killed
 sunt. Langobardi deinceps alium super se regem statuunt.
were the-Lombards thereafter another over themselves as-king establish

De bellis Mummuli cum eisdem

XLII · MUMMOLUS'S WARS WITH THE LOMBARDS

Mummolus, who had supplanted his own father as count of Auxerre, becomes patrician after the Lombards defeat Amatus. He traps them in the forest near Embrun and kills many; the bishops Salonus and Sagittarius fight in helmets and mail. He defeats the Saxons near Riez, who agree to submit, and when they return through Gaul to settle under Sigibert, he makes them pay for the crops they plundered. At Clermont they pass off colored bronze as gold, and then settle in Sigibert's kingdom.

Eunius quoque cognomento Mummolus a rege Guntchramno

Eunius also surnamed Mummolus from the-king Guntram

patriciatum promeruit. De cuius militiae origine altius

the-patriciate earned about whose of-military-service origin further-back

quaedam repetenda potavi. Hic etenim Peonio patre

some-things to-be-recalled I-have-thought he for of-Peonius father

ortus, Audisiodorensis urbis incola fuit. Peonius vero

born of-the-Auxerre city an-inhabitant was Peonius indeed

huius municipii comitatum regebat. Cumque ad renovandam

of-this municipality the-countship ruled and-when for renewing

actionem munera regi per filium transmisisset, illi, datis

the-office gifts to-the-king through his-son he-had-sent he given

rebus paternis, comitatum patris ambivit subplantavitque

his-father's goods the-countship of-his-father canvassed and-supplanted

genetorem, quem sublevare debuerat. Ex hoc vero gradatim

his-begetter whom to-support he-ought from this indeed step-by-step

proficiens, ad maius culmen effectus est. Igitur prorumpentibus

advancing to a-greater summit made was therefore bursting-forth

Langobardis in Galliis, Amatus patricius, qui nuper Celsi

the-Lombards into the-Gauls Amatus the-patrician who lately of-Celsus

successor extiterat, contra eos abiit, cummissumque bellum,

successor had-stood-forth against them went and-joined battle

terga vertit ceciditque ibi. Tantumque tunc stragem Langobardi
back turned and-fell there and-such then slaughter the-Lombards
 feruntur fecisse de Burgundionibus, ut non possit colligi
are-reported to-have-made of the-Burgundians that not could to-be-collected
 numerus occisorum; oneratique praeda, discesserunt iterum
the-number of-the-slain and-laden with-plunder they-departed again
 in Italiam. Quibus discedentibus, Eunius, qui et Mummolus,
into Italy who departing Eunius who also is-Mummolus
 arcessitus a rege, patriciatus culmine meruit. Inruentibus
summoned by the-king of-the-patriciate the-summit he-earned rushing-in
 iterum Langobardis in Gallias et usque Mustias Calmes
again the-Lombards into the-Gauls and up-to Mustiae Calmes
 accedentibus, quod adiacit civitati Ebredonense, Mummolus
approaching which lies-near to-the-city of-Embrun Mummolus
 exercitum movit et cum Burgundionibus illuc proficiscetur.
the-army moved and with the-Burgundians thither sets-out
 Circumdatisque Langobardis cum exercitu, factis etiam
and-surrounded the-Lombards with the-army made also
 concidibus, per divia silvarum inruit super eos, multus
felled-trees through the-byways of-the-woods he-rushed upon them many
 interfecit, nonnullus coepit et rege direxit. Quos ille
he-killed some he-captured and to-the-king sent whom he
 per loca dispersos custodire praecepit, paucis quodadmodo
through places dispersed to-guard ordered a-few in-some-way
 per fugam lapsis, qui patriae nunciarent. Fueruntque
through flight having-slipped who to-the-fatherland might-announce and-were
 in hoc proelio Salonius et Sagittarius fratres atque episcopi,
in this battle Salonius and Sagittarius brothers and bishops
 qui non cruce caelesti moniti, sed galea ac lurica
who not by-the-cross heavenly fortified but with-helmet and mail-coat
 saecularia armati, multos manibus propriis, quod peius est,
worldly armed many with-hands their-own which worse is

interfecisse referuntur. Haec prima Mummoli in certamine
to-have-killed are-reported this the-first of-Mummolus in battle
 victuria fuit. Post haec Saxones, qui cum Langobardis
victory was after these-things the-Saxons who with the-Lombards
 in Italiam venerunt, iterum prorumpunt in Galliis et
into Italy came again burst-forth into the-Gauls and
 infra territorium Regensim, id est apud Stablonem villam,
within the-territory of-Riez that is at Estoublon the-estate
 castra ponunt, discurrentes per villas urbium vicinarum,
camp place running-about through the-estates of-the-cities neighboring
 diripientes praedas, captivos abducentes vel etiam cuncta
plundering spoils captives leading-away or even all-things
 vastantes. Quod cum Mummolus conperisset, exercitum movet,
laying-waste which when Mummolus had-learned the-army he-moves
 inruensque super eos, multa ex his milia interficit et usque
and-rushing upon them many of them thousands he-kills and all-the-way
 ad vesperum caedere non distitit, donec nox finem faceret.
to evening to-slaughter not he-ceased until night an-end made
 Ignarus enim reppererat homines et nihil de his quae
unaware for he-had-found the-men and nothing about these-things which
 accesserunt autumantes. Mane autem facto, statuunt Saxones
befell supposing morning moreover made draw-up the-Saxons
 exercitum, praeparantes se ad bellum; sed, intercurrentibus
the-army preparing themselves for war but running-between
 nuntiis, pacem fecerunt; datisque muneribus Mummolo, relicta
messengers peace they-made and-given gifts to-Mummolus left
 universa regionis praeda cum captivis, discesserunt, iurantes
all of-the-region the-plunder with the-captives they-departed swearing
 prius, quod ad subiectionem regum solatiumque Francorum
first that to the-subjection of-the-kings and-the-aid of-the-Franks
 redire deberent in Galliis. Igitur regressi Saxones
to-return they-would-be-obliged into the-Gauls therefore having-retuned the-Saxons

in Italiam, adsumptis secum uxoribus atque parvolis vel
into Italy taken with-them wives and little-ones and
 omni suppellectile facultatis, redire in Galliis destinant,
all the-equipment of-their-property to-return into the-Gauls resolve
 scilicet ut a Sygibertho rege collecti, in loco unde
namely that by Sigibert the-king gathered in the-place whence
 egressi fuerant stabilirentur. Feceruntque ex se duos, ut
gone-out they-had they-might-be-settled and-they-made of themselves two as
 aiunt, cunios; et unus quidem per Niceam urbem, alius
they-say wedges and one indeed through Nice the-city the-other
 vero per Ebredunensim venit, illam re vera tenentes
but through Embrun came that in-thing truly holding
 viam, quam anno superiore tenuerant; coniunctique sunt
road which in-the-year previous they-had-held and-joined were
 in Avennioco terreturio. Erat enim tunc tempus messium,
in the-Avignon territory it-was for then the-time of-harvests
 et locus ille maxime fructus terrae sub divo habebat,
and place that especially the-fruits of-the-earth under the-open-sky had
 nec quicquam ex his domi incolae reconderant. Denique
nor anything of these at-home the-inhabitants had-stored finally
 accedentes hi, segetes inter se dividunt; colligentesque
approaching these the-crops among themselves divide and-gathering
 ac triturantes frumenta comedebant, nihil ex his eis qui
and threshing the-grain they-ate nothing of them to-those who
 laboraverant relinquentes. Verum postquam, expensis fructibus,
had-labored leaving but after spent the-fruits
 ad litus Rhodani amnis accesserunt, ut, transacto turrente,
to the-shore of-the-Rhône river they-came that crossed the-torrent
 regno se regis Sygiberthi conferrent, occurrit eis
into-the-kingdom themselves of-king Sigibert they-might-betake met them
 Mummolus dicens: 'Non transibitis turrentem hunc. Ecce
Mummolus saying not you-shall-cross torrent this behold

regionem domini mei regis depopulati estis, collegistis
the-region of-lord my the-king laid-waste you-have you-have-gathered
 segetis, pecora devastastis, tradedistis domus incendiis,
the-crops the-cattle you-have-devastated you-have-banded-over the-houses to-fires
 olivita ac vinita succidistis! Non ascenditis, nisi
the-olive-groves and vineyards you-have-cut-down not you-go-up unless
 satisfaciatis prius his quos exiguos reliquistis; alioquin non
you-satisfy first those whom destitute you-have-left otherwise not
 effugitis manus meas, nisi ponam gladium super vos et
you-escape hands my unless I-place the-sword upon you and
 uxores ac parvulus vestrus et ulciscar iniuriam domini mei
wives and little-ones your and avenge the-injury of-lord my
 Gunthramni regis'. Tunc illi timentes valde, dantes multa
Guntram the-king then they fearing greatly giving many
 nummismati auri milia pro redemptione sua, transire
of-coin of-gold thousands for ransom their to-cross
 permissi sunt; et sic Arvernum pervenerunt. Erat tunc
permitted were and thus to-Clermont arrived it-was then
 vernum tempus. Proferebant ibi regulas aeris incisas pro
spring time they-produced there bars of-bronze cut instead-of
 auro; quas quisque videns, non dubitabat aliud, nisi quod
gold which everyone seeing not doubted other-thing than that
 aurum probatum atque examinatum esset; sic enim coloratum
gold tested and assayed it-was so for colored
 ingenio nescio quo fuit. Unde nonnulli hoc dolo siducti,
by-device I-know-not what it-was whence some by-this trick seduced
 aurum dantes et aes accipientes, pauperis facti sunt. Hi
gold giving and bronze receiving poor made were they
 vero ad Sygiberthum regem transeuntes, in loco, unde
but to Sigibert the-king crossing in the-place whence
 prius egressi fuerant, stabiliti sunt.
before gone-out they-had settled were

De archidiacono Massiliense

XLIII · THE ARCHDEACON OF MARSEILLE

Albinus replaces Jovinus as governor of Provence. When men of the archdeacon Vigilius steal seventy jars of oil from a merchant ship, the archdeacon covers for them, and the merchant accuses him to Albinus. On Christmas Day, as the archdeacon invites the bishop to the altar, Albinus drags him off, beats him, and jails him despite the people's pleas, then fines him four thousand solidi. Before Sigibert, Jovinus makes Albinus pay it back fourfold.

In regno autem Sigiberti regis, remoto ab honore
in the-kingdom moreover of-Sigibert the-king removed from honor
Iovino rectore Provinciae, Albinus in loco eius subrogatur.
Jovinus governor of-Provence Albinus in place his is-substituted
Magnam enim inter eos inimicitiam haec causa congegessit.
great for between them enmity this cause heaped-up
Igitur advenientibus ad cataplum Massiliensim navibus
therefore arriving at the-harbor of-Marseille ships
transmarinis, Vigili archidiaconi homines septuaginta vasa
overseas of-Vigilius the-archdeacon the-men seventy vessels
quas vulgo orcas vocant olei liquaminisque furati sunt,
which commonly jars they-call of-oil and-fish-sauce stolen they-have
nesciente domino. Negotiator autem cum cognovisset, sibi
not-knowing the-owner the-merchant moreover when he-had-learned for-himself
rem furto ablatam fuisse, inquirere diligenter coepit,
the-goods by-theft taken-away to-have-been to-inquire diligently began
quo furtum in loco fuisset reconditum. Haec inquirens,
what the-theft in place had-been hidden these-things inquiring
audit a quodam, quia hoc homines Vigili archidiaconis
he-hears from a-certain-man that this the-men of-Vigilius the-archdeacon
perpetrassent. Perveniant haec ad archidiaconem, qui
had-perpetrated come these-things to the-archdeacon who

inquirens et inveniens, nequaquam publicare, sed excusare
inquiring and finding in-no-way to-make-public but to-excuse
 suos coepit, dicens: 'Numquam egressus est de domo
his-men began saying never gone-out has from house
 mea, qui talia auderet admittere'. Taliter denique
my one-who such-things would-dare to-commit thus finally
 excusante archidiacono, negotiator ad Albinum pergit; causam
excusing the-archdeacon the-merchant to Albinus goes the-case
 exerit et archidiaconem in crimine fraudis huius mixtum
sets-forth and the-archdeacon in the-crime of-fraud this involved
 accusat. Die autem sancto natalis dominicae episcopo
accuses on-the-day moreover holy of-the-nativity of-the-Lord the-bishop
 in ecclesia adveniente, archidiaconus indutus albam adest,
into the-church arriving the-archdeacon clothed in-an-alb is-present
 episcopum, ut mos est, invitans ad altare debere
the-bishop as the-custom is inviting to the-altar to-be-obliged
 procedere ac solemnitate diei sancti oportuno debere
to-proceed and the-solemnity of-the-day holy at-the-fitting to-be-obliged
 tempore celebrare. Nec mora, Albinus de sede exiliens,
time to-celebrate nor delay Albinus from his-seat leaping-up
 adprehensum archidiaconem detrahit, pugnis calcibusque
seized the-archdeacon drags-down with-fists and-beels
 caedit et custodia carcerali coartat. Pro quo numquam
beats and with-custody of-prison confines for whom never
 obtinere potuerunt nec episcopus nec cives, non nullus
to-obtain could neither the-bishop nor the-citizens not a-few
 maior natu nec ipsa vox totius populi adclamantes, ut
greater by-birth nor the-very voice of-the-whole people crying-out that
 datis fideiussoribus diem sanctum archidiacono liceat cum
given sureties the-day holy for-the-archdeacon it-be-allowed with
 reliquis celebrare, atque accusatio causae in posterum deberet
the-others to-celebrate and the-accusation of-the-case in after-time should

audiri. Sed nec de ipsa sacrosancta solemnity metum
to-be-heard but neither of the-very sacrosanct solemnity fear
 habuit, ut ministrum dominici altaris tali in die non
did-he-have so-that the-minister of-the-Lord's altar such on day not
 audiret adripere. Quid plura? Quatuor milia solidorum
he-should-dare to-seize what more four thousand solidi
 archidiaconem condemnavit; quod in praesentia regis Sigiberti
the-archdeacon he-condemned which into the-presence of-king Sigibert
 veniens, quadrupla satisfactione, insequente Iovino, composuit.
coming fourfold satisfaction pursuing Jovinus he-settled

De Langobardis et Mummulo

XLIV · THE LOMBARDS AND MUMMOLUS

Three Lombard dukes, Amo, Zaban, and Rodan, invade Gaul. Mummolus routs Rodan near Grenoble after an animal shows his army a ford over the Isère, and then defeats Rodan and Zaban together near Embrun. At Susa a servant of Mummolus tricks Zaban into fleeing by announcing Mummolus is near, and Amo abandons his plunder in the snows.

Post haec tres Langobardorum duces, id est Amo,
after these-things three of-the-Lombards dukes that is Amo
 Zaban ac Rodanus, Gallias inruperunt. Et Amo quidem
Zaban and Rodan the-Gauls broke-into and Amo indeed
 Ebredunensim carpens viam, usque Macho villam Avennici
the-Embrun taking road up-to Macho estate of-the-Avignon
 territorii, quam Mummolus munere meruerat regio, accessit;
territory which Mummolus by-gift had-earned royal approached
 ibique fixit tenturia. Zaban vero per Deinsem discendens
and-there fixed tents Zaban indeed through Die going-down
 urbem, usque Valentiam venit, ibique et castra posuit.
the-city up-to Valence came and-there also camp placed

Rodanus enim Gratianopolitanam urbem adgressus est, ibique
Rodan for the-Grenoble city attacked has and-there
 papilionis extendit. Et Amo quoque Arelatensim debellavit
tents spread and Amo also the-Arles conquered
 provinciam cum urbibus qui circumsitae sunt, usque ipsum
province with the-cities which around-situated are up-to the-very
 Lapideum campum, quod adiacit urbi Masiliensi, accedens,
Stony plain which lies-near to-the-city of-Marseille approaching
 tam de pecoribus quam de hominibus denudavit. Aquinsibus
both of cattle and of men stripped for-the-people-of-Aix
 autem obsidionem paravit, de quibus viginti duabus libris
moreover a-siege prepared from whom twenty two pounds
 argenti acceptis, abscessit. Sicque et Rodanus ac Zaban in
of-silver received he-departed and-thus also Rodan and Zaban in
 locis quibus accesserant fecerunt. Qui cum Mummolo perlata
the-places to-which they-had-come did which when to-Mummolus reported
 fuissent, exercitum movit et Rodano, qui Gratianopolitanam
had-been the-army he-moved and Rodan who the-Grenoble
 urbem debellabat, occurrit. Sed cum Eseram fluvium exercitus
city was-attacking met but when the-Isère river the-army
 laboriose transiret, nutu Dei animal amnem ingreditur,
laboriously crossed by-the-nod of-God an-animal the-river enters
 vadum ostendit; et sic populus liber in ulteriorem ripam
the-ford shows and thus the-people free onto the-farther bank
 egreditur. Quod videntes Langobardi, nec morati, evaginati
goes-out which seeing the-Lombards not delaying unbeathed
 gladiis hos appetunt. Cummissoque bello, in tantum caesi sunt,
swords them attack and-joined battle in so-much slain were
 ut Rhodanus sautiatu lancia ad montium excelsa confugiret.
that Rodan wounded by-a-lance to of-the-mountains the-heights fled
 Exinde cum quingentis viris, qui ei remanserant, per divia
thence with five-hundred men who to-him had-remained through the-byways

silvarum prorumpens, ad Zabanem pervenit, qui tunc urbem
of-the-woods bursting-forth to Zaban arrived who then the-city
 Valentiam obsedebat; narravitque omnia quae acta fuerant. Tunc
of-Valence besieged and-related all-things which done had-been then
 datis pariter cunctis in praeda, ad Ebredunensem urbem regressi
given together all-things in plunder to the-Embrun city returned
 sunt; ibique eis cum innumero exercitu Mummolus in
have and-there to-them with a-numberless army Mummolus to
 faciem venit. Commissoque proelio, Langobardorum phalangae
the-face came and-joined battle of-the-Lombards the-phalanxes
 usque ad internitionem caesae, cum paucis duces in Italiam
all-the-way to destruction slain with a-few the-dukes into Italy
 sunt regressi. Cumque usque Sigusium urbem perlati fuissent,
have returned and-when up-to Susa the-city brought they-had-been
 et eos incolae loci durae susciperent, praesertim cum
and them the-inhabitants of-the-place harshly received especially since
 Sisinnius magister militum a parte inperatoris in hac urbe
Sisinnius master of-the-soldiers on the-side of-the-emperor in this city
 residerit, simolatus Mummoli puer in conspectu Zabanis
resided feigning Mummolus's servant in the-sight of-Zaban
 Sisinnio litteras protulit salutemque ex nomine Mummoli
to-Sisinnius a-letter brought-forth and-greeting in the-name of-Mummolus
 dedit, dicens: 'En ipsum in proximo!' Quod audiens Zaban,
gave saying lo himself in the-vicinity which hearing Zaban
 curso veloci ab urbe ipsa digressus, praeteriit. His
in-course swift from the-city that-very having-gone-off went-by these-things
 auditis, Amo, collecta omni praeda in itinere, proficiscitur;
heard Amo collected all the-plunder on the-journey sets-out
 sed resistentibus nivibus, relicta praeda, vix cum paucis
but resisting the-snows abandoned the-plunder scarcely with a-few
 erumpere potuit. Exterriti enim erant virtute Mummoli.
to-break-out could terrified for they-were by-the-power of-Mummolus

Quod Mummulus Turonus venit

XLV • MUMMOLUS COMES TO TOURS

After Charibert's death Chilperic seizes Tours and Poitiers, which had fallen to Sigibert. Sigibert and Guntram send Mummolus, who drives out Chilperic's son Clovis, takes oaths for Sigibert at Tours, and crushes the citizens of Poitiers who resist.

Multa enim Mummolus bella gessit, in quibus victur extetit.
many for Mummolus wars waged in which victor he-stood
Nam post mortem Chariberti, cum Chilpericus Toronus ac
for after the-death of-Charibert when Chilperic Tours and
Pectavis pervasissit, quae Sigybertho regi per pactum in
Poitiers had-overrun which to-Sigibert the-king by agreement into
partem venerant, coniunctus rex ipse cum Guntchramno
share had-come joined the-king himself with Guntram
fratre suo, Mummolum elegunt, qui has urbes ad verum
brother his Mummolus they-choose who these cities to the-true
dominium revocare deberet. Qui Toronus veniens, fugato
dominion to-recall he-should who to-Tours coming routed
exinde Chlodoveo, Chilperici filium, exacta populo ad
thence Clovis of-Chilperic the-son exacted from-the-people for
partem regis Sigyberthi sacramenta, Pectavum accessit. Sed
the-side of-king Sigibert oaths to-Poitiers approached but
Basilius ac Sigarius Pectavi civis, collecta multitudo,
Basil and Sigar of-Poitiers citizens collected a-multitude
resistere voluerunt; quos de diversis partibus circumdatus
to-resist wished whom from different parts surrounding
oppressit, obruit, interimit; et sic Pectavum accedens,
he-crushed overwhelmed kills and thus to-Poitiers approaching

sacramenta exigit. Haec interim de Mummolo dicta

the-oaths exacts these-things meanwhile about Mummolus said

sufficient; reliqua in posterum sunt digerenda.

let-suffice the-rest in after-time are to-be-set-out

De interitu Andarci

XLVI • THE DEATH OF ANDARCHIUS

Andarchius, a slave schooled with his master in Virgil, the Theodosian Code, and arithmetic, enters Sigibert's service. To win Ursus's daughter he hides his cuirass in a box and tells the wife it holds sixteen thousand gold pieces. He tricks a second Ursus into swearing a forfeit, gets the king's order to seize Ursus's goods, and goes to his house in the Velay. There the household shuts him and his men in, piles grain on the wooden house, and burns them; Ursus buys back his goods from the king.

De Andarchi vero interitu locuturus, prius genus ordire placet

about Andarchius indeed the-death about-to-speak first his-race to-set-out it-pleases

et patriam. Hic igitur, ut adserunt, Felicis senatoris servus fuit;

and fatherland he therefore as they-assert of-Felix the-senator a-slave was

qui ad obsequium domini depotatus, ad studia litterarum cum

who for the-service of-his-master assigned to the-studies of-letters with

eo positus, bene institutus emicuit. Nam de operibus Virgilii,

him placed well instructed shone-forth for in the-works of-Virgil

legis Theodosianae libris artemque calculi aplene eruditus

of-the-law Theodosian the-books and-the-art of-calculation fully learned

est. Hac igitur scienciam tumens, dispicere dominos coepit

he-was with-this therefore knowledge swelling to-despise his-masters he-began

et se patrocinio Lupi ducis, cum ad urbem Massiliensim

and himself to-the-patronage of-Lupus the-duke when to the-city of-Marseille

ex iusso regis Sygiberthi accederet, commendavit. De qua

by the-order of-the-king Sigibert he-was-going commended from which

regressus, hunc secum habere praecepit insinuavitque eum
having-returned him with-himself to-have he-ordered and-introduced him
 diligenter Sygibertho regi atque ad serviendum tradedit. Quem
diligently to-Sigibert the-king and for serving handed-over whom
 ille per loca diversa dirigens, locum prae-buit militandi.

he through places various directing an-opportunity offered of-military-service

Ex hoc quasi honoratus habitus, Arvernum venit; ibique cum
from this as-if honored held to-Clermont he-came and-there with

Urso, civi urbis eius, amicitias inlegat. Interim, ut erat
Ursus a-citizen of-city that friendships binds meanwhile as he-was

acris ingenii, filiam eius dispensare desiderans, luricam,
of-sharp wit the-daughter his to-betroth desiring his-cuirass

ut ferunt, in libellare, quo charte abdi solet

as they-report in a-document-chest in-which charters to-be-hidden accustomed

sunt, recondit, dicens mulieri, coniugi utique Ursi, quia:

are hides saying to-the-woman the-wife namely of-Ursus that

‘Multitudinem aureorum meorum amplius quam sedecim milia

a-multitude of-gold-pieces my more than sixteen thousand

in hoc libellare conditam tibi commendo, quod tuum esse

in this document-chest stored to-you I-entrust which yours to-be

poterit, si mihi filiam tuam praestiteris dispensari’. Sed

will-be-able if to-me daughter your you-shall-have-provided to-be-betrothed but

Quid non mortalia pectora cogis,

what not mortal hearts do-you-compel

Auri sacra famis?

O-of-gold accursed hunger

Promisit mulier haec simpliciter credens, absente viro,

promised the-woman these-things simply believing absent her-husband

huic dispensare puellam. Ad ille regressus ad regem,

to-him to-betroth the-girl but he having-returned to the-king

praeceptionem ad iudicem loci exhibuit, ut puellam hanc
a-command to the-judge of-the-place presented that girl this
 suo matrimonio sociaret, dicens, quia: 'Dedi arram
to-his marriage he-should-join saying that I-have-given earnest-money
 in dispensatione eius'. Negavit autem vir ille, dicens, quia:
in the-betrothal her denied moreover man that saying that
 'Neque te novi, unde sis, neque aliquid de rebus tuis
neither you do-I-know whence you-are nor anything of goods your
 habeo'. Qua intentione pollulante ac viherentius increscente,
have-I by-this contention sprouting and more-violently increasing
 Andarchius expetiit Ursum regis praesentiam arcessire.
Andarchius sought Ursus of-the-king to-the-presence to-summon
 Cumque venisset apud villam Brinnacum, requirit hominem
and-when he-had-come at the-estate of-Berny he-seeks a-man
 alium Ursum nomine, quem ad altarium clam abductum
another Ursus by-name whom to the-altar secretly led-away
 iurare ac dicere fecit: 'Per hoc locum sanctum et
to-swear and to-say he-made by this place holy and
 reliquias martyrum beatorum, quia, si filiam meam tibi in
the-relics of-martyrs blessed that if daughter my to-you in
 matrimonium non tradidero, sidecem milia soledorum tibi
marriage not I-shall-have-given sixteen thousand of-solidi to-you
 satisfacere non morabor'. Stabant enim testes in sacrario,
to-pay not I-will-delay stood for witnesses in the-sanctuary
 abscultantes occultae [hi] verba loquentes, sed personam
listening secretly these words of-(him)-speaking but the-person
 qui loquitur paenitus non videntis. Tunc Andarchius demulsit
who speaks wholly not seeing then Andarchius soothed
 verbis lenibus Urso, fecitque eum sine regis praesentiam
with-words soft Ursus and-made him without the-king's presence
 reverti ad patriam. Factoque ex hoc iuramento, breve
to-return to the-fatherland and-done from this oath a-brief

sacramentorum rege illo protulit discidente, dicens:
of-the-oaths to-the-king that-one he-brought-forth departing saying
 'Haec et haec mihi Ursus scripsit; et ideo gloriae vestrae
this and this to-me Ursus wrote and therefore from-glory your
 praeceptionem deposco, ut filiam suam mihi tradat in
a-command I-demand that daughter his to-me be-hand-over in
 matrimonio. Alioquin liceat mihi res eius possedere,
marriage otherwise let-it-be-allowed to-me the-goods his to-possess
 donec, sedicem milibus solidorum acceptis, me ab hac
until sixteen thousand solidi received myself from this
 causa removeam'. Tunc adeptis praeceptionibus, Arvernum
case I-remove then having-obtained the-commands to-Clermont
 redit, ostendit iudicium iussionem regis. Ursus autem se
he-returns shows to-the-judge the-order of-the-king Ursus moreover himself
 in Villavo territorio contulit. Cumque res eius huic
into the-Velay territory betook and-when the-goods his to-this-one
 consignarentur, et hic in Villavum accessit. Ingressusque unam
were-assigned also he into the-Velay went and-having-entered one
 Ursi domum, caenam sibi praecepit praeparare atque aquas
of-Ursus house supper for-himself he-ordered to-prepare and waters
 quibus ablueretur caleficere iubet. Sed cum servi domus
in-which he-might-be-washed to-beat orders but when the-slaves of-the-house
 minime rudi domino apparent, alius fustibus, alios virgis
by-no-means to-the-new master appeared some with-clubs others with-rods
 caedit, nonnullos capita percutiens sanguinem elicit. Turbata
he-beats some the-heads striking blood he-drew disturbed
 ergo familia, praeparatur caena, abluetur hic aquis calidis,
therefore the-household is-prepared supper is-washed he with-waters hot
 inebriatur vino et se collocat super stratum. Erant
is-made-drunk with-wine and himself places upon the-bed there-were
 autem cum eo septem pueri tantum. Cumque non minus
moreover with him seven servants only and-when not less

somno quam vino sepulti altius obdormissent, congregata
by-sleep than by-wine buried deeply they-had-fallen-asleep gathered
 familia, ostia domus, quae erat ex ligneis fabricata tabulis,
the-household the-doors of-the-house which was of wooden built planks
 claudit; acceptisque clavibus, metas annonae, quae aderant,
shuts and-taken the-keys the-stacks of-grain which were-present
 elidit hac circa domum et supra domum adgregat acervos
it-dashes-down and around the-house and above the-house it-gathers heaps
 annonae, quae tunc in manibus erat, ita ut operata ex his
of-grain which then in sheaves was so that covered with them
 domus cerneretur omnino. Tunc inmisso per partes diversas
the-house was-seen wholly then sent-in through parts different
 igne, cum iam super hos infelices materia aedificii exusta
fire when already upon these unhappy-men the-material of-the-building burned
 deruerent, excitantur, [emissas] voces, sed non fuit qui
fell they-are-roused uttered cries but not was-there one-who
 exaudiret, donec, totam domum adustam, ipso pariter ignis
heard until the-whole house burned them together the-fire
 absorberit. Ursus vero metuens basilicam sancti Iuliani expetiit;
swallowed Ursus but fearing the-basilica of-holy Julian sought
 datisque rege muneribus, res suas in soliditate recipit.
and-given to-the-king gifts goods his in entirety receives

Quod Theodobertus civitatis pervasit

XLVII • THEUDEBERT SEIZES THE CITIES

Chilperic's son Clovis, driven from Tours, is chased from Bordeaux by Sigulf with horns like a hunted stag. When a dispute arises between Guntram and Sigibert, Guntram calls the bishops to Paris to judge between them, but they put off hearing them. Chilperic sends his elder son Theudebert, who had sworn an oath of loyalty to Sigibert, to take Tours, Poitiers, and the cities on this side of the Loire; he defeats Duke Gundovald, burns much of Touraine, and ravages the Limousin and Quercy, burning churches and killing clerics, worse than under Diocletian.

Chlodovechus vero, Chilperici filius, de Toronico eiectus,
Clovis but of-Chilperic the-son from the-Tours thrown-out
Burdegala abiit. Denique cum apud Burdigalinsim civitatem,
to-Bordeaux went finally when at the-Bordeaux city
nullum prursus inquietante, resederet, Sigulfus quidam a
no-one at-all disturbing-him he-resided Sigulf a-certain-one on
parte Sygiberthi se super eum obiecit. Quem fugientem cum
the-side of-Sigibert himself against him threw whom fleeing with
tubis et bucinis quasi labentem cervum fugans, insequabatur.
trumpets and horns as-if a-slipping stag chasing he-pursued
Qui vix ad patrem regredi liberum habuit aditum. Tamen
who scarcely to his-father to-return a-free had access yet
per Andigavus regressus, ad eum rediit. Cum autem
through Angers having-retuned to him he-went-back when moreover
intentio inter Guntchramnum et Sygiberthum regis
the-contention between Guntram and Sigibert the-kings
verteretur, Guntchramnus rex apud Parisius omnes episcopus
was-turning Guntram the-king at Paris all the-bishops
regni sui congregat, ut inter utrumque quid veritas haberit
of-kingdom his gathers that between both what the-truth held
edicerent. Sed, ut bellum civili in maiore pernicitate crescerit,
they-might-declare but that the-war civil in greater destruction might-grow

eos audire, peccatis facientibus, distulerunt. Chilpericus autem
them to-hear sins causing they-put-off Chilperic moreover
 in ira commotus, per Theodobertum filium suum seniore,
in anger moved through Theudebert son his elder
 qui a Sygibertho quondam adpræhensus sacramentum dederat,
who by Sigibert once seized an-oath had-given
 ut ei fidelis esset, civitates eius pervadit, id est Toronus,
that to-him faithful he-would-be the-cities his overruns that is Tours
 Pectavis vel reliquas citra Legere sitas. Qui Pectavus
Poitiers and the-others on-this-side-of the-Loire situated who to-Poitiers
 veniens, contra Gundwaldum ducem pugnavit. Terga autem
coming against Gundwald the-duke fought backs moreover
 vertente exercitu partis Gundwaldi, magna ibi stragem de
turning the-army of-the-party of-Gundwald a-great there slaughter of
 populo [illo] fecit. Sed et de Toronicam regionem maximam
people that he-made but also of the-Tours region the-greatest
 partem incendit, et, nisi ad tempus manus dedissent,
part he-burned and unless in time hands they-had-given
 totam continuo debellasset. Cummotu autem exercitu,
the-whole at-once he-would-have-won moved moreover the-army
 Lemovicinum, Cadurcinum vel reliquas illarum propinquas
the-Limousin the-Cabors and the-other of-those neighboring-regions
 pervadit, vastat, evertit; ecclesias incendit, ministeria detrahit,
be-overruns lays-waste overturns churches burns vessels strips
 clericus interfecit, monasteria virorum deicit, puellarum
clerics kills monasteries of-men throws-down of-girls
 deludit et cuncta devastat. Fuitque tempore illo peior in
mocks and all lays-waste and-it-was at-time that worse in
 ecclesiis gemitus quam tempore persecutionis Diocliciani.
the-churches the-groaning than in-the-time of-the-persecution of-Diocletian

De Latta monasterio

XLVIII · THE MONASTERY OF LIGUGÉ

Gregory laments that the Franks plunder the churches their fathers built. At Ligugé, where Martin's relics are kept, the monks warn a raiding party not to cross the river, and twenty who go on plunder the monastery; as they return their boat founders, and each is pierced by his own lance. Only one, who had rebuked them, escapes, and the monks recover their goods.

Et adhuc obstupiscimus et admiramur, cur tantae super eos
and still we-are-astonished and we-wonder why so-great upon them
plagae inruerint. Sed recurramus ad illud quod parentes eorum
plagues have-rushed but let-us-run-back to that which the-parents their
egerunt et isti perpetrant. Illi post praedicationem sacerdotum
did and these perpetrate they after the-preaching of-the-priests
de fanis ad ecclesias sunt conversi; isti cotidie de ecclesiis
from shrines to churches were converted these daily from churches
praedas detrahunt. Illi sacerdotes Domini ex toto corde
plunder drag-off they the-priests of-the-Lord with whole heart
venerati sunt et audierunt; isti non solum non audiunt, sed
venerated have and heard-them these not only not hear but
etiam persecuntur. Illi monasteria et ecclesias ditaverunt; isti
even persecute they monasteries and churches enriched these
eas diruunt ac subvertunt. Quid de Latta monasterio referam,
them demolish and overturn what about Ligugé the-monastery shall-I-relate
in quo beati Martini habentur reliquiae? Cum ad eum unus
in which of-blessed Martin are-held relics when to it one
cuneus hostium adventaret et fluvium, qui propinquus est,
wedge of-the-enemy was-approaching and the-river which near is
transire disponeret, ut monasterium spoliaret, clamaverunt
to-cross planned that the-monastery they-might-despoil cried-out

monachi dicentes: 'Nolite, o barbari, nolite huc transire;
the-monks saying do-not O barbarians do-not hither cross
 beati enim Martini istud est monasterium'. Haec audientes
of-blessed for Martin this is the-monastery these-things bearing
 multi, compuncti a Dei timore, regressi sunt. Viginti tamen
many pricked by of-God fear returned have twenty yet
 ex ipsis, qui non metuebant Deum neque beatum confessorem
of them who not feared God nor the-blessed confessor
 honorabant, ascendentes navem, illuc transgrediuntur et,
honored boarding a-boat thither cross and
 inimico stimulante, monachos caedunt, monasterium evertunt
the-enemy goading the-monks they-beat the-monastery overturn
 resque diripiunt; de quibus facientes sarcinas, navi
and-the-goods plunder from which making bundles in-the-boat
 inponunt. Ingressique fluvium, protinus vibrante carina, huc
they-place and-having-entered the-river at-once the-keel swaying hither
 illucque feruntur. Cumque amisso solatio remorum, hastilia
and-thither they-are-borne and-when lost the-help of-the-oars the-shafts
 lancearum in fundum alvei defixa, remeare conarentur,
of-their-lances into the-bottom of-the-channel fixed to-return they-tried
 navis sub pedibus eorum dehiscit, et uniuscuiusque ferrum,
the-boat under feet their gapes and of-each-one the-iron
 quod contra se tenebat, pectori defigitur, transverberatique
which against himself be-held in-bis-breast is-fixed and-pierced
 cuncti a propriis iaculis interimuntur. Unus tantum ex ipsis,
all by their-own javelins are-killed one only of them
 qui eos increpabat ne ista committerent, remansit
who them rebuked that-not these-things they-should-commit remained
 inlaesus. Quod si hoc quis fortuitu evenisse iudicat,
unharmed but if this anyone by-chance to-have-happened judges
 cernat, unum insontem plurimis evasisse de noxiis.
let-him-see one innocent from-very-many to-have-escaped of guilty

Quibus interfectis, monachi ipsos et res suas ex alveo
 whom killed the-monks them and goods their from the-channel
 detrahentes, illos sepelientes, res domi restituunt.
 drawing-out them burying the-goods to-the-house restore

Quod Sigibertus Parisius venit

XLIX · SIGIBERT COMES TO PARIS

Sigibert brings the nations from beyond the Rhine against Chilperic, threatens Guntram to let him cross the Seine, and pursues Chilperic, who makes peace and returns the cities Theudebert seized. The villages around Paris are burned and plundered by Sigibert's tribesmen, whom he cannot restrain; when they murmur that he avoided battle, he faces them and later has many stoned. Three paralytics are healed at Martin's basilica that day.

Dum haec ageretur, Sygiberthus rex gentes illas quae
 while these-things were-done Sigibert the-king nations those which
 ultra Renum habentur commovit, et bellum civili ordiens,
 beyond the-Rhine are-held moved and war civil beginning
 contra fratrem suum Chilpericum ire destinat. Quod audiens
 against brother his Chilperic to-go resolves which hearing
 Chilpericus, ad fratrem suum Guntchramnum legatus mittit.
 Chilperic to brother his Guntram envoys sends
 Qui coniuncti pariter foedus ineunt, ut nullus fratrem suum
 who joined together a-treaty enter that neither brother his
 perire sinerit. Sed cum Sygiberthus gentes illas adducens
 to-perish should-allow but when Sigibert nations those bringing
 venisset, et Chilpericus de alia parte cum suo exercitu
 had-come and Chilperic from the-other side with his army
 resederet, nec haberet rex Sygiberthus super fratrem iturus,
 was-encamped nor had king Sigibert against his-brother about-to-go

ubi Sequanam fluvium transmearet, fratre suo Guntchramno
where the-Seine river he-might-cross to-brother his Guntram
 mandatum mittit, dicens: 'Nisi me permiseris per tuam
a-command sends saying unless me you-shall-have-let through your
 sortem hunc fluvium transire, cum omni exercitu meo super
share this river to-cross with all army my against
 te pergam'. Quod ille timens, foedus cum eodem iniit
you I-will-proceed which he fearing a-treaty with the-same entered
 eumque transire permisit. Denique sentiens Chilpericus, quod
and-him to-cross permitted finally perceiving Chlperic that
 scilicet Guntchramnus, relicto eo, ad Sygiberthum transisset,
namely Guntram left him to Sigibert had-crossed-over
 castra movet et usque Avallocium Carnotensim vicum abiit.
camp moves and up-to Havelu of-Chartres the-village went
 Quem Sygiberthus insecutus, campum sibi praeparare
whom Sigibert having-pursued a-field for-himself to-prepare
 petiit. Illi vero timens, ne, conleso utroque exercitu, etiam
asked he but fearing lest clashing each army even
 regnum eorum conruerit, pacem petiit civitatesque eius, quas
kingdom their should-fall peace sought and-the-cities his which
 Theodoberthus male pervaserat, reddidit, depraecans, ut
Theudebert wickedly had-overrun gave-back begging that
 nullo caso culparentur earum habitatores, quos ille iniuste
in-no case be-blamed of-them the-inhabitants whom he unjustly
 igne ferroque adpraemens adquisierat. Vicos quoque qui
by-fire and-sword oppressing had-acquired the-villages also which
 circa Parisius erant maxime tunc flamma consumpsit; et tam
around Paris were especially then flame consumed and both
 domus quam res reliquae ab hoste direpti sunt, ut etiam
bouses and goods other by the-enemy plundered were so-that even
 et captivi ducerentur. Obtestabat enim rex, ne haec
also captives were-led implored for the-king that-not these-things

fierent; sed furorem gentium, quae de ulteriore Rheni
be-done but the-fury of-the-nations which from the-farther of-the-Rhine
 amnis parte venerant, superare non poterat; sed omnia
river side had-come to-overcome not he-could but all-things
 pacienter ferebat, donec redire possit ad patriam. Tunc ex
patiently he-bore until to-return he-could to the-fatherland then of
 gentibus illis contra eum quidam murmuraverunt, cur se a
nations those against him some murmured why himself from
 certamine subtraxisset. Sed ille, ut erat intrepidus, ascenso
the-contest he-had-withdrawn but he as he-was fearless mounted
 equo, ad eos dirigit eosque verbis lenibus demulsit,
his-horse to them directs-himself and-them with-words soft soothed
 multos ex eis postea a lapidibus obrui praecipiens. Sed
many of them afterward by stones to-be-crushed ordering but
 nec hoc sine beati Martini fuisse virtute ambigitur, ut
nor this without of-blessed Martin to-have-been the-power is-doubted that
 hi sine bello pacificarentur; nam ipsa die, qua hi
these without war should-be-pacified for on-the-very day on-which these
 pacem fecerunt, tres paralitici ad beati basilicam sunt directi.
peace made three paralytics at of-blessed basilica were straightened
 Quod in sequentibus libris, Domino iubente, desseruemus.
which in the-following books the-Lord commanding we-shall-discuss

Quod Chilpericus cum Gunthramno foedus iniit,
et de obitu Theodoberti, fili eius

L · CHILPERIC AND GUNTRAM ALLIED; THEUDEBERT DIES

A year later Chilperic allies with Guntram and ravages the country around Reims. Sigibert calls the nations again and orders the men of Châteaudun and Tours against Theudebert; when they refuse, his dukes Godegisel and Guntram lead an army. Abandoned by his men, Theudebert fights and is killed, and his body is stripped. Guntram makes peace again with Sigibert, and Chilperic shuts himself up with his wife and sons in Tournai.

Dolorem enim ingerit animo ista civilia bella referre. Nam
grief for brings to-the-mind these civil wars to-relate for
post annum iterum Chilpericus ad Guntchramnum fratrem
after a-year again Chilperic to Guntram brother
suum legatus mittit, dicens: 'Veniat frater meus, et videamus
his envoys sends saying let-come brother my and let-us-see
[nos] et pacificati persequamur Sygiberthum inimicum
ourselves and pacified let-us-pursue Sigibert enemy
nostrum'. Quod cum fuisset factum, seque vidissent ac
our which when had-been done and-themselves they-had-seen and
muneribus honorassent, commoto Chilpericus exercitu usque
with-gifts had-honored moved Chilperic the-army up-to
Rhemus accessit, cuncta incendens atque debellans. Quod
Reims approached all-things burning and conquering which
audiens Sygibertus, iterum convocatis gentibus illis, quarum
bearing Sigibert again called-together the-nations those of-which
supra memoriam fecimus, Parisius venit et contra fratrem suum
above mention we-made to-Paris came and against brother his
ire disponit, mittens nuntius Dunensibus et Toronicis, ut
to-go plans sending messengers to-the-Dunois and Tours that
contra Theodobertum ire deberent. Quod ille dissimolantes,
against Theudebert to-go they-should which they neglecting

rex Godegiselum et Guntchramnum duces in capite dirigit.

the-king Godegisel and Guntram the-dukes at the-head directs

Qui commoventes exercitum, adversus eum pergunt. Ad ille

who moving the-army against him proceed but he

derelictus a suis, cum paucis remansit, sed tamen ad bellum

abandoned by his-men with a-few remained but yet to battle

exire non dubitat. Ineuntes autem proelium, Theodoberthus

to-go-out not he-hesitates entering moreover the-battle Theudebert

evictus in campo prosternitur, et ab hostibus exanime corpus,

defeated on the-field is-laid-low and by the-enemy the-lifeless body

quod dici dolor est, spoliatur. Tunc Aunulfo quodam

which to-be-said a-grief is is-despoiled then by-Aunulf a-certain-man

collectus ablutusque ac dignis vestibus est indutus et ad

gathered and-washed and with-worthy garments was clothed and at

Ecolonensim civitatem sepultus. Chilpericus vero cognoscens,

Angoulême the-city buried Chilperic but learning

quod iterum se Guntchramnus cum Sygibertho pacificasset,

that again himself Guntram with Sigibert had-pacified

se infra Thornacensis murus cum uxore et filiis communivit.

himself within of-Tournai the-walls with wife and sons fortified

De obitu Sigiberti regis

LI · THE DEATH OF KING SIGIBERT

Sigibert takes the cities as far as Rouen, and Childebert the elder's Franks invite him to be their king. Bishop Germanus warns him that if he means to kill his brother he will die. At Vitry he is raised on a shield, and two servants bewitched by Fredegund stab him with poisoned scramasaxes; his chamberlain Charegisel dies with him. Chilperic buries him at Lambres, and he is later moved to Saint Medard's at Soissons. Childebert, his son, succeeds him, and Gregory reckons 5,774 years from the beginning of the world.

In eo anno fulgor per caelum discurrisset visus est, sicut
in that year a-lightning through the-sky to-have-run seen was as
quondam ante mortem Chlotharii factum vidimus. Sygiberthus
once before the-death of-Chlothar done we-saw Sigibert
vero, obtentis civitatibus illis, quae citra Parisius sunt
indeed obtained cities those which on-this-side-of Paris are
positae, usque Rhotomaginsem urbem accessit, volens easdem
placed up-to Rouen the-city approached wishing the-same
urbes hostibus cedere. Quod ne faceret, a suis prohibitus
cities to-the-enemy to-give-up which that-not he-should-do by his-men forbidden
est. Regressus inde, Parisius est ingressus; ibique ad eum
he-was returned thence Paris has entered and-there to him
Brunichildis cum filiis venit. Tunc Franci, qui quondam ad
Brunbild with her-sons came then the-Franks who once to
Childebertum aspexerant seniore, ad Sygibertum legationem
Childebert the-elder had-looked to Sigibert an-embassy
mittunt, ut ad eos veniens, derelicto Chilperico, super se
send that to them coming abandoned Chilperic over themselves
ipsum regem stabilirent. Illi vero haec audiens, misitque
him-himself as-king they-might-establish he but these-things hearing sent
qui fratrem suum in supra memorata civitatem obsederent;
men-who brother his in the-above mentioned city should-besiege

ipsi illuc properare deliberat. Cui sanctus Germanus
he-himself thither to-hasten deliberates to-whom holy Germanus
 episcopus dixit: 'Si abieris et fratrem tuum interficere
the-bishop said if you-shall-have-gone and brother your to-kill
 nolueris, vivus et victur redis; sin autem aliut
you-shall-have-refused alive and victor you-return but-if moreover another-thing
 cogitaveris, morieris. Sic enim Dominus per Salomonem
you-shall-have-thought you-shall-die thus for the-Lord through Solomon
 dixit: Foveam quae fratri tuo parabis, in eam conrues.
said the-pit which for-brother your you-shall-prepare into it you-shall-fall
 Quod illae, peccatis facientibus, audire neglexit. Veniente
which he sins causing to-hear neglected coming
 autem illo ad villam cui nomen est Victuriacon, collectus
moreover he to the-estate to-which the-name is Vitry gathered
 est ad eum omnis exercitus, inpositumque super clypeum
was to him the-whole army and-placed upon a-shield
 sibi regem statuunt. Tunc duo pueri cum cultris validis,
for-themselves as-king establish-him then two servants with knives strong
 quos vulgo scramasaxos vocant, infectis vinino, malificati a
which commonly scramasaxes they-call smeared with-poison bewitched by
 Fredegundae regina, cum aliam causam suggerire simularent,
Fredegund the-queen when another cause to-suggest they-pretended
 utraque ei latera feriunt. At ille vociferans atque conruens,
both his sides strike but he crying-out and falling
 non post multo spatio emisit spiritum. Ibique et Charigyselus
not after much interval sent-forth the-spirit and-there also Charegisel
 cubicularius eius conruit; ibi et Sigila, qui quondam ex
chamberlain his fell there also Sigila who once from
 Ghotia venerat, multum laceratus est; et postea ab Chilperico
Gothia had-come much torn was and afterward by Chilperic
 rege conpraehensus, incensis cum cauteriis candentibus
the-king seized burned with cauteries glowing

omnibus iuncturis ac membratim separatus, crudiliter vitam
all joints and limb-by-limb separated cruelly life
 finivit. Fuit autem Charigyselus ille tam levis opere quam
ended was moreover Charegisel that as-much light in-work as
 gravis cupiditate. De minimis consurgens, magnus per
heavy in-greed from the-least rising great through
 adolationes cum rege effectus est; conpetitur rerum alienarum
flatteries with the-king made was a-seizer of-goods others'
 testamentorumque effractus; cui talis fuit vitae exitus, ut
and-of-wills a-breaker to-whom such was of-life the-end that
 non meriritur voluntatem propriam mortem imminente complere,
not he-deserved will his-own death impending to-fulfill
 qui aliorum voluntates saepe distruxerat. Chilpericus autem
who of-others the-wills often had-destroyed Chilperic moreover
 in ancipite casu defixus, in dubium habebat, an evaderet
in a-doubtful case fixed in doubt beld whether he-should-escape
 an periret, donec ad eum missi veniunt de fratris obitu
or perish until to him the-messengers come of his-brother's death
 nuntiantes. Tunc egressus a Thornaco cum uxore et filiis,
announcing then having-gone-out from Tournai with wife and sons
 eum vestitum apud Lambrus vicum sepelivit. Unde postea
him clothed at Lambres the-village he-buried whence afterward
 Sessonas in basilica sancti Medardi, quam ipse aedificaverat,
to-Soissons into the-basilica of-holy Medard which he-himself had-built
 translatus, secus Chlotharium patrem suum sepultus est. Obiit
translated beside Chlothar father his buried was he-died
 autem quarto decimo regni sui anno, aetate quadraginia.
moreover in-the-fourth tenth of-reign his year at-age forty-years
 A transito ergo Theodoberthi seniores usque ad exitum
from the-passing therefore of-Theudebert the-elder all-the-way to the-end
 Sygiberthi supputantur anni 29. Inter exitum vero eius
of-Sigibert are-reckoned years 29 between the-end indeed his

et nepotis sui Theoderici fuere dies 18. Mortuo autem
and of-nephew his Theudebert were days 18 dead moreover

Sygibertho, regnavit Childebertus, filius eius, pro eo.

Sigibert reigned Childebert son his for him

A principio usque ad diluvium anni 2242. A diluvium
from the-beginning all-the-way to the-flood years 2242 from the-flood

autem usque ad Abraham anni 942. Ab Abraham vero
moreover all-the-way to Abraham years 942 from Abraham indeed

usque ad egressum filiorum Israel ex Aegypto anni 462. Ab
all-the-way to the-going-out of-the-sons of-Israel from Egypt years 462 from
 egressu filiorum Israel ex Aegypto usque ad aedificationem
the-going-out of-the-sons of-Israel from Egypt all-the-way to the-building

templi Salomonis anni 480. Ab aedificationem ergo
of-the-temple of-Solomon years 480 from the-building therefore

templi usque ad dissolutionem eius et transmigrationem
of-the-temple all-the-way to the-desolation of-it and the-transmigration

in Babilonia anni 390. A transmigrationem igitur usque ad
into Babylon years 390 from the-transmigration therefore all-the-way to

passionem Domini anni 668. A passione Domini usque
the-passion of-the-Lord years 668 from the-passion of-the-Lord all-the-way

ad transitum sancti Martini anni 412. A transitum sancti
to the-passing of-holy Martin years 412 from the-passing of-holy

Martini usque ad transitum Chlodovechi regis anni 112.
Martin all-the-way to the-passing of-Clovis the-king years 112

A transitum Chlodovechi regis usque ad transitum
from the-passing of-Clovis the-king all-the-way to the-passing

Theoderici anni 37. A transitum Theoderici usque ad
of-Theudebert years 37 from the-passing of-Theudebert all-the-way to

exitum Sygiberthi anni 29. Quod sunt simul anni 5774 tantum.
the-end of-Sigibert years 29 which are together years 5774 only

